Clem Lapine's

Period Homes

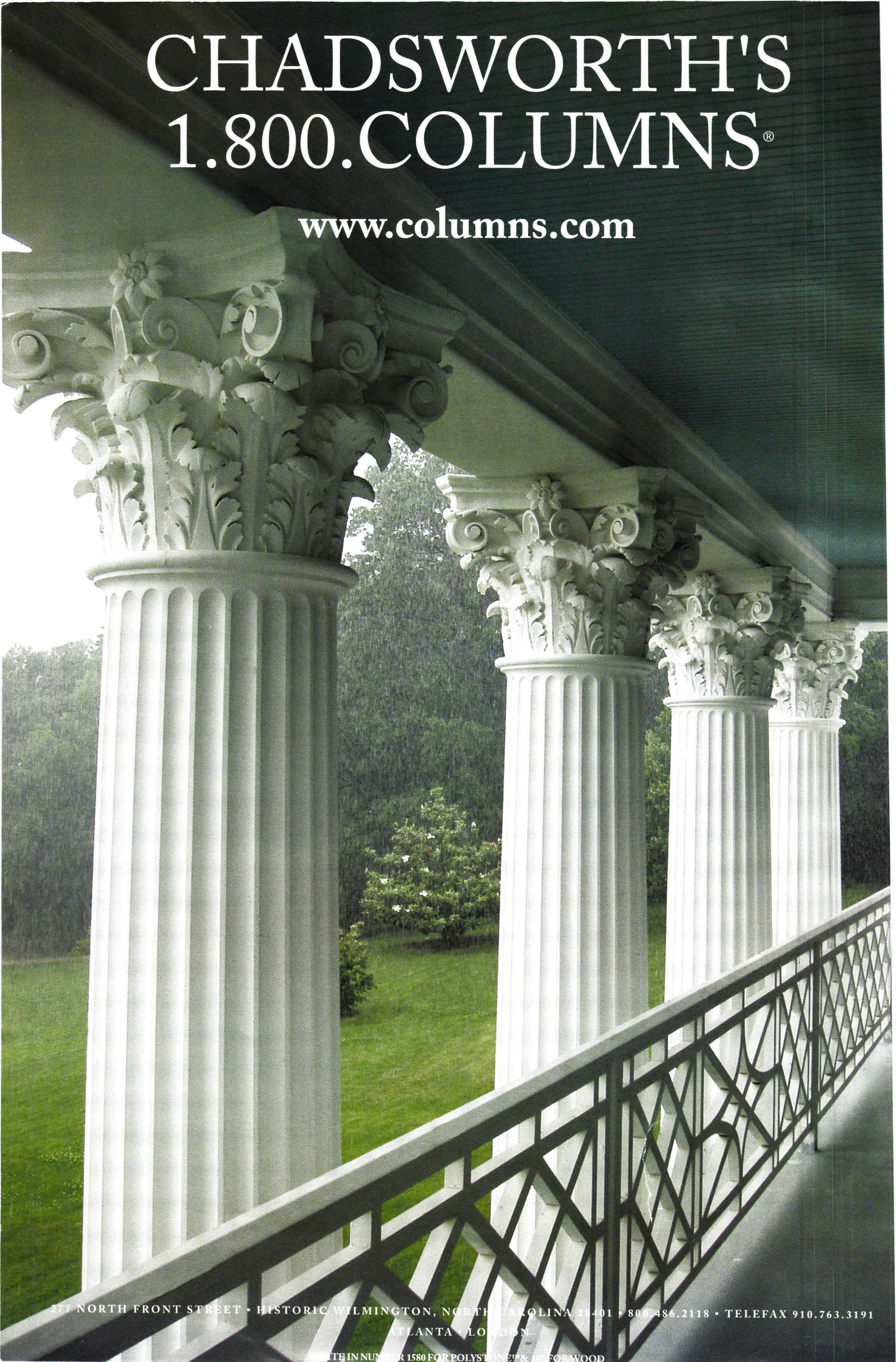
THE PROFESSIONAL'S RESOURCE FOR RESIDENTIAL ARCHITECTURE ▫ Volume 6, Number 6 ■ November 2005 $6.00

Presorted Bound
Printed Matter
U.S. Postage
PAID
Richmond, VA
Permit No. 2127

Period Homes
69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11217
Change service requested.

A RESTORE MEDIA PUBLICATION
www.period-homes.com

Restoring the Period Home



277 NORTH FRONT STREET • HISTORIC WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA 28401 • 800.486.2118 • TELEFAX 910.763.3191
ATLANTA • LONDON

WRITE IN NUMBER 1580 FOR POLYSTONE™ & 1581 FOR WOOD

In this Issue

VOLUME 6 ■ NUMBER 6 ■ NOVEMBER 2005 ■ WWW.PERIOD-HOMES.COM

Profile

The Road Less Traveled, *by Eve M. Kahn*
Peter Zimmerman Architects of Berwyn, PA, designs traditional, but not necessarily conventional, residences from Nantucket to Palm Beach while taking on restoration and addition projects with sensitivity to culture, material and site. **6**

Feature

No Substitute, *by John Cluver*
Are substitutes really a viable alternative to traditional materials? Low maintenance and cost are advantages, but what of life cycle? Focusing on siding and roofing materials, a specialist takes a long-term view. **12**

Recent Projects

Jefferson Comes Alive, *by Will Holloway*
Mesick-Cohen-Wilson-Baker-Architects of Albany, NY, set out to restore Poplar Forest, Thomas Jefferson's lesser-known home, a secluded estate of which 48 acres remain. Sited in rural Virginia, the Neoclassical brick structure – much in the spirit of a Roman villa – took 20 years to complete. The restoration is ongoing. **21**

Developing History, *by Marieke Cassia Gartner*
Washington, DC-based firm Franck Lohsen McCrery was hired to restore and add on to one of the oldest buildings in Alexandria, VA. Faced with challenges from the Board of Architectural Review and the Board of Zoning Appeals, the project had to meet requirements that kept the integrity of the historic fabric intact, while including a contemporary kitchen and bathroom. **24**

Split Self, *by Hadiya Strasberg*
Bertram G. Goodhue's 1917 Herbert Coppell Estate in Pasadena, CA, suffered colossal loss over its lifetime. The centrally located main entrance was demolished, effectively splitting the house into two segments; it was in a general state of disrepair; and a lack of maintenance and several renovations had left it a shadow of its formal self. The task of restoration and renovation fell to Los Angeles, CA-based KAA Design Group. **28**

Reviving a Colonial Legacy, *by Nicole V. Gagné*
A 1730 house in New Jersey, added to in 1805, was recently restored by Mark Alan Hewitt, AIA, of Bernardsville, NJ. An important part of Dutch American architectural history, the house was restored to a variety of periods in order to reveal its evolution. **32**

Colonial Evolution, *Eve M. Kahn*
New York, NY-based Steven Kratchman Architect, P.C., heeded the rich history of a residence in Chappaqua, NY, in order to renovate it for contemporary living. The result is a house with amenities such as rain sensors for a skylight and telecommunications wiring that are hardly visible. **34**

Row House Renewal, *by Will Holloway*
An 1871 brownstone on Manhattan's Upper East Side, having gone through numerous unfortunate renovations, went back to its roots with a project by Cameron, Cameron & Taylor Design Associates of Brooklyn, NY. **36**

Rescuing a Victorian Twin, *by Nicole V. Gagné*
An Atlanta, GA, Queen Anne built at the end of the 19th century was in a sorry state of disrepair before Atlanta-based Neely Design Associates began a restoration project along with the owner, Steve Puckett. With little to go on, the architect found help when his client discovered the house's near twin an hour south of Atlanta. **40**

Tuscan Trilogy, *by Marieke Cassia Gartner*
Robert Frear Architects, Inc., of San Francisco, CA, was originally hired to build three freestanding additions to a house in northern California, but had to change track when various challenges were presented to them, including the discovery that 75% of the main house was suffering from dry rot. The result was the restoration of the main house, plus the addition of two attached buildings. **44**

Book Reviews

Stone Houses: Traditional Homes of Pennsylvania's Bucks County and Brandywine Valley, by Margaret Bye Richie, Geoffrey Gross & Gregory Huber, *reviewed by Dale Frens* **191**

Frances Elkins: Interior Design, by Stephen M. Salny, *reviewed by Eve M. Kahn* **192**

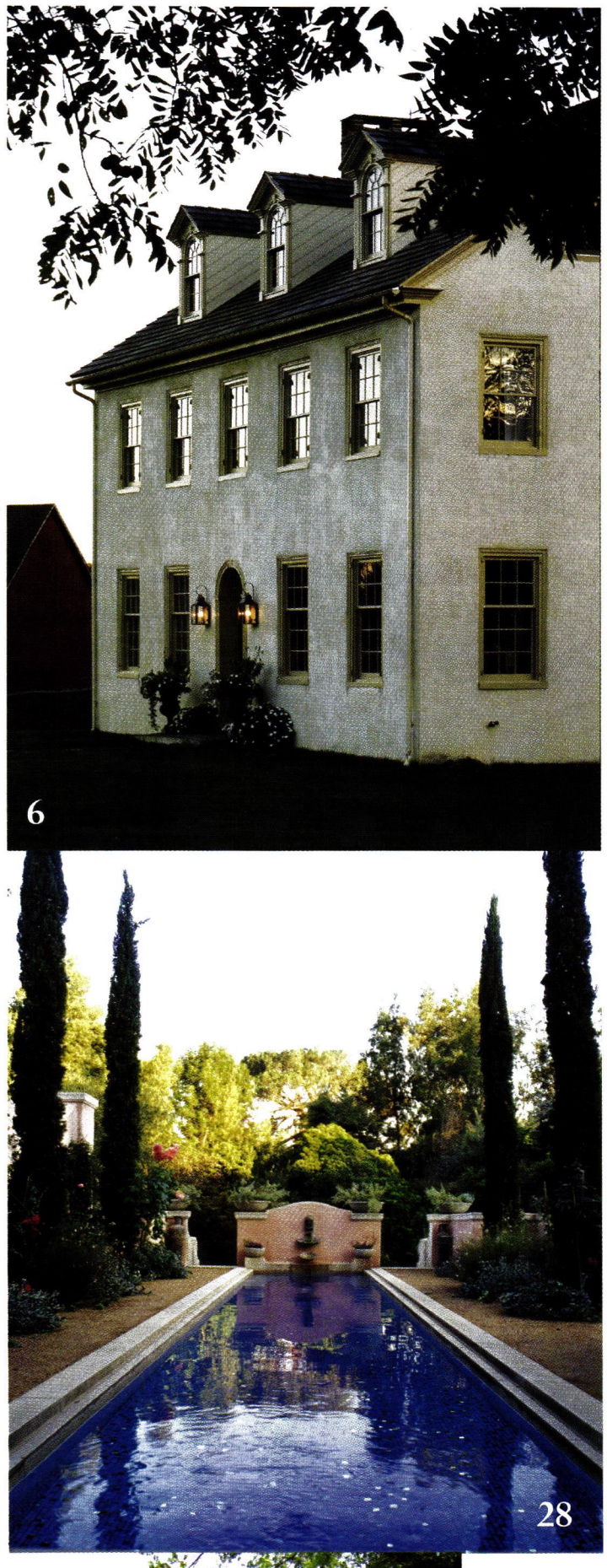
Chicago Apartments: A Century of Lakefront Luxury, by Neil Harris; *North Shore Chicago: Houses of the Lakefront Suburbs, 1890–1940*, by Stuart Cohen and Susan Benjamin, *reviewed by Jasmine Gartner* **193**

The Forum

The Last Resort, *by Bryan Green*
While moving historic buildings today is commonplace, do the short-term arguments in favor of the practice stand the test of time? **194**

Departments

Advertiser Index **50** Calendar of Events **99**



On the cover: Washington, DC-based architects Franck Lohsen McCrery faced a major hurdle in designing a kitchen addition to a 1770s house in Alexandria, VA – one of the city's oldest residences.

The Buying Guides RESTORING THE PERIOD HOME

Buying Guide Features

The Skills of the Scagliolist, *by James Gloria*
The history and specialties in scagliola are varied, and processes often differ depending on project type. This article outlines steps for the fabrication of background panels for inlays. **100**

Metal Medicament, *by Martha McDonald*
Should damaged or worn metalwork be repaired of replaced? The answer, according to the specialists, often depends on type: wrought, cast or fabricated. **136**

Repair, Replace, Revive, *by Marieke Cassia Gartner*
The assessment of an historic roof often leads to difficult questions and the answers often depend on the material used. Not all materials are created equal, say the experts. **154**

Moving House, *by Hadiya Strasberg*
The 17th-century Dutch-American-style Jan Martense Schenck House now resides in the Brooklyn Museum as a record of early-American timber-framing techniques. Moving the house inside the Museum provided hands-on lessons in the art. **176**

Buying Guides

In this issue you will find 19 Buying Guides on our issue theme Restoring the Period Home. The Guides contain information on suppliers, manufacturers, custom fabricators, artists and artisans, as well as many photographs of their work. The Guides range from columns to metalwork, from mantels to bath and kitchen and from roofing to flooring. They form a most comprehensive source for professionals working on restoration, renovation and traditionally styled new construction. **50**

Artwork, Art Glass & Furnishings **52**
Columns & Capitals **58**
Conservatories & Outbuildings **62**
Doors, Windows, Shutters & Hardware **68**
Exterior Elements, Ornament & Finishes **90**
Flooring **94**
Interior Elements, Ornament & Finishes **102**
Landscape & Garden Specialties **110**
Lighting & Electrical **118**
Mantels, Fireplaces & Chimneys **128**
Metalwork **140**
Plumbing, Bath & Heating **150**
Professional Services **153**
Roofing & Roof Specialties **160**
Salvaged Materials & Antiques **170**
Stone, Brick & Masonry **172**
Timber Framing & Barns **180**
Tools & Equipment **184**
Woodwork **185**

Period Homes
The Professional's Resource for Residential Architecture

69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217
FAX: 718-636-0750
www.period-homes.com

Editor in Chief **Michael Carey**
Editor **Marieke Cassia Gartner**
Features Editor **Hadiya Strasberg**
Contributing Editor **Martha McDonald**
Contributing Editor **Eve M. Kahn**
Editorial Assistant **Will Holloway**

Art Director **Mary Camille Connolly**
Production Manager **Nancy Goodman**
Associate Art Director **Marina Bekkerman**
Production/Art Assisstant **Orin J. Hahn**

Founder & Editor at Large **Clem Labine**

Publisher **Peter H. Miller**
Advertising Sales Manager, Northeast **Gina Montecalvo**
Assistant Sales Manager **Holly McKnight**
Advertising Sales Manager, Atlantic **Jennifer Baldwin**
Assistant Sales Manager **Jennifer Ironside**
Advertising Sales Manager, West **Danielle Wren**
Assistant Sales Manager **Laurey J. Sherman**

Information Services Manager **Dorian Henao**
Information Services Assistant **Albert Ramirez**
Office Manager **Mary "Cookie" Romero**

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC

Chairman, CEO **Michael J. Tucker**
President **Peter H. Miller**
Executive Vice President **Paul Kitzke**
Chief Financial Officer **Cynthia Gordon-Nicks**
National Accounts Manager **Robert P. Fox**
National Accounts Manager, Internet **Lisa Darr Feldner**
National Accounts Manager, West **Jim Führer**
National Accounts Manager, Midwest **James F. Powers**
Vice President, Creative Director **Karen Pollard**
Marketing Director **Susan Steeley Welter**
Circulation Director **Marilyn Light**
Circulation Manager **Betty Russell**
Accounting Manager **Shawn Williams**
Manager, Accounts Receivable: **Carolyn Walsh**
Sales/Marketing Assistant: **Susan Apollonio**

Traditional Building Exhibition and Conference
Show Director **Eric Peterson**
epeterson@restoremedia.com
Exhibit Sales **Anita Delargy**
adelargy@restoremedia.com
Eric Shattenkirk
eshattenkirk@restoremedia.com
Toll Free: 866-566-7840; Fax: 202-339-0749

Subscriptions & Subscriber Service: 800-548-0148
Period Homes, PO Box 3000, Denville, NJ 07834-9965

PERIOD HOMES (ISSN # 1531-2100) is published by Restore Media, LLC, 69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217. Subscription rate to professionals in architecture, interior design, construction and landscape design in the U.S. and possessions: $21.95/yr. (6 issues). Not available outside the U.S. Postal System.

Contents of PERIOD HOMES are fully protected by copyright and must not be reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission from the Publisher.

Copyright 2005 by Restore Media, LLC. All rights reserved.

Restore Media, LLC
1000 Potomac St., NW, Suite 102, Washington, DC 20007
Phone: 202-339-0744; Fax: 202-339-0749

LIST RENTAL: THE INFORMATION REFINERY 201-529-2600
BULK REPRINTS: THE REPRINT DEPT. 800-259-0470
PRINTED BY CADMUS SPECIALTY PUBLICATIONS, RICHMOND, VA

40,000+
Decorative Building Products

Lowest Prices...
Widest Selection...
All From Stock!

Interior/Exterior
Architectural Mouldings & Millwork
Columns & Capitals • Wood & Polymer Carvings
Balustrading • Lighting • Wrought Iron Components
Brass Tubing & Fittings • Stamped Steel Ceiling Tiles
Fireplace Surrounds • Kitchen & Bathroom Accessories
Wainscoting • Period & Contemporary Hardware
Wall Coverings • Furniture & Cabinet Components
Plaster Architectural Elements • Knobs & Pulls
and so much more!

Architectural Products by Outwater L.L.C.

Please Call 1-888-772-1400 for our FREE Master Catalog!

Tel: 1-800-835-4400 (Sales and Product Info) • Fax: 1-800-835-4403
New Jersey • Arizona • Canada
www.outwater.com

WRITE IN NO. 5008

The Road Less Traveled

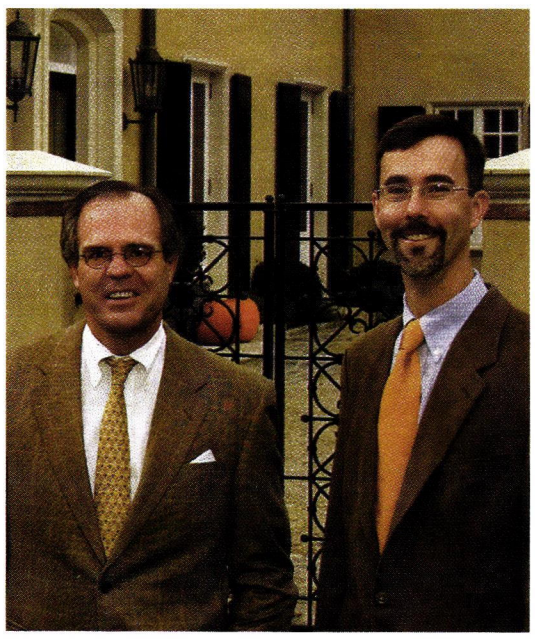
A firm on Philadelphia's Main Line specializes in houses with convincing narratives of evolution over time. *By Eve M. Kahn*

Traditional need not mean conventional. Why not make unexpected choices in reinterpreting historic architecture; why not front a fieldstone pool house in an austere plane of beadboard or build striped asymmetrical compositions out of chinked-log or half-timbered wings?

Architect Peter Zimmerman has taken design precedents onto roads less traveled for two decades. His imaginative firm in Berwyn, PA, has built hundreds of houses from Nantucket to Palm Beach, in an almost restless variety of styles. He'll field requests for formal Georgians, exuberant Mediterraneans or picturesque Adirondacks and Pennsylvania vernaculars, as long as the client is prepared never to be bored.

"Every project is about the total experience," Zimmerman says. "When we design an estate, for instance, we think about what the whole journey will be like from the driveway gates to the front door and beyond. What clues of discovery will there be on the way, what will the gravel sound like, what plants will the visitor smell, what compressions and expansions of the view will modulate the experience?" His clients, he adds, "will continue, we hope, to discover things that they'd never noticed before. The house should be as much of a delight after a decade as it was the day the last punch list was checked off."

Peter Zimmerman Architects, a 21-person practice (with 19 architects), is headquartered at a Georgian-flavored 18th-century farmhouse. It's made of stone, but has log-cabin ancestry. (It's an important footnote to Revolutionary War history: it was the childhood home of the mother of General "Mad Anthony" Wayne.) Wood mantelpieces throughout the interior are original, as are marble fireplace surrounds from nearby quarries at Valley Forge or King of Prussia.



Peter Zimmerman (left) and partner John Toates at a stuccoed French Country house in progress. *Photo: Peter Zimmerman Architects*

Below: An 18th-century farmhouse seems to have grown organically over time, with a picturesquely varied roofline. The original section is at the center; its small third-story window looks like a vintage quirk, but is in fact a Zimmerman intervention. *Photo: Erik Kvalsvik*

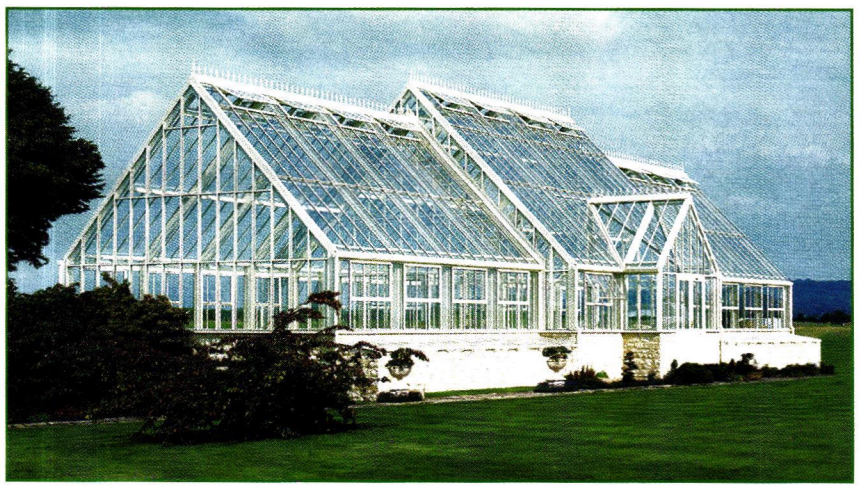
Zimmerman, who is in partnership with Syracuse University-trained architect John Toates, keeps needing more room at the house to handle 50 projects a year. So the office is now enclosing two more porches into workspaces – "in the grand tradition," Zimmerman notes, "of enclosed porches on Pennsylvania farmhouses."

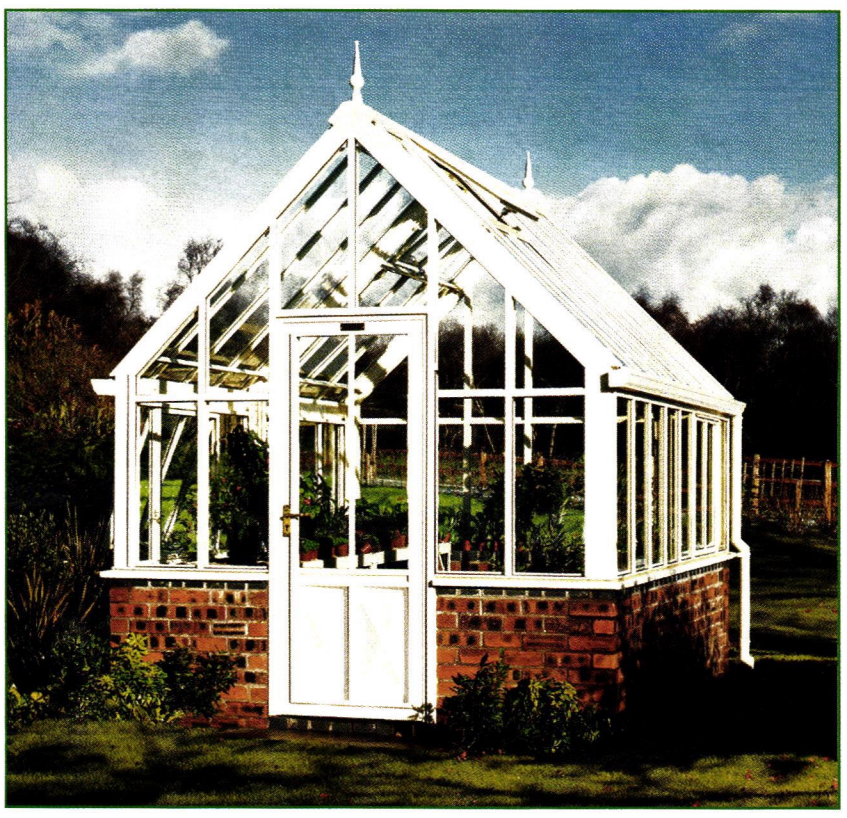
The firm hires from time to time, typically from Notre Dame, Syracuse and the University of Pennsylvania. Finding staff who fit can be tricky: "The person has to be Classically sympathetic, but not rigid about that approach," Zimmerman says. "We're close to a true atelier for an apprentice. The less fixed the person's attitude is toward design, the better. We're looking for a sponge." He himself has remained a sponge throughout his career.

Zimmerman hasn't designed a house for himself yet, he confesses: "There are so many things I love, I'd have a hard time limiting myself. I'd be my own hardest client." At the office, Zimmerman, age 49, can usually be found elbow deep in either stacks of library books that clients have flagged with favorite precedents or construction documents noting just how dormer should meet flashing, log meet clapboard or steel casement meet brick sill.

"There's a total approach we take to line, light and shadow," he says. "There's a process we immerse ourselves in from the plan, section and

THE ESSENTIAL ENVIRONMENT FOR PLANTS AND PEOPLE





A Hartley Greenhouse is the natural choice of professional, land owners and enthusiasts. It Creates an environment where the Victorian vision of utilizing diverse and unpredictable climates to the fullest and glorifying our homes and gardens is most fully realized. Our name has remained synonymous with enduring style and excellence for over 60 years, and is uniquely recognized by one of the most respected and prestigious authorities, The Royal Botanic Gardens Kew.

PRIVATE PG GARDEN

GROWING RANGES • GARDEN CENTERS • VICTORIAN GLASSHOUSES • WINTERGARDENS • CONSERVATORIES • ORANGERIES • GLASS ENCLOSURES

PRIVATE GARDEN GREENHOUSE SYSTEM

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CALL 1-413-566-0277

OR VISIT www.private-garden.com

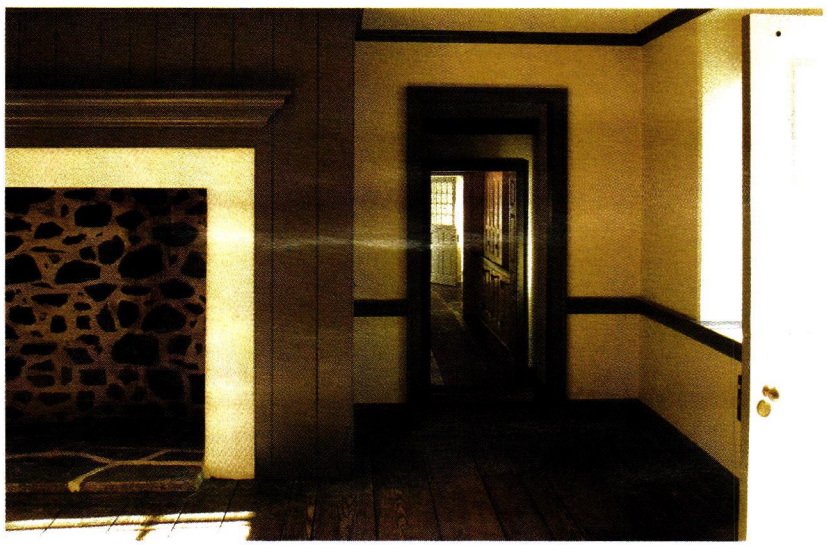
HARTLEY BOTANIC

APPROVED BY THE ROYAL BOTANIC GARDENS KEW

PRIVATE GARDEN, PO BOX 600, 36 COMMERCIAL DRIVE, HAMPDEN, MA 01036.

Above: In the farmhouse, low-relief swags have been carved into a mantel's reeded pilasters. *Photo: Erik Kvalsvik*

Right: Molding bands create eye-catching stripes near a boldly patterned stone fireplace in new wings of enfilades. *Photo: Erik Kvalsvik*



elevation down to the details, in ever-tightening spirals. Even if the program or site seems similar to the last one we did, we always come up with a fresh, independent response."

Local culture

Zimmerman first immersed himself in architectural history while growing up in the then-countryside 20 miles from the Philadelphia line. His parents owned an 18th-century stone house. "I'd go around the neighborhood exploring the farmhouses and the outbuildings, the springhouses deep in the woods," he recalls. "Now the area, and well beyond, has been consumed by sprawl." While an undergraduate at Colgate University during the mid-1970s, he learned that the administration planned to raze a Richardsonian Romanesque classroom building. He and some other budding preservationists staged a brief sit-in at the president's office, and the plan was soon withdrawn.

Zimmerman moved this stuccoed stone house a few hundred yards back from a busy road, and juxtaposed the restored old structure with new outbuildings, including a red barn. *Photo: Erik Kvalsvik*

Colgate offered no architecture major, so Zimmerman invented a coursework track for himself heavy on sculpture studios, and then spent a year at New York's Institute for Architecture and Urban Studies under the tutelage of Deconstructivists like Anthony Vidler and Peter Eisenman. They suggested he study next at Harvard, where his diverse mentors included Jorge Silvetti, Michael Dennis and Fred Koetter. "The program was taught in the true academic Classical tradition, but the expression wasn't traditional," Zimmerman says. "I learned to understand context, precedents and backdrops, and when it's appropriate or inappropriate to make a strong statement, a monument, and what an appropriate strong statement might be. What I still had to teach myself, and where I differed and still differ from so many of my professors, is that I believe architecture truly is what's built, and not what's written or theorized."

Shortly after graduating from Harvard in 1982, he co-founded a suburban Philadelphia firm called Solutions. The name, he notes, "was evocative of super-graphics. It had an anonymous corporate quality that would have been fine for commercial or institutional architecture." But the name was less and less comfortable as the firm took on more residential assignments, in an increasingly literal vein of traditionalism. When Zimmerman bought out his partner a few years later, he immediately gave the firm his own name – residential work, he says, "is a very personal, individual expression."

The firm reached its current size 15 years ago, with commissions clustered along the Main Line, south to Wilmington, DE, and north to Princeton, NJ. The existing buildings on the sites often have 1920s pedigrees: they were designed by the generations of traditionalists who preceded Zimmerman, especially Richard Brognard Okie and Mellor, Meigs & Howe. Zimmerman's commissions have ranged in scale from single outbuildings to farmsteads on hundreds of acres with their own vineyards and squash courts. Few architects in practice anywhere in the world, surely, have 15 barns on their resume along with 24,000-sq.ft. mansions.

A new rambling farmhouse on 100 acres segues gracefully from stone to log to clapboard. *Photo: Erik Kvalsvik*

Individualized Attention

Zimmerman encourages new clients to pore through his 500-book library, which is heavy on Lutyens and other forms of English heritage, to find images of what they're envisioning but can't quite articulate. He can usually tell in advance those patrons that will prove most compatible with his practice: "We're driven by clients who understand we're creating timeless architecture, deep-rooted in Renaissance ideals of scale, harmony, proportions and honesty of material." If he ever feels he's on the verge of repeating himself in a design, he adds, he turns the sketch upside down, holds it up to a mirror or awaits inspiration during the next night's sleep or morning commute: "I'll walk in that morning like a bull in a china shop, knowing exactly where the project should be going."

A commission can spend up to five years in Zimmerman's hands, a third of the time in the design phase alone. And his teams of craftspeople know to expect to be asked for perfection and adventurousness. He's been known to spec 12 patterns of brickwork on a single Tudor exterior, and to have baking soda mixed into concrete to form cast columns that look like coral. He has sometimes requested that flagstones be chipped to seem weathered and foot-worn, and that mortar be matched to a 1920s original, via a formula of brown and yellow sand laced with pebbles.

Far Horizons

Just don't ask him to create what he calls "overwhelming, soaring, impersonal, ambiguous spaces," or rooms that "are designed for extreme use, and aren't adaptable to different phases of life." So if, say, the client expects to entertain lavishly or has many school-age children, he explains, "the spaces can still be intimate, properly proportioned and appropriate in scale all the way through, and they don't become obsolete as soon as the kids are out of the house." He typically divides masses into a series of wings with stepped rooflines, so the houses seem to have grown over a century or so.

The effect can be lighthearted, but not lightweight: "We don't like to do self-important architecture, but we know when to be playful and when not to be capricious." These organic-seeming designs are carefully orchestrated

Above: A Palm Beach, FL, mansion with pecky cypress woodwork pays homage to local Addison Mizner precedents. *Photo: Sargent Architectural Photography*

Right: On the Palm Beach house's loggia, steel-frame columns are sheathed in precast concrete that was mixed with baking soda, so the lightly pocked surfaces look like coral. Capitals were carved from coral. *Photo: Sargent Architectural Photography*

Above: A porch-fronted addition brings lofty family gathering space to a 1741 farmhouse. The new rosy fieldstone matches the original structure, and the new woodwork is salvaged barn boards. *Photo: Peter Zimmerman Architects*

Above right: Inside a cedar-clapboard cottage on Chesapeake Bay, floors are mahogany and a bedroom/loft is angled for maximum waterfront views. *Photo: Barry Halkin*

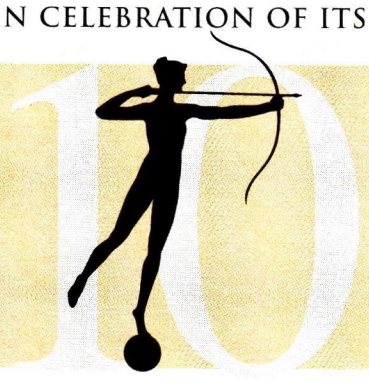
Right: On this addition to a ca. 1800 stone house, Zimmerman matched the original fieldstone hue and wood-molding profiles. A new steel-glazed conservatory (left) resembles a porch that was later enclosed. *Photo: Erik Kvalsvik*

to accommodate clients' changing needs. When there's a lavish party to throw, tents can be put up in the courtyards that are formed and protected by the wings.

Zimmerman is expanding his geographic range lately, discussing projects in Bermuda and Telluride. "I'd love to do a house in San Francisco, the Cotswolds, France, anywhere that would add to the diversity of cultures, materials and landscapes in which we're already well versed." The devout, intense personalizing that goes into his residential projects, he says, travels well. Just as long as the client doesn't mind being asked a lot of questions about exactly what they want, even at the job site. "I never seem to tire of fine-tuning," the architect says. "Adjusting, reevaluating, all the way through the construction documents – that's where the work turns into music." ■

THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE & CLASSICAL AMERICA

IN CELEBRATION OF ITS



TENTH ANNIVERSARY

presents

A DECADE OF ART & ARCHITECTURE 1992-2002

With an Introduction by Robert A. M. Stern

Produced by the editors of The Classicist, *this 280-page hardcover book illustrated with drawings and photographs presents a survey of recent work by 100 architects, artists and artisans.*

The book is available through the Institute of Classical Architecture & Classical America for $65 plus handling and shipping.

To place your order, please contact the Institute:
212-730-9646

Elegant Copper Lanterns Handcrafted with Old-World Quality, Care, and Craftsmanship

Charleston Gas Light

The Drayton

- Gas or electric
- Residential or commercial
- Expert construction
- High-quality materials
- Natural copper finish or several decorative finishes from which to choose
- Historic designs or we will custom build your ultimate lantern
- Most lanterns available in post mount, wall mount, and hanging configurations
- Scroll brackets, top loops, hanging rings add decorative style
- UL safety certified – gas and electric

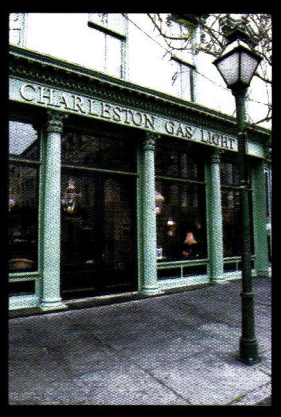
GAS-FIRED

Always ask for UL Certified lanterns!

Each of our historic lantern designs is expertly handcrafted using the highest quality materials. We also offer *custom crafting* of lanterns of your own design. Charleston Gas Light is proud that our lanterns are UL safety certified for both gas and electric illumination. See our entire *Plantation Collection* on our web site, visit our showroom in historic downtown Charleston, South Carolina, or call for a free catalogue.

Charleston GAS LIGHT™

IT'S A GAS... AND ELECTRIC TOO!



Visit our historic downtown Charleston showroom at:
211 Meeting Street
Charleston, SC 29401

843-723-2870

1-877-GASLITE
427-5483

www.charlestongaslight.com

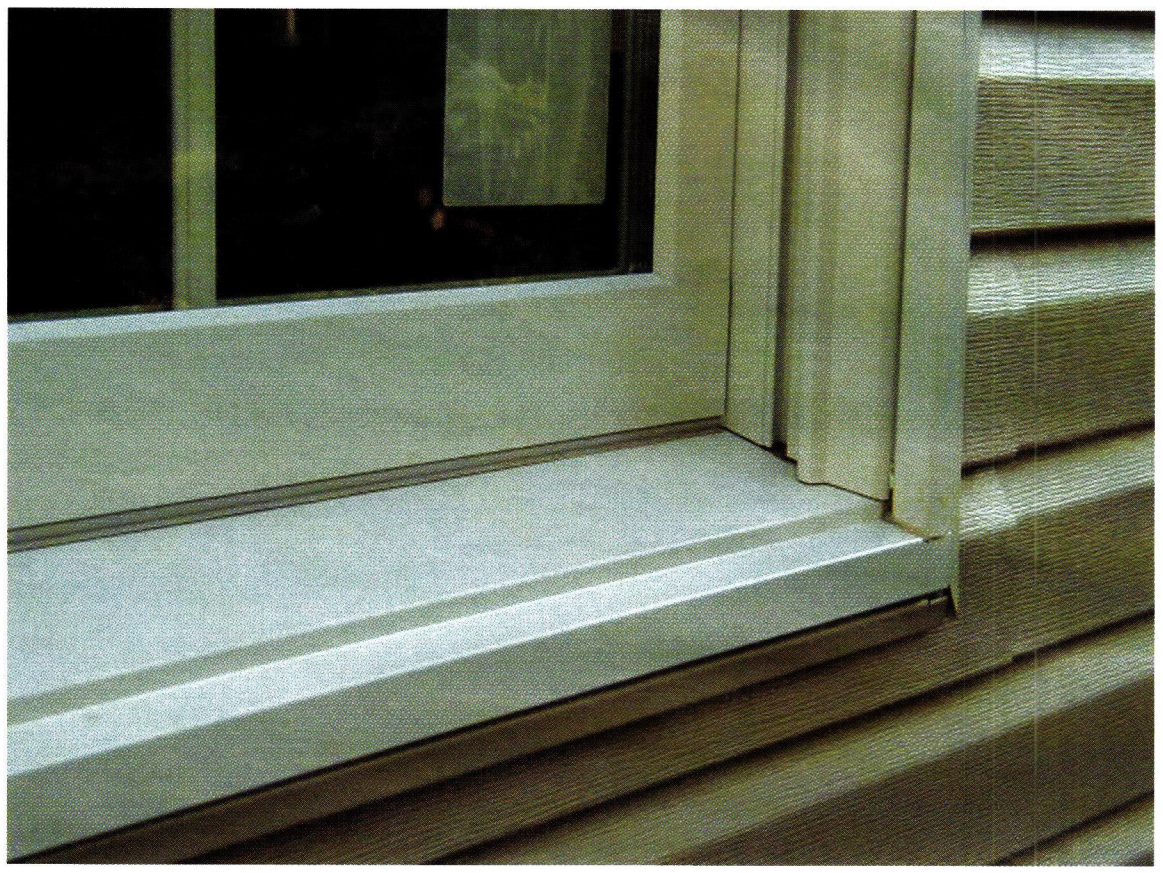
WRITE IN NO. 1428

No Substitute

Inexpensive and maintenance free or short sighted and maintenance proof: How do substitute materials stack up in the long run? *By John H. Cluver, AIA*

The pressure to replace historic materials with inexpensive substitutes is strong. There are arguments, however, to support keeping those original clapboards and roofs.

Marketers would have you believe that there are fundamental problems with historic materials that require their replacement. Rotten wood, peeling paint, cracks and loss of function, however, can be repaired and, more importantly, can be prevented. The real problems are aggressive marketing, a lack of knowledge about historic materials and a focus on short-term costs to the detriment of the long term. The unfortunate results are the five fables of modern replacement materials that contribute to the low-cost, low-maintenance mirage.



Faux wood graining, J-channels around windows and aligned and overlapping butt joints reveal this vinyl siding (top) to be a poor imitation of cedar siding (above). *All photos courtesy of John Cluver, Voith & Mactavish Architects*

Fable #1: Replacement is cheaper than repair; substitutes are relatively cheap and traditional materials simply cannot compete on price. What people fail to consider, however, is that repairing what already exists may cost the same, or possibly even be cheaper. So why don't more people do repairs, if price is so important? In most cases, it is because they do not even think that repair is an option, either because they do not know where to find someone to do the job or because they assume it will cost more.

Fable #2: The best price is the best deal. When it comes to construction, it is very hard to comparison shop. Because people buy items like roofs only once or twice in their lifetime, and rarely own the product from start to finish, they are not educated consumers. Lacking proper knowledge and not wanting to get "sold up," the natural tendency is to simply buy the most affordable option out there. Marketing has successfully removed the question of quality from most buyers' minds by offering a "lifetime warranty" that frequently either the buyer or the seller are not around to cash-in on.

Fable #3: New looks better than old. Unless you are an old house aficionado, there is a great satisfaction in removing those old, peeling, ratty-looking materials and replacing them with something new. The problem is, today's new is tomorrow's old, and many contemporary materials simply do not age as gracefully as traditional materials.

Fable #4: Replacement is more energy efficient than repair. With increased environmental awareness and rising energy costs, people get great satisfaction in upgrading the energy efficiency of their house by replacing materials that are drafty and allow heat to escape. Unfortunately, they fail to take the steps, like increasing insulation or sealing cracks, which can have a bigger impact on heat loss. It may take decades for the replacement material to "pay for itself" in energy savings, but heat loss is only part of the equation: It takes energy to make, ship and install new materials, as well as to remove and dispose of the old materials.

Fable #5: No maintenance is the ultimate goal. Everybody wants more time and mundane house maintenance is never high on anybody's priority list. So why spend time and money repairing a material that will need constant maintenance, when that money can be spent on something that can be installed and never thought of again? Very often, periodic maintenance can prevent more expensive and disruptive major repairs later. Even paying someone to paint the house while you relax on the hammock will cost less than new siding.

Dispelling the Delusion

These fables all contribute to the idea that it is better to replace old, historic materials with new ones. Low maintenance, however, is a siren song for materials that cannot be maintained and, perversely, must be replaced instead of repaired.

So, what points of persuasion can be used to convince someone to repair instead of replace? There are three basic arguments that can be made.

The first, and the one that comes most naturally to preservationists and those who love old buildings, is aesthetic cost. Simply put, the new materials will not look as good as the old. It is very telling that all of these materials make concerted efforts to look like the old material. Unfortunately, quite often these faux elements fall short, especially as they age.

The second argument that can be made, a relatively new one, is environmental cost. People are increasingly concerned about the wise use of natural resources and of the importance of conservation. Restoration is an environmentally sustainable practice, as it not only saves landfill space, but also saves the energy related to the replacement material.

The third argument is the one most commonly used to justify replacing historic materials, namely economic cost. The true expense of

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

EXHIBITION AND CONFERENCE

CHICAGO 2006

APRIL 5-8, 2006 | NAVY PIER, FESTIVAL HALL A

WHERE THE MARKETPLACE MEETS

Those who love traditional design, architecture, and old buildings will discover learning, buying, and networking opportunities at the Traditional Building Exhibition and Conference (formerly Restoration & Renovation Exhibition and Conference), April 5-8, 2006 at Chicago's Navy Pier.

Whether you're a veteran in the industry or just starting out your career, there is something for everyone, at every level of expertise.

THIS IS YOUR MARKET

The Traditional Building Exhibition and Conference brings you the entire market, your market, under one roof! The Traditional Building Show *is the only national event dedicated* to restoration, renovation and historically-inspired new construction market. Spend four days with us and we'll deliver what no one else can.

LEARN AND EARN.

Choose from over 75 educational seminars, workshops, tours, and special events. Earn learning units for AIA, AIBD, ASID Continuing Education and others!

FREE EXHIBITS!

Discover unique products and services you won't see anywhere else. Over 200 exhibitors who will be on hand to address the specific needs of professionals and homeowners alike.

THREE MEETINGS IN ONE!

For even greater learning and networking opportunities, the AIA Historic Resources Committee's 2006 Spring Meeting and the Association for Preservation Technology Building Codes and Historic Rehabilitation Conference will co-locate with the Traditional Building Exhibition and Conference.

Restoring the Past. Building the Future.

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC

800.982.6247 | info@restoremedia.com | www.traditionalbuildingshow.com

VISIT WWW.TRADITIONALBUILDINGSHOW.COM FOR MORE INFORMATION

As vinyl siding ages (left), it becomes brittle and its color fades; this siding was installed 22 years ago. The weathering and re-painting of cedar siding (right) creates a patina that adds to the historic character of the house; this painted wood siding was installed more than 50 years ago.

replacement is rarely considered in the decision-making process, and when you look beyond the initial replacement costs, the results can be surprising. The material that offers the cheapest initial cost frequently ends up costing as much as, if not more than, the seemingly more expensive option.

As a way of further illustrating these three arguments, I will focus on two of the most commonly replaced materials on an old house: siding and roofing.

Siding

A typical traditional siding material is wood clapboard or shingles. Originally made of old-growth pine, cedar or other locally available wood that was milled nearby, painted or stained wood siding was a popular Colonial cladding material and has had a long and successful tradition of use in many parts of the country. It is easily worked into shapes that are tight against water and wind, is easily maintained, is capable of lasting many generations and is aesthetically very pleasing in profile, scale and finish. In fact, the aesthetic appeal of wood siding is attested to by unceasing efforts of new siding materials to replicate its character. So why are many homeowners in such a rush to replace their original wood siding with vinyl?

The answer typically is the lure of no maintenance. One of the characteristics of wood siding is that its appearance can be renewed and its weather resistance re-established, but this has become an undesirable chore that is to be avoided at all costs. But there are definite costs related to swapping old wood for new vinyl.

While it is hard to assign an exact dollar value to aesthetic cost, there is a definite value to having a beautiful house. While some will argue that a house newly sheathed in vinyl is beautiful, the discerning eye will realize that this beauty is shallow compared to that of wood siding.

Vinyl siding is plagued with non-historic details that are all too apparent when given a second look, such as the J-shaped channels that ring all of the house's openings, creating a recessed opening at windows and doors that is found at masonry buildings, but not those with wood siding. Another example are the overlapped seams where horizontal sections meet that create hundreds of random, vertical shadow lines that distract from the rhythm and shadow pattern of the siding. These shadows, unfortunately, also highlight the fact that each "board" in the typical vinyl siding is actually part of a taller strip, which creates a very non-historical effect of aligned joints (which any carpenter would tell you is absolutely to be avoided in exterior work).

Aged vinyl has even more problems. Colors, especially dark ones, fade with time due to exposure to ultraviolet rays and cannot be re-painted. As a plastic, vinyl has a slight electromagnetic charge that attracts dirt, which is increasingly difficult to remove. It also gets brittle with age, making it susceptible to cracking if struck by an object or from the constant stress of expansion and contraction from changes in temperature and sun exposure. Unfortunately, replacement pieces, even if done with pieces left over from the original installation, will never match due to color fading.

Wood siding, however, can be re-painted, so color changes and replacement boards can be easily accommodated with a fresh coat of paint. Critics will mention that paint peels over time, requiring painstaking scraping and results in a mottled look. This is true; however, paint peels only when it is not properly applied, regularly maintained or if there is a leak or other source of water penetration. In the last case, the peeling paint serves as an alert to a problem that, if not corrected, can lead to a big repair project in the future; vinyl would simply mask the problem until it was too late.

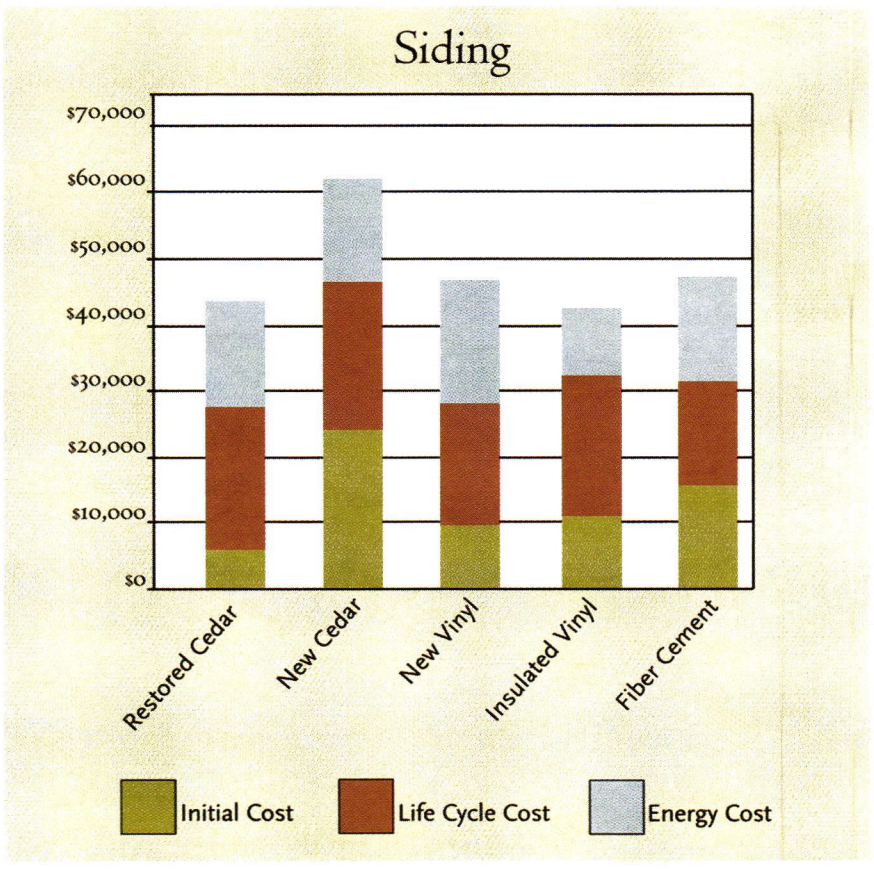
An aesthetic comparison of wood and vinyl is not complete, however, until the impact of new vinyl on an old house is considered. Some people say that since vinyl siding typically is installed without first removing the old siding, it is very easy to come back at a later date and "reverse" the installation. This claim ignores the fact that profiled window trim and cornices need to be removed or cut back to accommodate the vinyl, and that the wood siding is damaged by the nails used to secure the vinyl. This installation approach also adds more than an inch of thickness to the wall, which is enough to extend the siding and J-shaped channels beyond the door and window trim, thereby inverting the shadow lines at the openings and changing the building's appearance, and making it impossible to re-install shutters without changing the hardware.

One of the more insidious characteristics of vinyl siding is the long-term damage it can do to the siding and framing behind it. The material is impervious to water vapor, meaning that any water that gets behind the siding or that migrates through the wall from the interior as water vapor is trapped behind the vinyl. This creates an environment for rot and mold that can do long-term damage to the house, all while the vinyl hides the damage being done. Finally, removing or covering the wood siding obscures part of the building's history, and contributes to changing it from an historic house to just another house.

There is also a definite environmental cost to replacing original wood siding with new vinyl. Sustainably harvested wood is a renewable resource, and the energy required to gather and mill it is significantly less than vinyl's production requirements. A chart in a 1998 report ("Life Cycle Analysis of a Residential Home in Michigan" by Steven Blanchard and Peter Reppe of the University of Michigan School of Natural Resources and Environment) indicates that, based on a 50-year life cycle, the embodied energy required to clad a house in vinyl is 93,210 MJ, as opposed to only 28,120 MJ for painted cedar, which is a reduction of 70%.

Of course, if wood siding already exists on the house and is maintained instead of replaced, there is no energy that must be expended to produce a new siding material. The environmental cost of a new coat of paint is a small percentage of that for an installation of vinyl siding. Thinking into the future, if the wood siding has to be removed for some reason, it is a recyclable material, or will at least decompose if thrown in a landfill. In contrast, vinyl is made from petroleum, which is a non-renewable resource with rising costs. This material is not readily recyclable, and will linger for a long time in a landfill. From an environmental perspective, maintaining an existing material simply cannot be beat.

While aesthetics and sustainability are important considerations, the issue that matters most to a majority of people is the economic cost.



While vinyl siding is the cheapest material to install new, the competitive cost of repairs and the ability to perform maintenance instead of wholesale replacement makes wood siding a more cost-effective product over the long term. *All graphs courtesy of John Cluver, Voith and Mactavish Architects*

Asphalt shingles (top) are not capable of emulating the thickness, texture and variegated color of slate (above).

Economic cost has three variables: initial cost, life-cycle cost and usage cost, which for houses usually translates into the energy-usage cost. Vinyl siding is a popular material because it has a very low initial cost, and most people do not look beyond the purchase price and think about the cost of ownership. For those that do, vinyl siding offers the benefit of saving the expense of regular re-painting. It appears at first glance that vinyl is a very economical material, both to buy and to own. A more complete analysis, however, reveals that there are other considerations that cut into the economic argument.

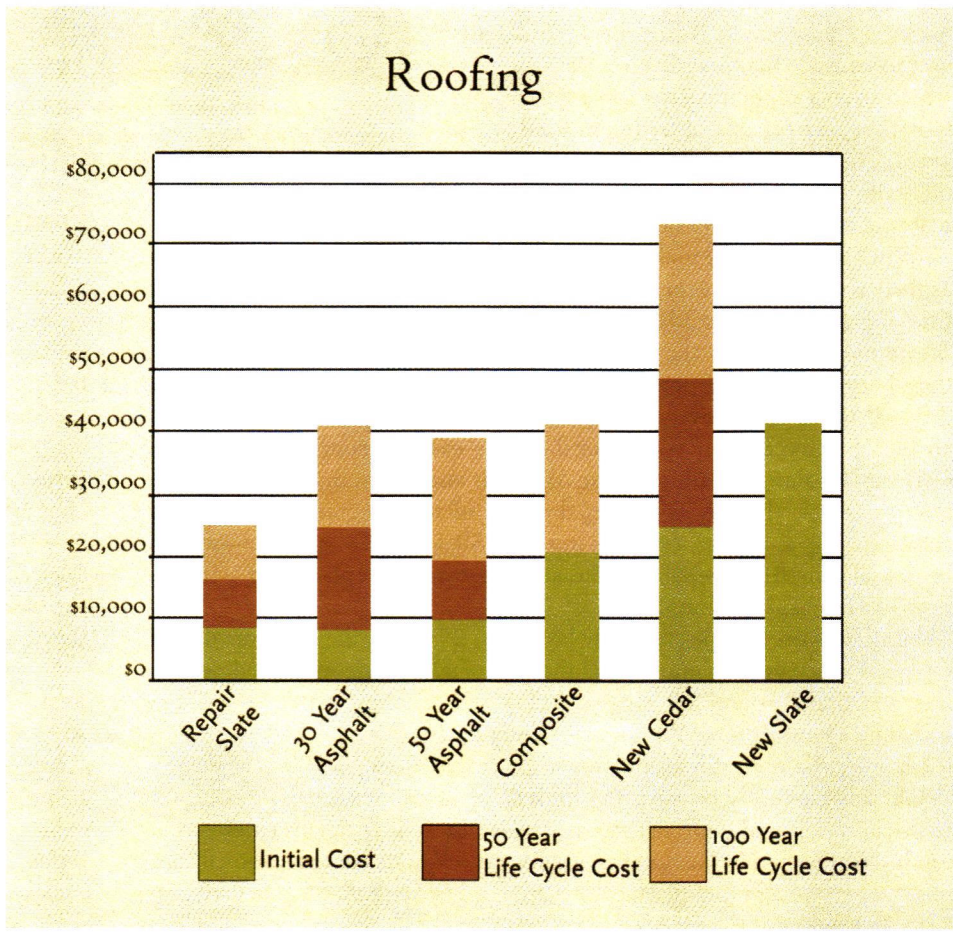
The siding chart shows comparative costs of different siding materials for a case-study house with 1,300 sq.ft. of painted-wood clapboards that have peeling paint and are in need of partial replacement. The total ownership costs for each material are broken down into the initial costs, life-cycle costs and energy costs.

Looking at the initial costs, the first point to note is that the cheapest option is not new vinyl siding, but repairing the existing wood siding. Replacing 5% of the wood, scraping all loose paint, priming the bare wood and re-painting all of it with a coat of high-quality exterior paint costs less than tearing it all off and installing new vinyl.

The second is that when life-cycle costs are considered during a 50-year period, the cost of maintaining that repaired cedar is almost the same as the new vinyl. How is that possible? The answer is that the time and money spent re-painting the wood siding is helping to protect it and extend its life, so that after 50 years, the only life-cycle costs that have been incurred are those related to the painting. If well maintained, there should be little need for more expensive repairs. The vinyl siding, in the meantime, will need to be replaced every 20 years or so, at a cost that is much greater than that of repainting. For those people who say they do not want to be bothered with the hassle or expense of painting, the annual cost of paying someone to paint every seven years comes to roughly $500 per year, which is about the same as the annual cost of replacing the vinyl siding every 20 years.

The third point is that the energy lost through the different siding materials is roughly equal. Cedar has slightly less heat loss through it than vinyl, and insulated vinyl offers improvements over cedar. What is important to notice, however, is that the energy savings are not that substantial. The amount of insulation provided by insulated vinyl is enough to save roughly $100 per year in fuel costs. During a 50-year period, the $5,000 saved is not even enough to pay for the initial installation of the insulated vinyl, much less subsequent replacements. Greater energy savings can be achieved by adding insulation to the wall cavities (many old homes lack wall insulation); wall insulation in a 2x4 stud wall has more than double the insulative value of the typical insulated vinyl siding.

The last point to be made with this chart is that, should you be in a situation in which the old siding is in terrible condition and must be replaced, the cost of replacement with cedar siding is not as outrageously expensive compared to vinyl siding as you would think. The total ownership cost for the new cedar is roughly 33% more than that for new vinyl, as opposed to the 150% more when looking solely at installation cost. The $16,000 difference between the two, when spread out throughout the 50-year period, amounts to a little more than $300 per year, which is not that much of a premium to pay for a material that will maintain the historic character of the house.



Over a 50 year period, repairing an existing slate roof may be the least expensive option. Over a 100 year period, which is appropriate consideration for an historic home, the value of slate becomes apparent.

Roofing

Roofing contributes greatly toward the character of the house. Historically, slate and tile were used to create roofs that were beautiful and long lasting, and even cedar was capable of lasting a half-century or more. While there are still many original slate and tile roofs, very often these old roofs have areas of slipped or broken units and frustrating leaks. The result is a roof that has visible gaps or random patches, and which frequently looks to be in worse

shape than it really is. Consequently, the temptation is to install a new, perfect asphalt shingle roof, especially when a conversation with the local roofer steers you in that direction. The reason for this is that fewer roofers know how to work with slate and fear giving a price for a repair project that is difficult to estimate. They would prefer to install the material they are more comfortable with and can quickly install. What is the cost of this decision?

Aesthetically, asphalt shingles are a poor substitute for slate or cedar. There are many varieties of asphalt and laminated shingles on the market, many trying very hard to look like original roofing materials. Unfortunately, they all fail at this task. They simply cannot match the thickness of slate, emulate the texture of a cedar shingle or display the subtle, random color variations found in these natural materials. Perhaps the best looking asphalt shingles are those that simply look like themselves, but they will look thin and insubstantial on a traditional house.

The difference between these materials becomes even greater with age. While the tones in slate become a little deeper and the color of cedar weathers to a brownish gray, asphalt simply ages. Due to weather and foot traffic, the protective granules wear away, removing the color and leaving areas of black asphalt below. The thin shingles can lift and tear in a heavy windstorm. Extreme heat on the roof can cause an undulating buckling of the material. Black mildew streaks can appear on an untreated roof. Admittedly, some of the newer laminated shingles are made of a thicker and more durable material that minimizes some of these issues, but even these more expensive shingles will erode and fail more quickly than most traditional roofing materials. There are also newer composite shingle materials on the market, made of recycled or other materials that again are designed to emulate cedar or slate. These new materials achieve this simulation with varying degrees of success, but their general lack of natural variegation and lack of an extensive track record still make them a poor choice for use on an historic house.

Environmentally, it is hard to argue against slate or cedar. Both are natural materials that are relatively abundant and usable as roofing materials without undergoing a high-energy manufacturing process. Slate shingles take roughly only half the embodied energy of asphalt shingles to produce. Slate is an extremely durable material, capable of life spans well in excess of 100 years. Some varieties of slate are so durable that there are examples of the material being taken from one building for use on another building. Even cedar shingles, which have a reputation for early failure due to rotting, are capable of lasting more than 50 years. This durability makes for an environmentally friendly roof, since disposal of old material and fabrication of new does not need to happen that often.

When most people make the decision to replace an historic roof with asphalt shingles, however, they are looking primarily at issues of cost. Looking at our case study house with 1,400 sq.ft. of roofing material, the initial cost shows that it is very clear that asphalt shingles provide the cheapest installed price for new roofing. The cost of repairing traditional materials, however, may very well be competitive with that of an inexpensive asphalt roof, based in this case on roughly 10% of the slate and flashing needing repair. While it may be tempting to use the new material, thereby reducing the risk of unexpected costs that can arise during a repair, considering the 50-year life cycle shows the potential benefit of repairing the slate instead of replacing it with the less durable asphalt shingle.

Since 30-year shingles typically last 20 to 25 years, they will need to be replaced twice in the same period that the original slate may need perhaps one additional round of repairs. While the roofing chart shows that installing a new slate roof is not price competitive during a 50-year period, it becomes the most affordable new roof option during a 100-year period. While this obviously exceeds the lifespan of most individuals, institutions such as schools and churches can recognize these long-term benefits. This can be clearly seen in the number of historic religious and educational campuses that have a preponderance of 19th- and early-20th-century buildings with their original slate roofs.

This 15-year-old asphalt shingle roof (top) has torn and lost areas of protective granules. In contrast, it has taken more than 70 years for this slate roof (above) to reach this state. The gypsum bands visible in the slate reveal that it is Pennsylvania slate, which is the least durable type of roofing slate, yet still capable of lasting 100 years.

Conclusion

Those individuals and organizations that are responsible for overseeing the maintenance of the character of a historic building or district are constantly under pressure to replace time-worn historic materials with modern replacement products. Given the expenses that the typical homeowner faces, it is very tempting to use new products that "look like" or "are almost the same as" what is being replaced at a more affordable cost. But when the big picture is considered, which includes aesthetics, sustainability and long term costs, very frequently the right decision is to simply restore what is already there. ■

Special thanks to E. Allen Reeves, Inc., for providing cost estimating for the case-study house used to generate the comparison charts provided in this article.

John H. Cluver, AIA, is a senior associate and director of preservation at Voith & Mactavish Architects, LLP, located in Philadelphia, PA. He received his professional degree in architecture from the University of Notre Dame and a Certificate in Historic Preservation from the University of Pennsylvania. He has worked on a wide range of rehabilitation projects for a variety of educational and commercial institutions in the extended region, both as architect and preservation consultant. Cluver is also an adjunct professor at Moore College of Art and Design, where he teaches a studio focusing on the design of historic interiors.

888 229 7900

INTERIOR | EXTERIOR

It's all in the details. Crisp lines, handsome shadows, elegant ogee curves. A taste of classic design brought into today's homes. For homeowners in search of a refined look, WindsorONE™ provides the feel of tradition and the polish of fine details.

Soffit, rake, fascia, corner and band board on the outside. Crown molding, chair rail, window and door trim inside. We make technically superior wood trim boards, specialty boards and historically accurate moldings. All double-primed to perfection. ***WindsorONE™ details make the home.***

www.WindsorONE.com

WindsorONE™

Wood in its Prime

Manufactured in the U.S.A.

Magazines, Conferences, Trad

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC

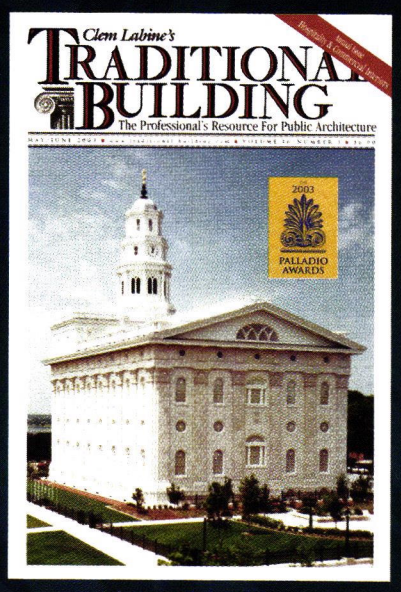
Restore Media LLC is the only publisher and conference producer dedicated to the traditional building market. The company's magazines, conferences, trade shows, websites and directories serve the information needs of architects, builders, developers, building owners, facilities managers, government agencies, interior designers, landscape architects, suppliers, preservationists, town planners, artisans, trades people and old house enthusiasts who work passionately to renovate and restore historic buildings or build new ones in a traditional style.

The traditional building market has emerged into a recognized and firmly established segment of the residential and commercial construction industry with more than $170 billion in construction volume. From grass roots movements in America's historic neighborhoods to a government mandated National Historic Preservation Act, Americans have a heightened appreciation for our architectural heritage and are spending money to preserve and improve it.

Americans continue their love affair with traditional style architecture and traditional towns. An increasing number of new residential and non-residential buildings are designed to look historic. Whether a new old house built to fit into an existing neighborhood, a sympathetic addition to a 19th century courthouse or a traditional neighborhood development, these are buildings that call upon our architectural heritage, create a sense of place and make people feel good.

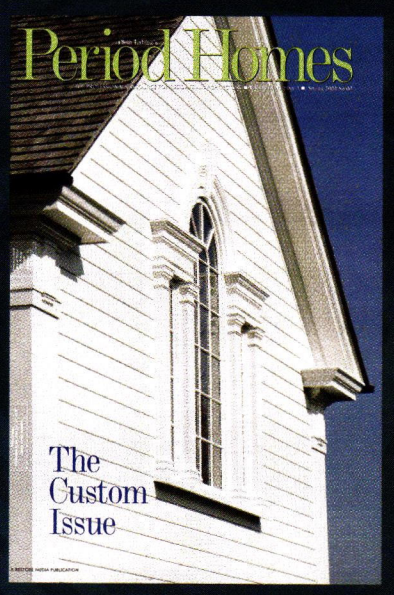
These buildings, the professionals and enthusiasts who design, build, renovate or restore them, and the products that go into them are the subject of Restore Media's magazine, conference, trade show, website and directory content.

Restoring the Past. Building the Future.



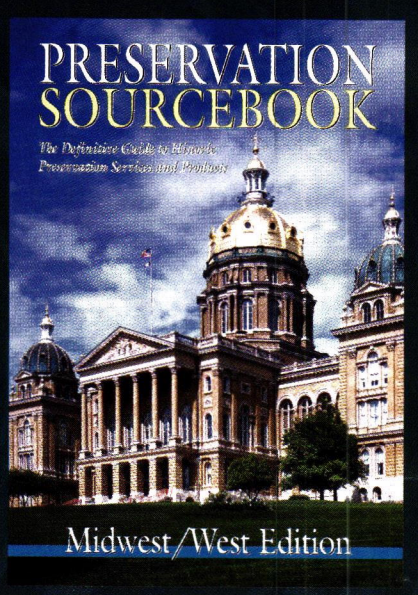
www.traditional-building.com

Traditional Building is a bi-monthly magazine edited for 55,000 professionals involved in restoring old buildings or designing and constructing new buildings in traditional styles. The audience includes architects, contractors, building owners, facilities managers, interior designers, developers, landscape architects, building managers, preservation planners, restoration consultants, and other professionals who need to know where to locate hard-to-find traditional-style products and services.



www.period-homes.com

Period Homes, published 6 times a year, is edited for 45,000 professionals involved in residential restoration and renovation or the design and construction of new homes built in period styles. The magazine's audience includes architects, interior designers, custom builders, restoration and renovation contractors, developers, landscape architects, and other professionals who are looking for difficult-to-find historical products and services for residential projects.



www.preservationweb.com

Preservation Sourcebook is the definitive source for services and products to restore historic buildings, landscapes, and interiors. Each regional edition provides property owners and managers, architects, contractors, public officials and preservationists with a comprehensive directory of local and national resources.

Shows, Websites, Directories

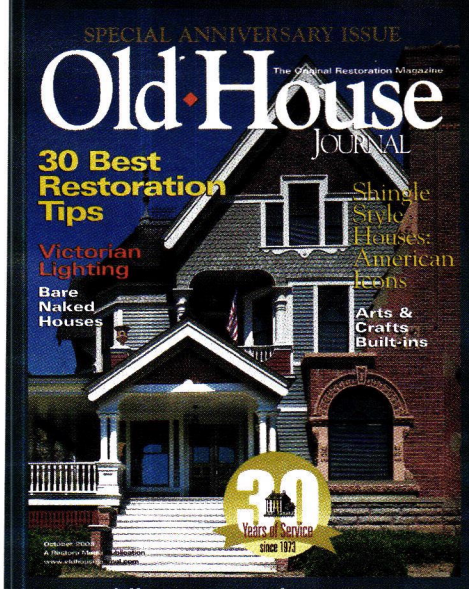
TRADITIONAL BUILDING
EXHIBITION AND CONFERENCE

www.traditionalbuildingshow.com

Where the Marketplace Meets

The Traditional Building Exhibition and Conference is the only national event for professionals who restore, renovate or preserve historic buildings or build new ones in a traditional style. Attendees include commercial, institutional and residential architects, contractors, planners, developers, building owners facilities managers, interior designers, landscape architects, renovators, trades people, artisians and enthusiasts. The Traditional Building Exhibition and Conference takes place twice a year, spring and fall. In spring, the show presents 85 seminars, workshops and special events as well as 300 exhibits to 6000 attendees from around the world. In the fall, a regional event, the trade show and education program attracts 3500.

Continuing Education Credits are offered from affiliated associations including AIA, ASID and APPA. Conference curriculum includes technical training, design, planning, installation, materials and management.

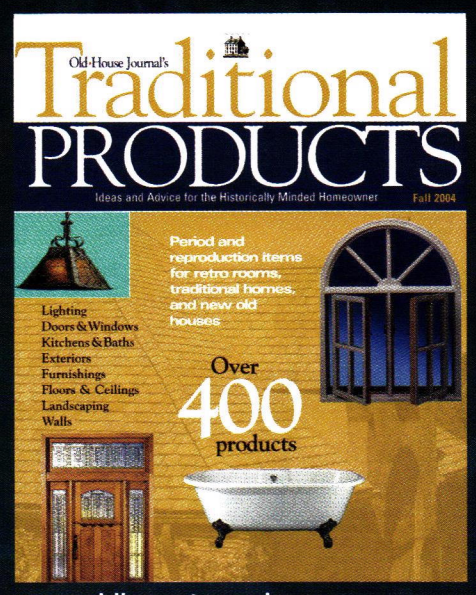


www.oldhousejournal.com

Old-House Journal is a bi-monthly special interest title for old-house owners and enthusiasts, as well as for professionals who restore and renovate older homes. OHJ, which has a total circulation of 110,000, is the only consumer magazine in the field that's strictly about owning, renovating, restoring, decorating, and maintaining homes built before 1960. OHJ was launched in 1973, which makes it the oldest publication in its category.

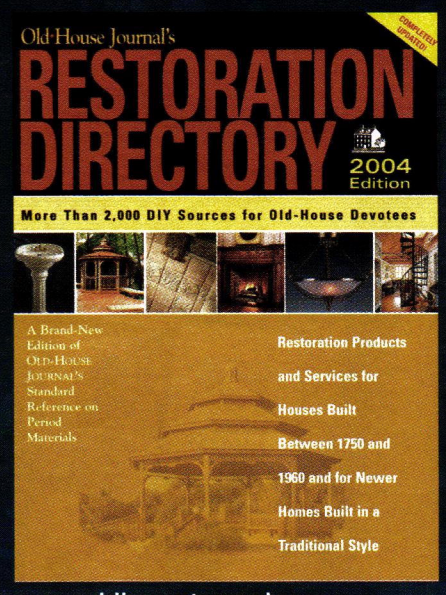
www.newoldhousemag.com

New Old House, the latest launch from Old-House Journal, covers the ever-widening world of new homes built to replicate the look and feel of classic American housing styles, including Arts & Crafts (bungalows), Foursquares, Shingle-style houses, and Victorians of all stripes. With newsstand distribution of 100,000, New Old House is loaded with eye-popping photography; it is a stunning addition to Restore Media's stable of publications.



www.oldhousejournal.com

Old-House Journal's Traditional Products is a comprehensive introduction to the subject, including everything from historically appropriate building materials to period pieces to modern substitutes. With newsstand distribution of 40,000, Traditional Products is loaded with inside tips and hundreds of product leads from the editors of Old-House Journal magazine. Traditional Products is a one-of-a-kind annual guide for restoration-minded consumers intent on remaking their old houses into living-like-new homes.



www.oldhousejournal.com

The annual Restoration Directory has a newsstand distribution of 40,000. It is the most authoritative and comprehensive guide to suppliers of products and services for old homes and old-house style. The Restoration Directory contains more than 500 categories of building products and over 2,000 companies that make everything from stained glass and antique bath fixtures to hardwood floors and heating systems.

Questions? Call Peter H Miller, President: 202.339.0744 x 104. Or email pmiller@restoremedia.com

the Original and still the best

An OLD HOUSE is being restored. A New House is being built in a Traditional Style. You need OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S Restoration Directory

Your search is over. You don't need to spend days tracking down the right product source — and you don't have to settle for ordinary solutions. The editors of OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL have taken the pain out of finding unique restoration products and services. Wall to wall, ceiling to floor. Thousands of products, right at your fingertips.

OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S Restoration Directory is a comprehensive directory of suppliers who make everything from wide plank flooring and hand-forged copper sinks to Victorian sofas and Craftsman lighting. You'll find nearly 2,000 suppliers of bathroom fixtures and faucets, building materials, lighting, decorative accessories, furnishings of all types and styles, and a whole lot more.

Now On Sale

$9.95 at major bookstores, newsstands, and specialty retailers nationwide.

To order by phone ($9.95 plus $5 shipping and handling), call (202) 339-0744 ext. 101, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., EDT, Mon-Fri.

Where To Find Hard-To-Find Stuff

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC

Old·House JOURNAL

Jefferson Comes Alive

The on-going restoration of Thomas Jefferson's Poplar Forest reveals much about early-19th-century construction techniques.

PROJECT: POPLAR FOREST, FOREST, VA

ARCHITECT: MESICK-COHEN-WILSON-BAKER-ARCHITECTS, ALBANY, NY; JOHN MESICK AND JEFFREY BAKER, PARTNERS IN CHARGE

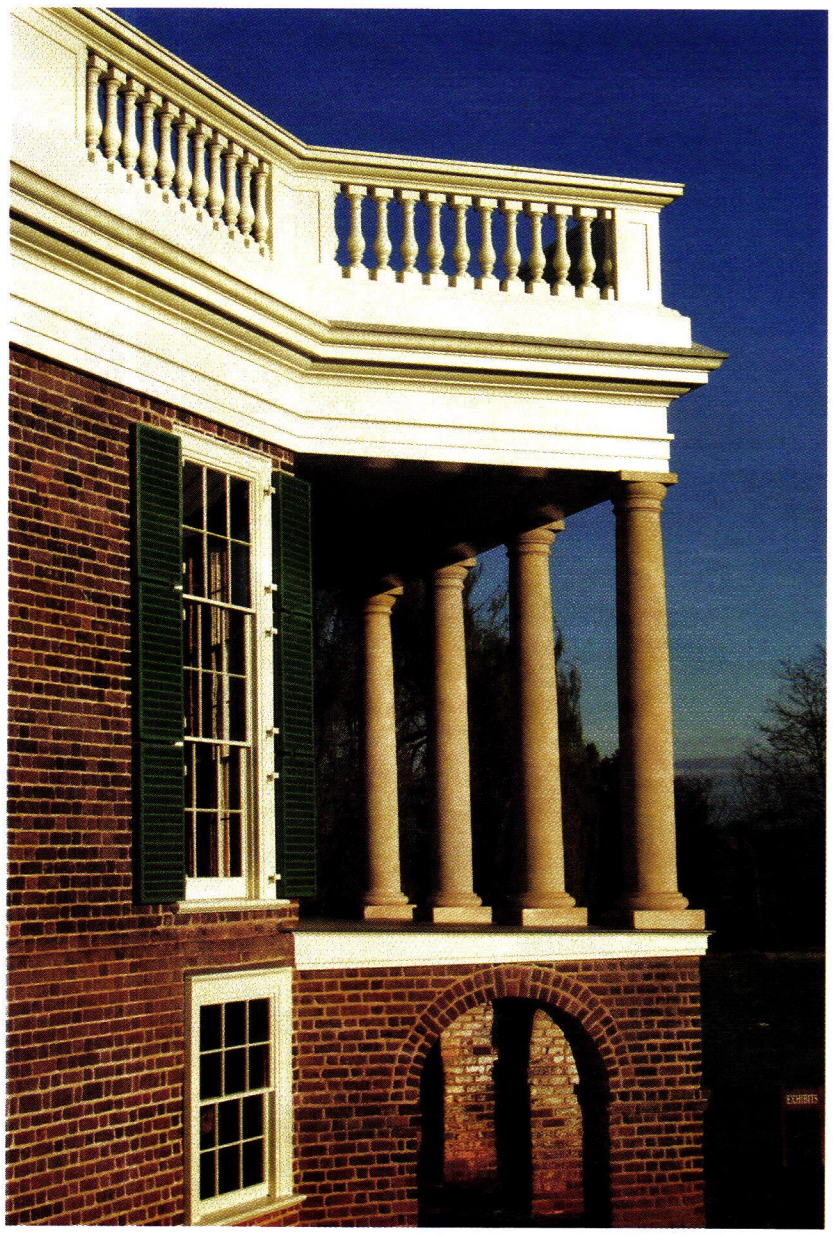
CONTRACTOR/OWNER: THE CORPORATION FOR JEFFERSON'S POPLAR FOREST, FOREST, VA; TRAVIS C. MCDONALD, DIRECTOR OF ARCHITECTURAL RESTORATION; DOUGLAS RIDEOUT, HEAD RESTORATION CRAFTSMAN (1995-98); VINCENT FASTABEND, HEAD RESTORATION CRAFTSMAN (1998-PRESENT)

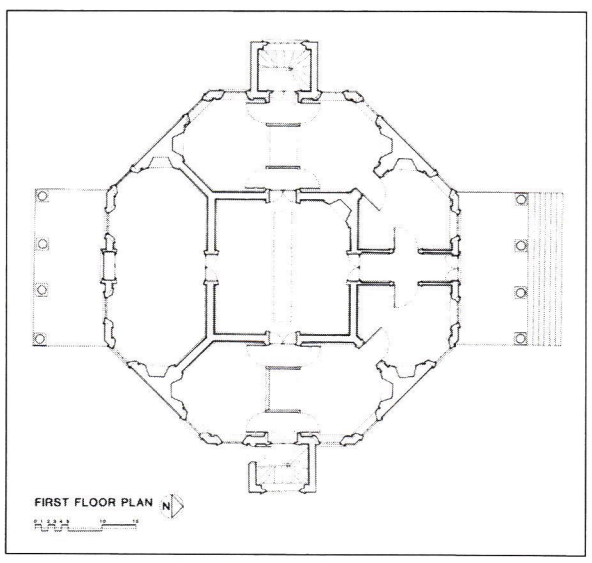
Since its inception in 1984, the non-profit Corporation for Jefferson's Poplar Forest, along with Albany, NY-based Mesick-Cohen-Wilson-Baker-Architects and an advisory panel of restoration professionals, has worked – adhering to the historical construction sequence and using early-19th-century construction techniques – to return Jefferson's private retreat to its original condition.
All photos courtesy of The Corporation for Jefferson's Poplar Forest

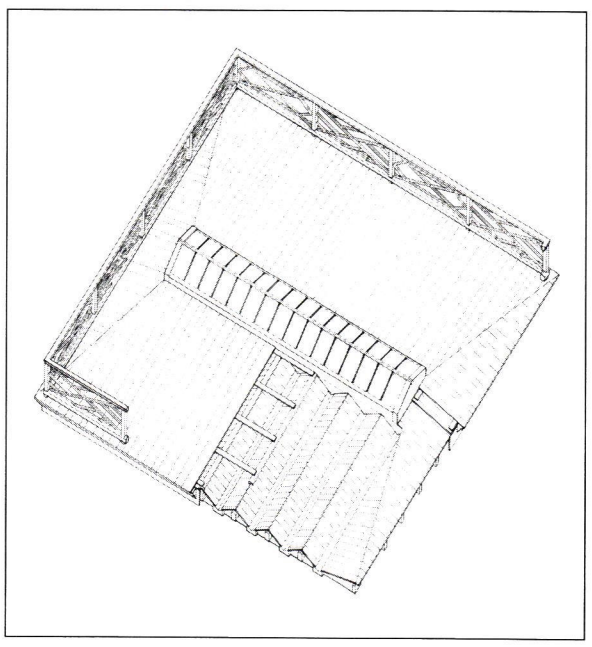
Somehow, while serving as President, Vice President, Secretary of State, Minister to France, Congressman, Governor of Virginia and President of the American Philosophical Society, founding the University of Virginia and drafting the Declaration of Independence, Thomas Jefferson found time to pursue his passion for architecture. Drawing heavily upon Classical precedent – most influential was Andrea Palladio – his designs spawned a new American style. The more famous Jeffersonian designs include Monticello, the University of Virginia and the Virginia State Capitol. Somewhat lesser known is Jefferson's "other" home: Poplar Forest, a secluded estate in rural Virginia that fulfilled his long-standing vision of a personal refuge from the rigors of public life.

Poplar Forest was built on a sprawling 4,812-acre estate about six miles southwest of Lynchburg, VA. Construction of the Neoclassical brick structure – much in the spirit of a Roman villa – began in 1806 and continued for the next 20 years. Designed at a much more intimate scale than Monticello, it was the only other home Jefferson built for himself. "When finished," he wrote in 1812, "it will be the best dwelling house in the state, except that of Monticello; perhaps preferable to that, as more proportioned to the faculties of a private citizen."

Jefferson's design of Poplar Forest was largely influenced by ancient Roman, Renaissance and 18th-century British and French architecture, all combining to create a distinctly Jeffersonian house. Like all of his designs,



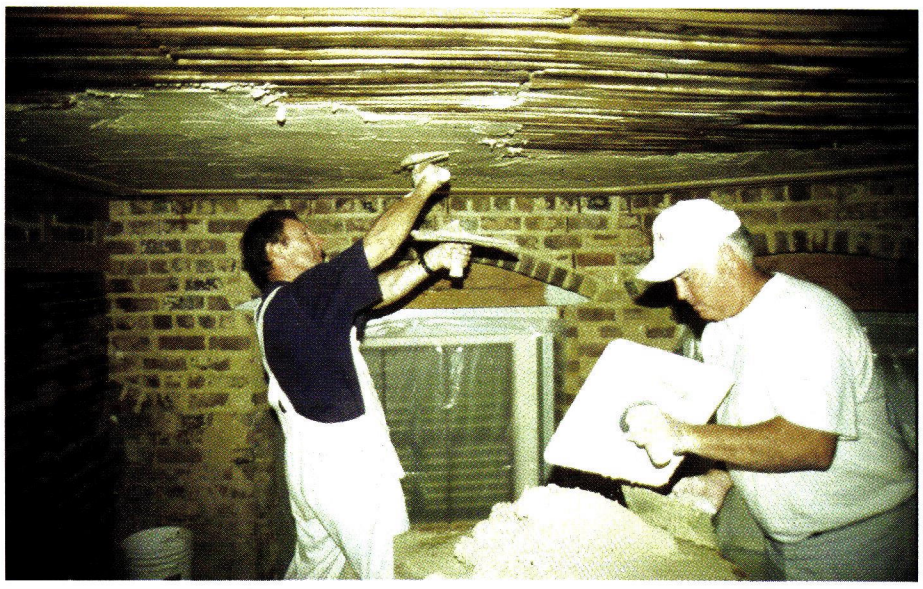




Far left: By combining aspects of Roman, Renaissance, British and French architecture, Jefferson created a style uniquely his own. With the on-going restoration, Poplar Forest once again features columned porticoes, white trim and green shutters typical of Jeffersonian designs.

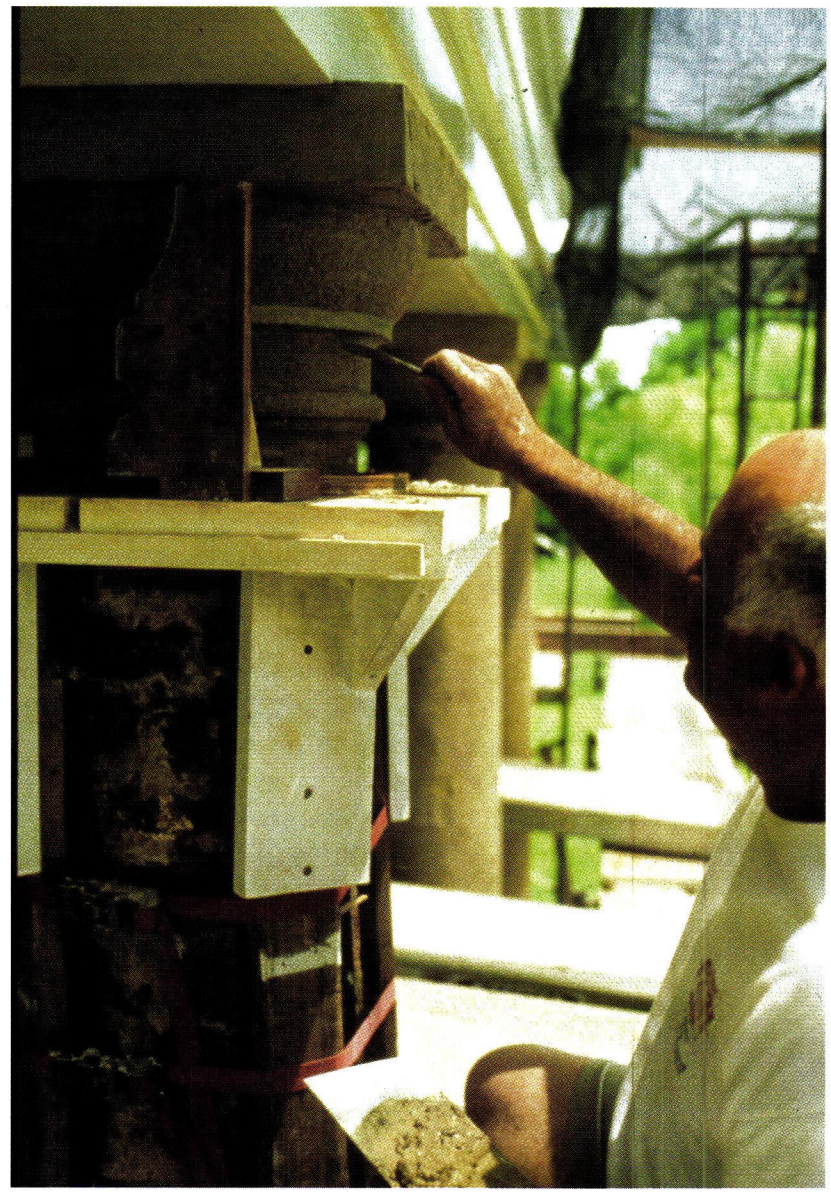
Top left: Often directing the construction via letter from the White House, Jefferson's design of Poplar Forest called for an equilateral octagon with a perfectly cubic center room surrounded by four elongated octagons. *All drawings courtesy of Mesick-Cohen-Wilson-Baker-Architects*

Left: Poplar Forest's functional flat roof, one of at least nine versions of the Jefferson innovation, consists of a "serrated" system of gutter and ridge joists connected by inclined shingles, all covered with a flat deck. It is bisected by a 16-ft.-long skylight.



Top: Poplar Forest took on a distinctly different appearance when it was reconstructed after a fire in 1845.

Above: In open areas, the plastering process began with the application of hundreds of hand-split laths – gapped to allow the plaster to anchor itself. After the first coat was applied, it was scratched to allow the second layer to adhere. All told, three coats of traditional lime plaster were applied at Poplar Forest under the supervision of Scottish plasterer Alex Hylands.



Jimmy Price, of Monroe, VA-based Price Masonry Contractors, finished Poplar Forest's Tuscan brick columns and capitals with traditional lime stucco.

it adhered to a strict geometric order. The exterior walls formed an equilateral octagon, while the interior space was comprised of four elongated octagons around a perfectly cubic central space with 20-ft. dimensions. This central room was lit from above by a 16-ft.-long skylight; in the parlor, floor-to-ceiling triple-hung windows brought in light and allowed views to the south. Typical of his designs, it featured columned porticoes, red-brick walls, white trim, green shutters and a functional flat roof.

Jefferson visited Poplar Forest intermittently until his death in 1826. After that time, the story of Poplar Forest is one of continual demise. It was first inherited by Jefferson's grandson, Francis Eppes, who sold the property two years later. It would change hands three more times, experience a fire and undergo significant alterations through the years. By the early 1980s, it was rapidly approaching extinction.

"The house was lived in up to 1979, when the last owners put it on the market," says Travis McDonald, Poplar Forest's director of architectural restoration. "One person stepped up to save it. In 1983, he decided he needed to turn it over to a group that could take on the responsibility of preserving it." In 1984, 48 acres of the original estate were purchased by the Corporation for Jefferson's Poplar Forest, a non-profit organization that had been established by a small group of local residents who shared a vision of not only saving Jefferson's estate, but also of restoring it to its Jefferson-era appearance.

Under McDonald's direction, the restoration process began in 1989. From the outset, Poplar Forest's board of directors maintained an idealistic attitude, insisting on "doing it right": the preservation and integrity of the building as an historical artifact was of utmost importance, no artificial constraints were placed on the restoration timeline and not only would the restoration process follow the historical sequence of its original construction, it would also utilize early-19th-century construction techniques.

In order to ensure the authenticity of the restoration, Poplar Forest has maintained an advisory panel of restoration professionals that bring to bear years of historic restoration experience: William Beiswanger, the director of restoration at Monticello; Nicklaus Pappas, former chief historical architect and Edward Chappell, director of architectural research, Colonial Williamsburg; Hugh Miller, former chief historical architect of the National Park Service; Orlando Ridout, chief of architectural survey of the Maryland Historical Trust; Robert Burley, of the Burley Partnership, in Waitsfield, VT; and the late Lee Nelson, former chief of the Preservation Assistance Division, the National Park Service. Since 1990, Albany, NY-based Mesick-Cohen-Wilson-Baker-Architects – which had previously investigated Jefferson's buildings at the University of Virginia and restored a complex roof at Monticello – has been the architect for Poplar Forest.

Floor-to-ceiling triple-hung windows, a design element Jefferson observed during his time in France, bring abundant light into the octagonal room on the south side while also allowing views of the expansive estate.

While it doesn't retain as high a proportion of historic materials as Monticello, John Mesick, one of the partner in charge of the project, says Poplar Forest is important because it explains another aspect of Jefferson – the private man. "While in other projects he was constrained by the needs of others," he says, "with Poplar Forest he had a blank page on which he could fulfill his own longings.

"I think it's his most perfect residential design. He was following English pattern books and Palladian ideals. Then he went to France and that offered whole new prospects – that sojourn had a great deal of impact on his work."

The investigation of Poplar Forest began in 1990. Because of a catastrophic

Based on his reading of Palladio, Jefferson added a service wing to the east side of the house in 1814. The 100-ft. addition, which included a storage room, kitchen, laundry and smokehouse, was rebuilt between 2001 and 2002.

fire in 1845, little of the original fabric remained. "After the fire," says Mesick, "it was adapted to a Greek Revival farmhouse of the day. The reconstruction basically erased the details of the Jefferson house. So far as what could be found that was original, it was very fragmentary."

The original evidence was recorded by the director of the restoration and the architects as the post-Jefferson parts of the house were slowly deconstructed. With little in the way of original physical evidence, much of the research focused on examining historical documents, including stacks of detailed letters Jefferson had written to his workers from the White House. As the evidence mounted, and was combined with details of the same Jeffersonian workers' construction idiosyncrasies at other Jefferson projects, Poplar Forest slowly began to take shape – on paper. "The exciting thing," says McDonald, "was that nobody knew what Poplar Forest should look like. We got as much out of the investigation as we could; after we knew what the house should look like, it was a matter of restoring it the right way."

Before the actual restoration work could begin, the nearly 200-year-old building had to be stabilized. Footings were installed under the brick walls; waterproofing and drainage systems were implemented; and the south portico arcade and columns were straightened and repaired.

The restoration of the original brickwork began in 1995. On the exterior, window openings that had been bricked up, moved or made larger to accommodate later Greek Revival features were re-created; column shafts were restored. In the interior, eight feet of reproduction brick were added to the central room to return it to its original cubic dimensions (a second floor had been added in post-Jefferson alterations). Wherever possible, sound, original bricks were saved; those beyond repair were reproduced in seven color ranges. Like the original process, wooden molds were created in six unique shapes: five-sided for the corners of the octagon, pie-shaped for the Tuscan column shafts and four special shapes for column bases and capitals. About 20,000 of the original 250,000 bricks were re-created.

In restoring the brickwork, masons at Poplar Forest developed a traditional lime mortar based on samples of the original mortar. Three types of sand, two types of dirt and two types of lime were pounded together, just like the Jefferson-era process – making the project a leader in the back-to-lime movement.

While the restoration of the brickwork went on below, the roof over the central room was being reconstructed. It represents one of at least nine versions of the functional roof that Jefferson pioneered: a flat deck above a complex "serrated" ridge-and-valley system designed to drain water from the roof. It was a system that Jefferson first used at Monticello, and then later at Poplar Forest and the University of Virginia. "At the White House," says Mesick, "the serrated roofs on the east and west wings were designed by Jefferson and built by Latrobe – he also influenced Madison to use his design at Montpelier."

In order to replicate Jefferson's design, a series of joists – carved out to form a gutter – were interspersed with higher ridge joists; the two were connected with inclined shingles (the entire system was reproduced in antique pine). Jefferson's concept was simple enough: rain would fall through the flat deck, down the sloping shingles, into the pitched gutter joists and onto the main roof below. The restored flat roof includes a 16-ft. skylight – the largest that Jefferson designed for a residence – that bathes the central room with light, and is adorned with a Chinese railing. The main roof was framed with oak timbers and covered with stainless-steel shingles dipped in tin (Jefferson-era wrought-iron shingles are no longer made). It should be noted that Jefferson's "serrated" roof system was not perfect. In one of the few modern allowances, a rubber membrane was placed under the reconstructed roof to protect against potential leaks.

For the interior ceilings and walls, a traditional three-coat lime plaster was used. While similar in composition to the mortar used in the brickwork, the plaster also included another Jefferson-era ingredient: brick dust, meant to act as a strengthening agent – a practice dating back to ancient Rome.

In open areas, like the ceiling, the application process began with the installation of hundreds of hand-split laths – gapped to allow the plaster to anchor itself. Once the first layer was applied, whether to the laths or the brickwork, it was scratched to allow the second layer to adhere. The second coat, known as the straightening coat, was applied after the first had cured, a process that takes several weeks. The much thinner final coat was moistened with a damp brush during application to ensure a smooth finish.

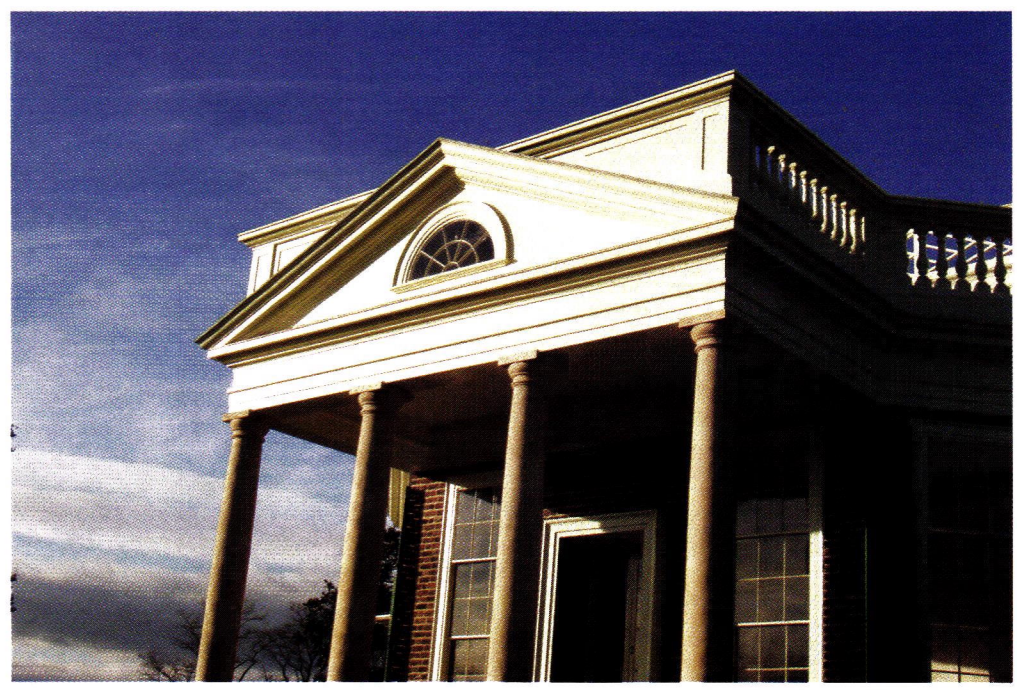
Along with the architectural restoration, Poplar Forest has been the site of an archaeological excavation. In addition to rediscovering Jefferson's unique landscape design, the dig has uncovered the remains of a 100-ft. service wing that Jefferson had added to the east side of the house in 1814. Today, the reconstruction of the roof of the wing – the same flat, "serrated" roof as on the main house – is in process. In the interior, the moldings are now being re-created by hand using antique tools.

Owing to the idealistic attitude of The Corporation for Jefferson's Poplar Forest, the restoration continues to showcase historic restoration at its best. "The client is unique," says Mesick. "There is no schedule and the correct materials have always been used – everything has been done without compromise. The technology with which it was built was, for the most part, used in its reconstruction. It's probably the best run restoration project we've been involved in."

"One of the unique aspects of this project is that it has always been open to the public, from taking it apart to putting it back together," says McDonald. "We've been known as a place to see the process. Our board and donors have understood the time and money it takes to this the right way. It's been a slow process, but no one has ever complained.

"We probably have another 10 years of work, so people can still come and watch the process in action – and next year is our bicentennial."

–Will Holloway



Top right: The Tuscan entablature and Doric balustrade were reconstructed in antique pine; the finished parts of the balustrade and the balusters are mahogany.

Right: Today, the restoration of Poplar Forest continues – the east wing roof structure and the interior moldings are currently in process. Owing to the efforts of The Corporation for Jefferson's Poplar Forest; Director of Architectural Restoration Travis McDonald; Mesick, Cohen, Wilson, Baker Architects; an advisory panel of restoration professionals; and a team of dedicated craftspeople, Jefferson's private retreat is well on its way to being returned to its early-19th-century appearance.

Developing History

One of the oldest buildings in Alexandria, VA, is faced with a radical alteration: an addition.

PROJECT: FAWCETT REEDER HOUSE, ALEXANDRIA, VA

ARCHITECT: FRANCK LOHSEN MCCRERY, WASHINGTON, DC; JAMES MCCRERY, PARTNER

GENERAL CONTRACTOR: JOE REEDER, ALEXANDRIA, VA

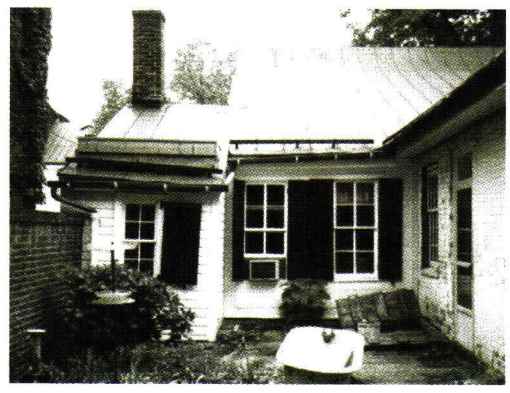
In 1774, a farmer completed his house in the heart of Alexandria, VA. Consisting of two buildings, a residence in the front and a farm building in the back, the house stands today as one of the oldest buildings in the neighborhood of Old Town. With just four owners, the last of whom is the client of Washington, DC-based Franck Lohsen McCrery, the architects hired to do the latest renovation, the house was largely intact.

The front building is only two rooms wide, a story and a half tall with a full cellar. Approximately 16 to 17 feet behind it, the rear building contained, from front to back, an office for the farm manager, kitchen, laundry, smoke house and three privies – one for women and children, one for men and one for slaves. From 1790 to 1830, a series of additions and renovations were made to attach the two buildings, creating a 6,000-sq.ft. space, the result of which is standing today. "We renovated it as one building, embracing all the different phases it has gone through," explains James McCrery, partner with the firm.

The building has a timber-frame structure with brick nogging on a stone foundation. It features oak scallop shingles on the roof and wide-board siding. The original farm building has load-bearing brick masonry with a timber roof. The additions feature wood framing with clapboard siding and tin roofs.

Most of the additions that had been made throughout the years, the architects thought, were wonderful improvements, except one. After World War II, the porch had been enclosed to put in a modern bathroom with running water. "The bathroom ruined the beautiful old porch, and changed the outside feel of the house," McCrery says. "What used to be a typically 18th-century porch was now just an enclosure with tiny windows and aluminum siding."

The house was, however, lacking in some places. "Because the house was largely untouched," explains McCrery, "there was no usable kitchen of which to speak. In addition, it hadn't been lived in for some years. Our goal was to bring the house to a condition where the client could live in it in on a continuous basis."

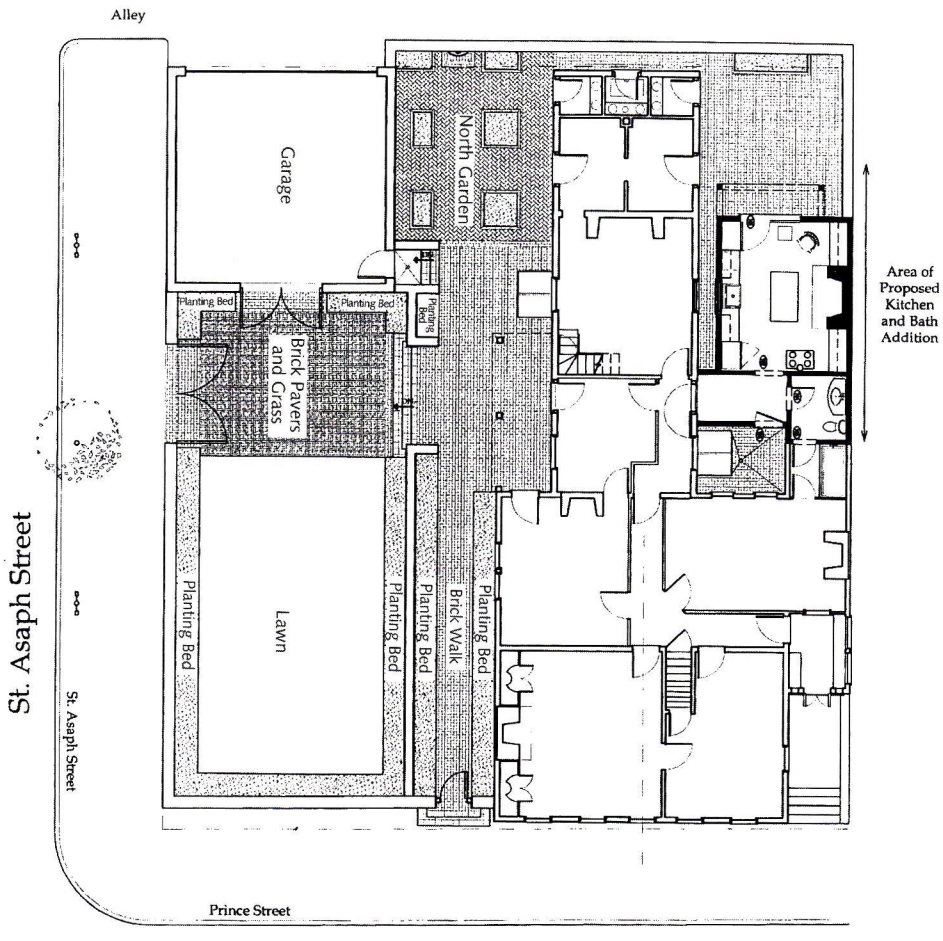


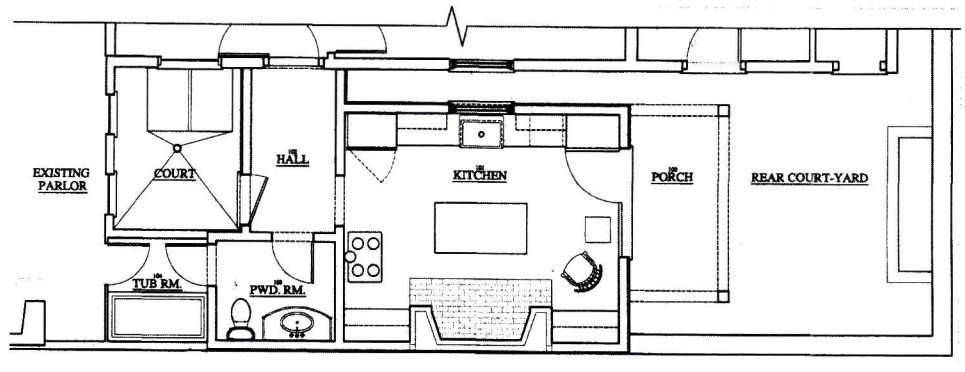
Above: The Fawcett-Reeder House was built ca. 1774 in Alexandria, VA, before that town was incorporated. The fourth owner of the house hired Washington, DC-based architect Franck Lohsen McCrery to restore it and add space for a modern kitchen and bathroom.

Left: The house was in relatively good condition before the renovation, but needed work on the siding. Of the restorations and additions made to it over the years, only one was viewed by the architects as unfortunate, which was the conversion of the porch into a bathroom.

The restoration of the original buildings included relining all seven chimney flues, stripping the metal roofs and repainting them and digging out the privy to its original condition. There were several generations of siding. Narrow plank siding had been installed over the original wide-plank siding, and a modern brick chimney was installed for ventilation for the furnace. "We removed the chimney and its furnace, and then removed all of the late-19th-century siding to reveal the original 18th-century siding. In doing so, we revealed the built history of the house and its additions. You can now literally read the history of the development of the property. You can see the original building, the saltbox additions, the porch and the rear yard additions. That legibility has proven to be one of the most popular aspects of this project," says McCrery.

The original plank floors in the front building had been coated over and over again with various finishes, the last of which was black paint. The architects stripped the floors to reveal the original pine, and leveled them. On the lower level, a basement connects all the buildings. The architects discovered an interesting network of intact terra-cotta drainage pipes on the interior of the foundation. "We hadn't seen anything like it in Virginia," says McCrery. The lower level was repaved with loose brick, which can be removed if desired.





Left and above: The house is typical of farmhouses in the 18th century, only two rooms wide. The addition was designed to fit within this constraint.

The lasting solution for

traditional porch flooring...

TENDURAPLANK is the only composite porch flooring that offers the warmth and beauty of traditional wood without the rot, deterioration, or maintenance. So whether you're restoring an historical property, or your grandmother's front porch, TENDURA provides a lasting solution for traditional tongue-and-groove porch flooring. To find out more about our full line of porch flooring products, visit **www.tendura.com**.

TENDURA

QUALITY THAT ENDURES

1-800-TENDURA
www.tendura.com

WRITE IN NO. 652

The 19th-century siding, when removed, revealed the original 18th-century siding, which the architects left exposed to show the history of the development of the building.

To the left of the original gable building with its clapboard siding is the saltbox addition that was probably made between 1790 and 1830. The wood and scale of the timber is different, as is the craft. The original was sawn differently, and featured random width planks. Note the new opening made in the garden wall along Prince Street, enabling passersby to see the garden and view the house.

The original buildings were tied together by later additions, all sharing one basement.

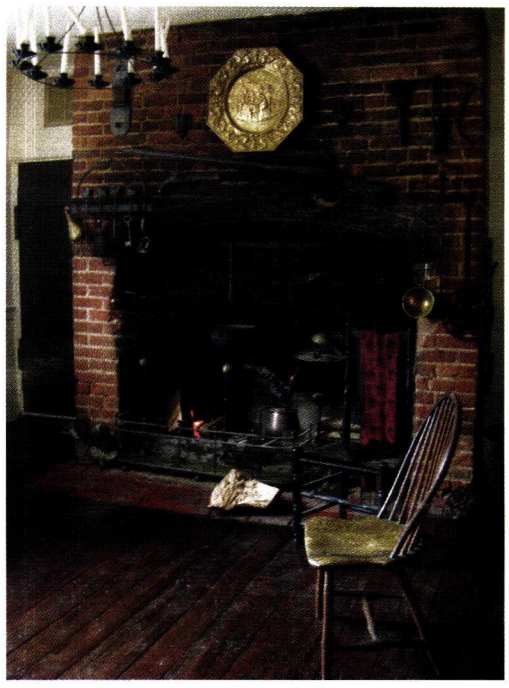
The floors in the historic kitchen were also scraped, and some planks were replaced, but with original materials. "It was hard to match the floor," says McCrery. In addition, they discovered that the hearth brick in the original kitchen's fireplace had been removed and turned upside down. "We returned them to their original condition, with a red glazing showing," he adds.

An interesting feature of the main house is its two parlors. One has a fireplace, and one, the smaller, plainer of the two, does not. "A small parlor without a fireplace is an oddity within the history of Virginia architecture," says McCrery. "The original owner probably had aspirations to gentlemanly status, of which the parlors are indicative." The client, a collector of Americana, wanted a built-in bookcase along the front wall of the smaller parlor to display his things. "We left the original fabric – the plaster walls, the chair rails, the baseboards and the floor boards, and built in a removable bookcase and window seats." The bookcase goes around and between two existing historic windows that the architects did not want to disturb. In the large parlor, on either side of the fireplace, is a wall of finished carpentry, original to the house. Using this as their precedent, the bookcases were meant to embody the naïve aspect of an original paneled wall, which had gaps and seams and was painted wood. "We hired a rough-frame carpenter to build it with hand-held tools," says McCrery. The result has fooled quite a few people, but it can be taken out if desired.

The renovation could not go through without a year in an approvals process first, however. "This is an important American structure," says

The porch was restored to its original condition, which meant removing the enclosure with its tiny windows and aluminum siding.

The new kitchen in the addition features a cooking hearth, a restored stove and an antique table and furnishings.



Above: The dual-flue kitchen fireplace allows the owner to show a portion of an extensive iron tool collection.

Right: The 18th-century parlor features a fireplace and flanking paneled cabinets, which are original to the farmhouse and represent the property's most elaborate interior treatment.

McCrery. "The building has been documented inside and out by the Historic American Buildings Survey, and it is roundly recognized as either the second or third oldest structure in Alexandria – it predates Alexandria's incorporation." The Alexandria Board of Architectural Review, therefore, had to approve any plans for the building. The problem was that the client wanted a modern kitchen and bath added to the property, and the architects' solution was an addition, "which was considered radical," he says. "Eventually we convinced the Board that we would have had to gut one of the important interiors as well as radically modify the existing floor plan, ruining the integrity of so much of the original 18th- and early-19th-century fabric of the interiors."

The architects were allowed the addition, but it had to be essentially freestanding. The result was an addition that touched the original house only twice, and neither connection has bolts or nails. Furthermore, it was designed to work with existing door openings, eliminating the need to cut new openings into the structure. "The idea was that if historians in the future wanted to, they could take it down without impact on the historic fabric of the building. The addition features the same exterior materials as the original building, but "it's clear that it's not an 18th-century building," says McCrery. The construction of the addition was done using traditional techniques such doweled timber framing. Recycled antique materials and hardware were used wherever possible, and hand-crafted replicas where such materials were not available. "We were faithful to the style, the scale and the materials of the original buildings, but we didn't obsess with it as a period piece."

The scale of the addition, however, was one of the challenges of the project. Because the Board of Architectural Review felt strongly about not being able to see the addition from the main streets, the scale had to be driven down. The architects also had to take into consideration the height and pitch of the roof, as well as the sizes of the dormer and chimney. "We wanted to build it up to the property line, much like the original building was, but that wasn't allowed," says McCrery. So the architects submitted their proposal to the Board of Zoning Appeals in order to avoid having the addition be only 5x10 ft. – the maximum allowable by the zoning code – and the way the house is situated on its site. The result is a space roughly 12x18 ft., double-height unlike all the other rooms. The new kitchen is confined to one room, in keeping with that aspect of 18th-century kitchens. Its most prominent feature is the fireplace; everything else is arranged around that. The owner wanted a large fireplace, which drives a very large chimney. Building codes that didn't exist in the 18th century affected the new project: "Some things just have to be bigger. We worked to keep the chimney as small as we could, to keep within the style." McCrery explains.

"One of the new things we put in is a pair of overscaled Dutch doors, which open out into a small garden that wouldn't have been there in the 18th century, but relates to today's sensibility of connecting inside to outside," he says. The dormer is also overscaled, but "within the larger assembly of the other buildings it comes back into scale," he adds.

Because all of the other additions had been clapboard, the architects used this material for the most recent addition as well. "We didn't want to erect another big brick building, not because of the expense, but due to material sensibility. We wanted ours to be just another addition to the building, not just a 21st-century addition, but another sensible addition, like the ones made before," says McCrery. What that resulted in was a wooden wall on the property line, which is against fire code, so it had to be fireproofed before putting up the clapboard.

"Great clients make great projects," says McCrery. "We're very pleased with the result." – *Marieke Cassia Gartner*

Left: The owner's varied collection of antique American furnishings and objects grace the parlor. The owner has a particular interest in George Washington, as the 19th-century marble bust indicates.

Below: The oversize Dutch doors that open out onto a small garden wouldn't have been built in the 18th century, but are meant to connect interior to exterior – a more modern sensibility.

Split Self

While not a replica of its 1917 architecture, the Baker-Cowles residence was restored and renovated in a complementary style.

PROJECT: BAKER-COWLES RESIDENCE, PASADENA, CA

ARCHITECT: KAA DESIGN GROUP INC., LOS ANGELES, CA; ERIK EVENS, PROJECT ARCHITECT

INTERIOR DESIGNER: CHRIS BARRETT DESIGN, INC., SANTA MONICA, CA; CHRIS BARRETT, OWNER

LANDSCAPE DESIGNER: MELINDA TAYLOR GARDEN DESIGN, LOS ANGELES, CA; MELINDA TAYLOR, OWNER

Turn-of-the-century architect Bertram G. Goodhue – of the renowned New York City-based firm Cram, Goodhue and Ferguson – designed churches and residences in many different styles, medieval, Gothic and Classical among them. He also displayed an affinity for Spanish Colonial design, which can be seen in his 1917 Herbert Coppell Estate in Pasadena, CA. Eighty-five years later, what remained of the house was renovated and restored by Los Angeles, CA-based KAA Design Group.

Unfortunately, only portions of the original were left. The seven-acre site on which the 16,000-sq.ft. home was built had been divided into several parcels in the 1940s. Concurrently, a 20-ft. portion of the house – the centrally located main entrance – was demolished, effectively splitting the house into two segments. After this destruction, KAA had a substantial project ahead of it.

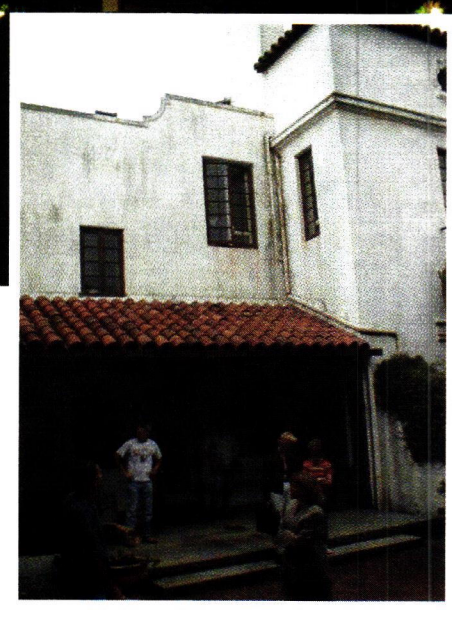
"The house we worked on, now called the Baker-Cowles residence after its new owners, is the northern fragment of the original house, which is about 10,000 sq.ft.," says Erik Evens, project architect at KAA. "When we became involved with this project, the house was in a sad state of disrepair. Not only was it a fragment of its former self, but it was a victim of many rounds of insensitive remodeling and years of deferred maintenance."

During the forensic investigation, KAA discovered that the house was constructed of two layers of un-reinforced hollow clay tile. "This material was the concrete block of the turn of the century," says Evens. "But it's like baked terra cotta – very brittle and considered a hazard by today's building standards." Even though the house had held up through a number of earthquakes, seismic codes stipulated that the clay tile be reinforced with an earthquake-resistant material.

KAA considered a number of options before choosing to replace the outer layer of clay tile. First, the outer layer was removed, and then a steel reinforcing cage was installed. This cage was then encased in a layer of Shotcrete (pneumatically applied concrete), which restored the building walls to their original thickness. "Essentially, the house has a big cast around it in the form of Shotcrete," says Evens.

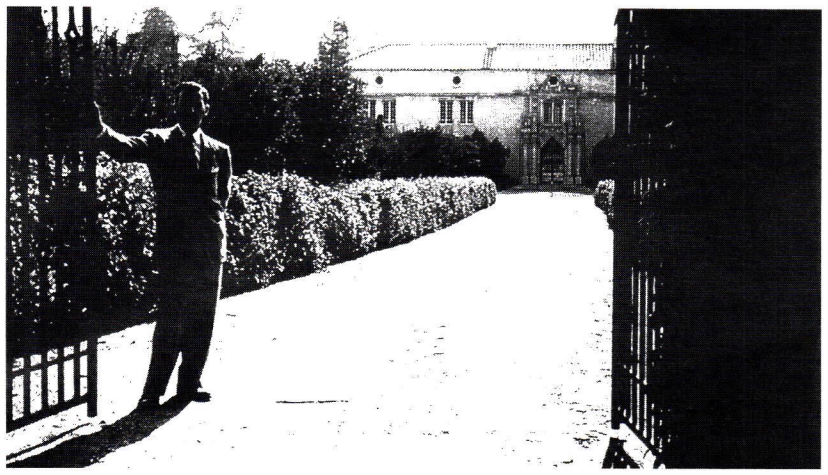
When the house met seismic codes, it was re-roofed and re-plastered. "When we started to scrape off the layers of white paint from the façades, we found a pale pink plaster surface, which we think is the original finish and color," says Evens. KAA was working with vintage black-and-white photographs and had no historical plans or documents to back up its color choice, but the building spoke for itself. New Spanish barrel tile, the historical roofing material, was installed.

The 1940s division of land and house now made necessary a new approach and entrance. The original approach from the east was inaccessible, so KAA created an approach from the west. Since the main entrance had been demolished, they transformed what had originally been a back door into the new entrance. "We restored the arched transom that had been filled in with concrete," says Evens, "and installed a decorative wrought-iron one that was duplicated from ironwork found in the southern portion of the original house." New French limestone steps were added to formalize the arrival.

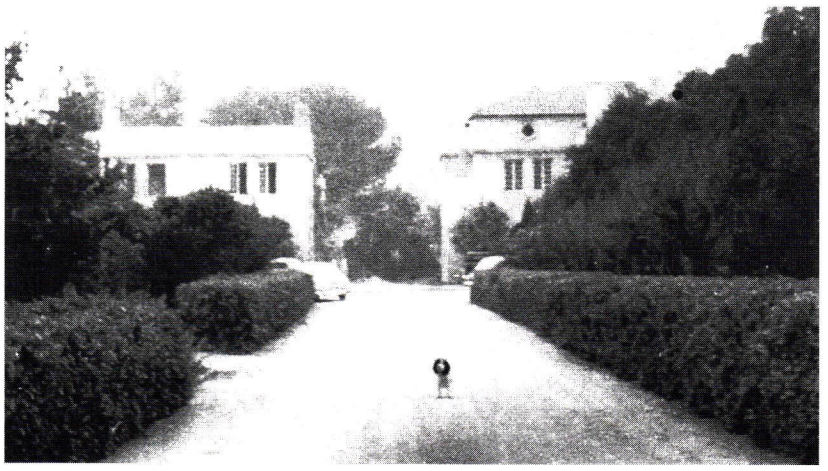


Above: The Baker-Cowles residence is the northern fragment of the Coppell Estate, a 16,000-sq.ft. house designed by Bertram Goodhue in 1917. After years of dissonant remodeling and deferred maintenance, it was restored and renovated by Los Angeles, CA-based KAA Design Group from 1998 to 2001. *All photos by Pizzi + Thompson unless otherwise noted*

Inset: The white paint was scraped off the façades and the house was repainted pale pink, which is thought to be the original color. A new Spanish barrel tile roof was installed.



The approach to the Coppell Estate was from Grand Avenue at the east of the estate. The main entrance featured a highly ornate, imposing two-story stone surround. *Photo courtesy of KAA Design Group*



When the entry to the house was destroyed in the 1940s, two distinct houses were created. The front of the Coppell Estate became the back of the Baker-Cowles residence (right). *Photo courtesy of KAA Design Group*

Of about 15 rooms, KAA found only two rooms worthy of restoration – the foyer, originally the vestibule, and the adjoining living room, originally the dining room. The other spaces had been "remodeled beyond recognition," says Evens.

The foyer's original cast-plaster ceiling and wall moldings were restored. The wood floor was redesigned and now features a starburst parquet floor in walnut. A stairway that had been added after 1940 was demolished. "We constructed a new stair, reversing the run of the original," says Evens. "This allowed the stair to be nearly fully recessed out of the foyer, restoring the symmetry of this beautiful room."

An original cast-plaster coffered ceiling is also a highlight of the living room, and KAA restored the original painted finishes, which had the appearance of wood, with stenciled and gold-leafed details. The 25x45-ft. room retained its original marble checkerboard flooring and enormously scaled cast-stone fireplace – the mantel is more than 8 ft. tall.

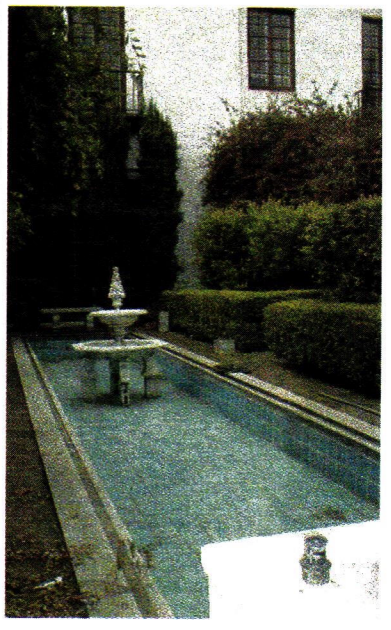
The remainder of the house was renovated. "We didn't have a plan or any interior photos of the original house. The space needed to be completely reconceived," says Evens. "We strove to create something Goodhue would approve, and our objective was to suit the goals and lifestyle of the clients." The rooms are collaborations between KAA and the interior designer Chris Bennett Design of Santa Monica, CA.

A dining room, kitchen, billiard room, family room and solarium were all carved out of rooms on the first floor. A three-bay loggia was added off the north side of the dining room. The second-floor program includes a master suite, which was created out of two small bedrooms and a library; two guest rooms; and a guest sitting room.

Arguably, the most interesting rooms in the house are the new master bathroom and shower. Once a bedroom, the 15x20-ft. master bathroom retains the fireplace, which, along with the walls, was covered in piercing-blue hand-cut mosaic tile. Add antique and replica lighting fixtures with fine, filigreed metalwork and star motifs and a carved-wood bathtub canopy designed by KAA, and the theme is distinctly Moroccan. "There is a connection between Moroccan and Spanish styles in California," says Evens of his design choice. "George Washington Smith and other notable

Above left: The 1950s swimming pool was restored even though it was not original to the estate; limestone paving was installed around its perimeter.

Above: A three-bay loggia was added off the north side of the dining room. The chandeliers are antique originals. A salvaged capital makes a creative table.



Los Angeles, CA-based Melinda Taylor Garden Design restored both the reflecting pool and its fountain, which were original to the estate (inset, before). The pool was redone (far left) with blue mosaic tile and the fountain's plumbing was renovated.

Originally a vestibule, the new foyer was one of two rooms in the house to be restored. Its original cast-plaster ceiling was salvaged, and the arched transom above the front door, which had been filled in with concrete years ago, was restored. The door itself is wrought-iron and glass.

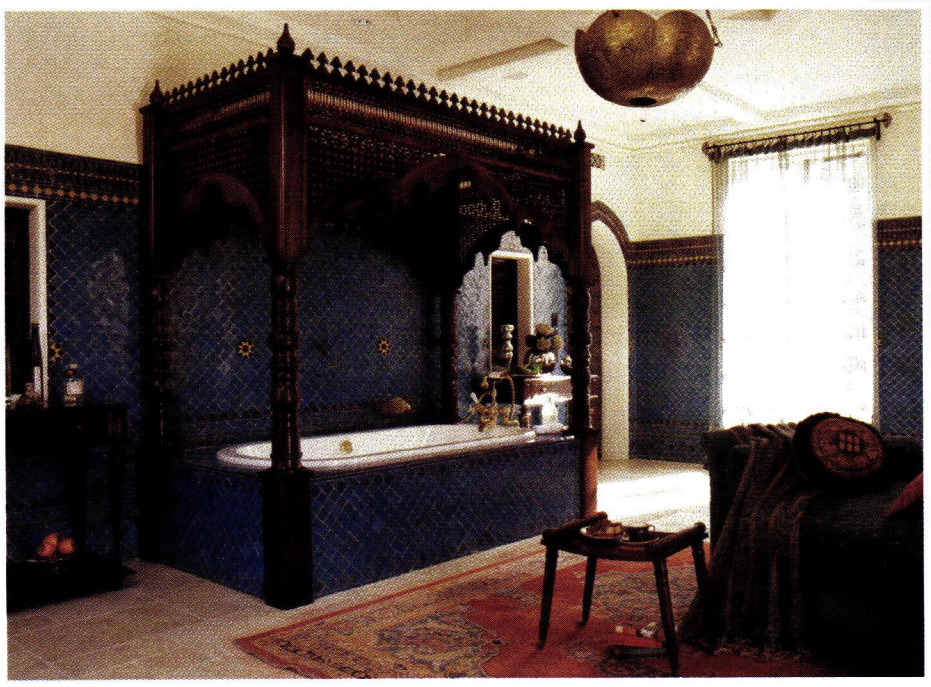
The focus of the living room is without question the original 8-ft.-tall cast-stone mantel, though the cast-plaster painted coffered ceiling and the marble checkerboard flooring – both also original to the house – are also captivating features.

architects working at beginning of the century created Spanish and Mediterranean Revival architecture with touches of Moroccan elements. We are on firm ground here."

Though the bright color and rich textures are not reproduced in every room, Moroccan-style detailing can be found throughout the house. "We used it in a lot of the lighting fixtures, as well as in the grilled doors of the walnut kitchen cabinetry," says Evens. "The style was also the basis for the parquet floor in the foyer, which features the star design."

Overgrown terrain and historical landscape features were other issues that needed attention. Of the landscaping, Evens says "it was designed to enhance the traditional, courtyard site planning. The configuration of the house subdivides the surrounding land into courtyards and the treatments of each yard varied, making each one distinctive." From photographs, it was determined that a fountain, the reflecting pool in which it sat and an Art Deco bronze, possibly designed by Goodhue himself, were original to the estate, while other elements were later additions. Melinda Taylor Garden Design of Los Angeles, CA, restored the fountain, the reflecting pool and a 1950s circular swimming pool. The latter two water features were re-tiled with blue mosaic tile and the fountain's plumbing was renovated. A new limestone terrace was installed around the swimming pool. "At first, the '50s pool seemed inappropriate to the architecture," says Evens, "But we grew to like it as an indicator of the history of the house."

Truly a combination of historic and fresh designs, the restored and renovated Baker-Cowles residence is a house that is cohesive even without being historically whole. – *Hadiya Strasberg*



KAA interior designer Chris Barrett and the craftspeople at Mosaic House, a New York City-based firm, designed the master bathroom tilework. The tile was hand cut and laid face-down on a sand bed. A concrete slab was then poured on top of the design, and after that dried, it was revealed and installed. The bathtub canopy was designed by KAA.

Handcrafted. Period.

Hand selected woods. Hand fitted joinery. Hand applied finishes.
Handcrafted custom cabinetry. The perfect fit for your period home.

CROWNPOINT CABINETRY

Period styling.
Handcrafted to the finest quality.

800-999-4994 • www.crown-point.com

Reviving a Colonial Legacy

An 18th-century Dutch home in New Jersey is treated to a museum-quality restoration.

PROJECT: WYCKOFF-GARRETSON HOUSE, FRANKLIN TOWNSHIP, NJ

ARCHITECT: MARK ALAN HEWITT, AIA, BERNARDSVILLE, NJ

CONTRACTOR: ISLAND HOUSEWRIGHTS CORP., STATEN ISLAND, NY

Cornelius Wyckoff, born ca. 1656, was a first-generation American who lived most of his 90 years on a 195-acre farm in the Flatbush section of the 17th-century Dutch settlement in America that was then known as New Amsterdam. In 1703 he purchased a 1,250-acre tract of land in New Jersey, between the Millstone River and the Kings Highway, where his sons subsequently established their own farms alongside those of other Dutch settlers. Cornelius' son John built his home there in 1730 – perhaps one of the first in what became Franklin Township, NJ. In the 1770s, John's son Cornelius made some major improvements to the house: He converted the jambless fireplace on the first floor into a conventional fireplace and built a large cooking fireplace, with a beehive oven, in the basement.

Samuel Garretson, from Hillsborough, purchased the property from Cornelius' estate in 1805, and he immediately doubled its size by building a second half (the northern end). However, he utilized the same Dutch frame style of the first half – an unusual decision on his part, as most Dutch houses of the period made their additions in the Federal style. His only departure was to build the new half in chestnut in place of the white oak used in 1730; evidently, Garretson couldn't find enough white oak of the size required to build the frame. Altogether, both the house and addition have survived admirably into the 21st century.

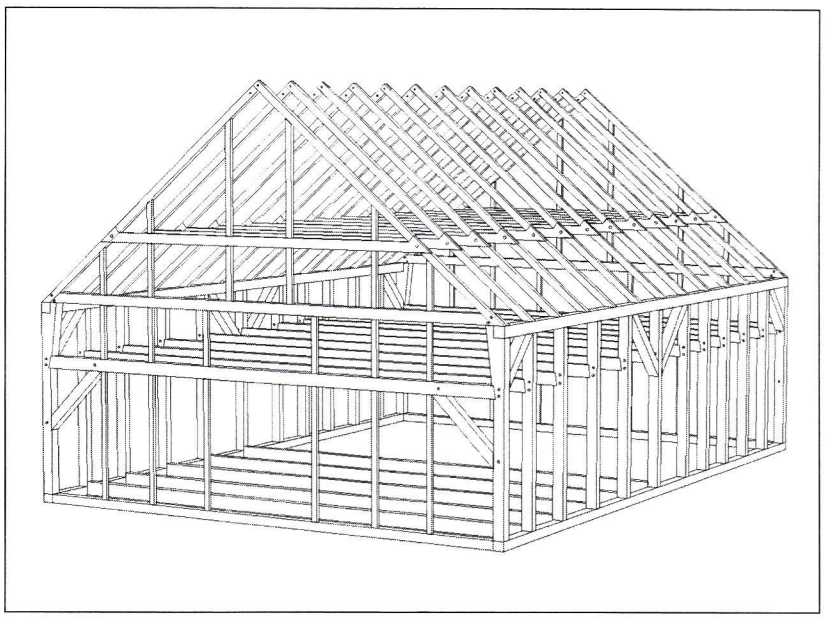
Still, there were some bumps in the road. In the 1970s, the destruction of the Wyckoff-Garretson House seemed assured after the State of New Jersey decided to build a major water reservoir right in the middle of the Six Mile Run National Historic District – the site of the Wyckoff-Garretson House and other early Dutch farmlands and houses. The state purchased the Wyckoff-Garretson property, planning to abandon it to flooding when the reservoir was built, but the vigorous opposition of environmentalists proved decisive in the government's eventual decision to abandon the entire project. Today this state-owned land is hopefully destined to become a park.

In 1978, the Meadows Foundation persuaded the Franklin Township Council to purchase the Wyckoff-Garretson House from the state for $100 and leased the land. (The purchase of the house would make it possible to move it if the area was ever flooded.) The Meadows Foundation, a non-profit organization located in Franklin Township, is dedicated to the preservation and restoration of historic sites, particularly those of early

Above left: The Wyckoff Garretson House, originally built in 1730, was restored by Mark Alan Hewitt, AIA, mainly to rid it of a 20th-century dormer and other recent additions, and to return it to its form in 1830, when the owner doubled the size of the house, but in the original style. *All photos courtesy Mark Alan Hewitt*

Inset: The window sills, casings and drip molding are all original to the house. The shutters are reproductions, based on Dutch types documented from nearby houses of the same era.

Left: The rear façade of the house is only partially restored in this shot: The windows are in their original locations and the foundation is repaired. Cedar roofing shingles are to be installed in 2006, during Phase II of the restoration, along with the restoration of the Dutch wall shingles on the house's north, south and west façades.



Above: Prior to restoration, the house was disfigured by the contemporary addition of a large dormer over the front entrance that was matched by the front-façade wall shingles of the same recent vintage.

Left: In 1805, the Garretson family replicated the six-bay construction of the original dwelling; this is the framing perspective of the second build of the house.

Dutch and American heritage. Originally it had been formed to save another historic Dutch house in the community; now it has seven Dutch houses spanning the years from 1722 to 1892, some completely restored and others with various projects underway. At the time, however, gathering the necessary funds to restore the rescued houses was very difficult and time consuming, and it proved necessary at the very start to have resident caretakers living on-site to maintain the property and prevent further deterioration. The first hopes for undertaking major restorations came in 1998 when the Somerset County Cultural & Heritage Commission established its Historic Preservation Grant Program, making possible a serious effort to research and restore these unique 18th-century houses.

In April 2000, the Meadows Foundation was able to commission an Historic Structures Report (HSR) on the Wyckoff-Garretson House, to document its history and physical fabric along with the current condition of both the house and its site. A group of architects, conservators, historians and engineers was gathered, and their painstaking report – which received a New Jersey State Historic Preservation Award in 2003 – documented the unusual history and construction of the house and outlined a specific program for its restoration and re-use.

The HSR experts investigated the physical fabric of the building, using both invasive and non-invasive techniques. The extent of intact historic fabric in the Wyckoff-Garretson House made it one of New Jersey's most important early Dutch structures, and special attention was paid to the "join" between the first and second builds of the house. Relying largely on dendrochronology, a definitive timeline was established for the building's evolution. Bernardsville, NJ-based architect Mark Alan Hewitt, AIA, who managed the HSR investigative team, recalls, "The house was a sleeper, really: No one was aware of just how important a building it was, all throughout the time that it had been mothballed – about 20 years. In fact, the Wyckoff-Garretson House is the best house of its kind for New Jersey Dutch construction of the period 1730-40. It's especially valuable because most of the other preserved Dutch houses in New Jersey are the sandstone houses in Bergen County, from Dutch settlements of around 1800. This house exemplifies frame construction of some 70 years earlier. Only after the county and the state began to contribute support were we able to assemble a fantastic team and put our heads together to unravel its history. Thanks to preservation consultant Clifford Zink, we were able to quickly determine that its two builds were of the same construction: The left side of the house is the 1730s side (with important alterations made in 1775); the right side is the 1805 build. The Garretsons built the addition in an antique style, precisely as had been done some 70 years earlier. They replicated the six-bay construction of the original dwelling as an attempt on their part to resist Americanization in favor of insulating their Dutch heritage."

The HSR document also provided valuable information on other elements, such as windows, doors, hardware and interior details, and outlined a phased preservation plan to restore the house as a museum for the study of Dutch culture in the Middlebush area of Somerset County. Phase I, the restoration of the fieldstone foundation, was completed in 2004; it necessitated installing a temporary fiberglass shingle roof, to protect the house's interior during the restoration. Island Housewrights Corp. of Staten Island, NY, was engaged as the specialist restoration contractor for the project, and the firm discovered traces of an original Dutch stoop from the house's 1805 build; it has since been reconstructed. Mark Else, one of the first members of the Meadows Foundation and its current executive director, says, "The employees of Island Housewrights are not just carpenters; they're almost like archaeologists. They're skilled experts in recognizing evidence of earlier conditions in a house. The architectural historian discussed his views, and then they went through the house together, deciding on how the restoration would be accomplished. As they proceeded with the work, they found new evidence that frequently changed the course of the work. They have been major contributors to this restoration project."

The restoration of the house to museum quality was a prime recommendation of the HSR document, which also urged that the house's exterior be restored to its condition in the year 1805, when it acquired its current footprint. Also recommended was that the house's interior be interpreted in three periods: the 1730s, when the first half of the house was built; the 1770s, when the jambless fireplace on the first floor was removed and the cooking fireplace and beehive oven was built in the basement; and 1805, when Samuel Garretson built the northern half of the house.

Following the demolition of a center dormer built in the 20th century, the team meticulously documented the house and its cladding, windows and doors with drawings and photographs. The original 1805 shiplap wide-board siding and the windows on the front of the house were conserved, and after a digital analysis of its paint layers, the house was repainted white, its original color. Its shutters and Dutch door types were researched and their authentic designs were determined and then replicated; hand-forged hardware, including pintles and strap hinges, was also installed with the architecturally correct doors and shutters.

Phase II, which is scheduled for completion in 2006, will entail restoring the Dutch-style cedar roof shingles, the wall shingles on three sides and the authentic Dutch eaves and solid-wood gutters. The upperstory windows will be conserved or reconstructed once the evidence of their position in the timber framework is verified. After the exterior restoration is completed, interior conservation and interpretation will commence as Phase III of the project. That final phase will provide a special benefit for anyone studying Dutch interiors, according to Hewitt: "The house's interior has a great room in which most of the plaster, wood and paint are original; the room nearest to it in terms of the preservation of the original materials is the Dutch room at the Brooklyn Museum." (See "Moving House," page 176.) Once this massive restoration project is completed, early Dutch farm life in New Jersey will live again with an authenticity and immediacy not known since the 18th century. – *Nicole V. Gagné (The author wishes to thank Mark Else for his help in preparing this article.)*

Above: This dilapidated lean-to on the north façade of the house was yet another regrettable addition made during the 20th century. Like the egregious front dormer, it too was removed during restoration.

Left: The house has survived the centuries surprisingly well, but this rear view of the house prior to restoration reveals the poor fenestration of previous renovations.

Colonial Evolution

After much damage and 15 owners, a residence in the Hudson Valley comes into its own.

PROJECT: PRIVATE RESIDENCE, CHAPPAQUA, NY

ARCHITECT: STEVEN KRATCHMAN ARCHITECT, P.C., NEW YORK, NY; STEVEN KRATCHMAN, PRINCIPAL; TODD BRICKELL, PROJECT ARCHITECT

GENERAL CONTRACTOR: DOING CONSTRUCTION, CHAPPAQUA, NY; TODD DOING

Built in phases beginning in 1757, this brownstone-trimmed granite manse has been upgraded for 21st-century family life. *Photo: Thomas Ostermann*

Heavy artillery has been maneuvered around the site of a private residence in Chappaqua, NY, for nearly three centuries. Aristocratic English settlers bought the acre (along with the 50,000 surrounding acres) from the Siwanoy Indians in the 1650s. A major Revolutionary War battle was fought nearby. One family's 1757 stone manse was mentioned in a British general's journal, appeared on military maps and at some point was probably sacked. Massive granite chunks, possibly originally cut for ship ballast, were dragged there in the 1820s for construction of a cupola-topped addition. The property has since passed through some 15 owners, and in the 1920s its roof and top floor suffered a devastating fire – just before the state carved out a highway less than 50 yards away.

During the early-21st century, the current owners of this home have brought in their own battalions of bulldozers, pile drivers, backhoes and cement trucks. They've made the place functional and relaxingly unmuseum-like, suited for a family of five. "It was a magnificent house, it is a magnificent house, one that has evolved and is evolving," says the husband, a software executive. Twin brick fireplaces survive in a 1757 keeping room in the basement. Scenic ca. 1844 murals line the half-ovoid foyer. The parlor and bedroom floors are warmed by black-marble Federal fireplaces and even retain original L-shaped shutter latches.

Five years ago, the couple hired the Manhattan firm of Steven Kratchman Architect, P.C., to rework four problematic areas on the property. Four problems may not sound like much on a 50x50-ft. structure full of original detail. But the house was flawed enough to have lingered on the market for three years before the current owners came to the rescue. The soil was showing high levels of lead contamination, either because of house-paint runoff or vestiges of car exhaust from the leaded-gas era. At rush hour, the neighboring highway sounds like Niagara Falls. "The noise in the yard was so bad," the husband recalls, "that we could only have a conversation by lip-reading." At the rear and side of the building, past owners had applied historically incongruous decks and a cheaply built garage. The kitchen was a galley, jammed into a former butler's pantry. "We ended up feeding the kids in the hall," says the wife, a physician at a Manhattan research institute.

The owners wrote up a 30-page "white paper" detailing their needs and hopes. The document lays out the big picture of desired improvements: noise reduction, soil decontamination, streamlined circulation routes inside and out and a sun-flooded kitchen/dining area with room enough for kids to do homework while two or more cooks buzz around. The paper even specifies cabinet finishes, telecommunications wiring and some model numbers for appliances. A local preservation architecture firm, Allen & Harbinson, developed extensive design concepts before moving to North Carolina, and so Kratchman was presented with that firm's plans plus the hefty white paper.

"We needed a flexible architect who could deal with an existing design and owners who would be – let's call us 'in the top 1% of involvement' in an architectural project," says the husband. Kratchman describes the clients as "very much up to the challenges of this caliber of house. Their passion for getting things right has been unbelievable. And this was not a normal residential commission – this kind of project doesn't usually require the coordinating of a multidisciplinary engineering team."

The clapboarded new wing is decorously set back 10 ft. from the main house. The porch's fluted wood columns echo Federal sandstone columns on the main entrance's portico. *Photo: Daniel Kennedy*

Almost every fine point in the kitchen wing pays homage to some Colonial, Federal or Victorian ancestor.

The property was re-contoured to remove lead-contaminated topsoil, create smooth lawns and disguise the height of sound-abatement walls. The tall crane in this photo is lifting the concrete walls into place. *Photo courtesy of the homeowners*

Alongside the existing house (left), a garage topped in tarred decking was razed to make room for a two-story kitchen/garage wing with rear bay window. *Photo courtesy of the homeowners*

The kitchen is light-flooded and well ventilated, thanks to clerestories, French doors, a bay window and a skylight-monitor trimmed in halogens. Wide crown molding prevents downward glare, and rain sensors control the skylight windows. *Photo: Thomas Ostermann*

The family managed to live in the house through a tumultuous year-long overhaul. Bulldozers re-contoured the land to diminish the impact of a 350-ft.-long stretch of stamped-concrete sound-abatement walls; mounds of backyard dirt were recycled to help flatten the front yard. Cranes erected the concrete walls, which reach up to 20 ft. tall and rest on 100 piles sunk up to 40 ft. deep. Graffiti-deterring ivy and feathery pine trees disguise the concrete, which now encircles a landscape of children's play equipment, bluestone paths and drifts of ferns and day lilies. (Despite all the excavating, alas, no sign was found of the tunnels that British soldiers were rumored to have dug as escape routes. "We only turned up a lot of bottles, glass shards and horseshoes," says the wife.)

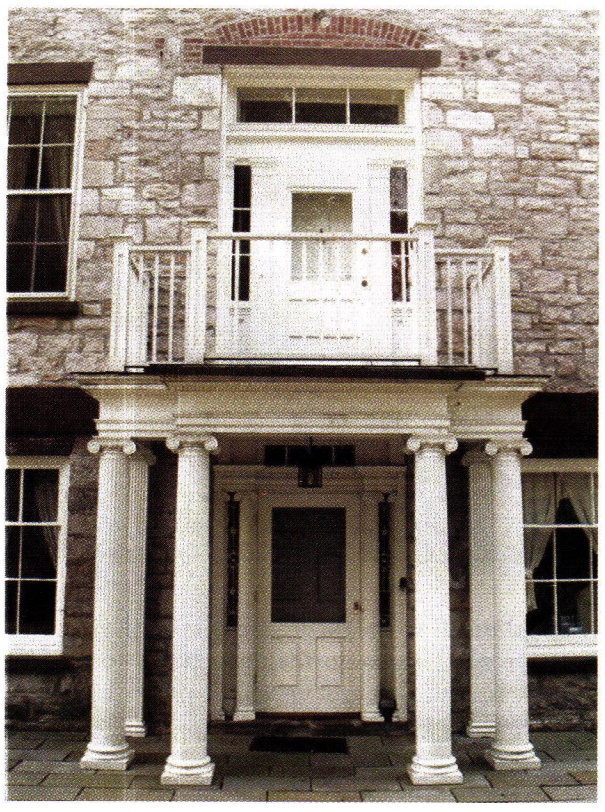
At the rear of the house, Kratchman replaced a pressure-treated-lumber deck and a spindly metal staircase with an Ionic portico and balcony; he modeled the volutes after well-preserved pilasters from the 1750s on a rear doorway. Where a tarred deck once marred a side wall, Kratchman created a two-story wing for a kitchen, a porch with Doric columns, bay window, spiral stair, mudroom and three-car garage.

The new wing is clapboarded and set back 10 ft. from the vintage granite walls. "The original house was respected as the star of the show," Kratchman says. In fact, almost every fine point in the kitchen wing pays homage to some Colonial, Federal or Victorian ancestor. Panels on the kitchen cabinets and a mahogany Tuscan-columned island match the contours of the main house's door panels. Ball & Ball Hardware, of Exton, PA, cast the brass knobs and pulls with incised concentric circles derived from the 1820s doorknobs and shutter hardware. An 1861 drawing of the house, showing the then-owners with their children at play, has been enlarged and transferred onto ceramic tile for the stove's 3-ft.-sq. backsplash.

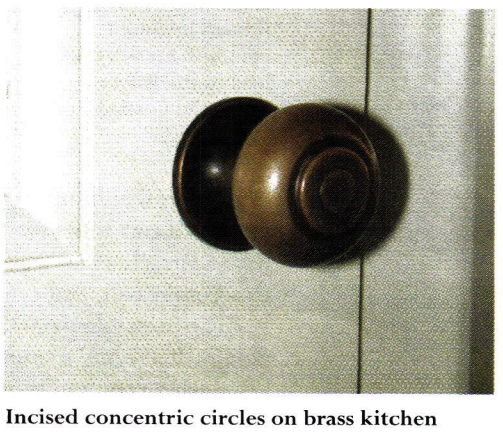
High tech is also rife in the room, but scarcely visible. Rain sensors can automatically close the skylight-monitor windows. Thick crown molding around the monitor's opening conceals halogen lights, and prevents glare. The children can work or play at a bank of computers while the parents run the busy household and surf on their own wall-mounted monitor. Mahogany double-hung TDL windows, by Westminster, VT-based Woodstone, have brass sash chains and are triple-glazed.

"The room is completely silent," says the husband. "The loudest things are the Viking oven and Sub-Zero refrigerator cycling on."

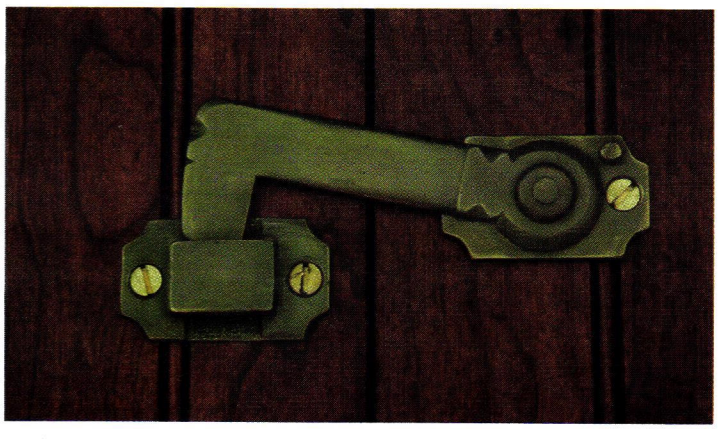
Still on the to-do list are the removal of a mid-century modern bar in the basement and the commissioning of some carved wooden ornaments for an arched library bookcase that project architect Todd Brickell of the Kratchman team helped design. The carvings will be shaped like pelicans, an emblem on the coat of arms of the family that started building on this hillside 250 years ago. "We're always in a perpetual state of installation," the husband says. "It's a lifetime project." – *Eve M. Kahn*



Where a pressure-treated-lumber deck with a spindly metal staircase once hung at the rear of the building, a new wood balcony rests on an Ionic portico, with volutes matching 1750s originals on a doorway. *Photo: Daniel Kennedy*



Incised concentric circles on brass kitchen knobs were based on Federal doorknobs and shutter latches in the main house. *Photo courtesy of the homeowners*



Original latches in the main house have notch flaws at the tip, which were replicated on shutter hardware for the new kitchen. *Photo: Elizabeth Sanfelippo*

Row House Renewal

The renovation of an historic brownstone on Manhattan's Upper East Side restores grandeur to the 1871 structure while adding to interior and exterior space.

PROJECT: PRIVATE RESIDENCE, NEW YORK, NY

ARCHITECT: CAMERON, CAMERON & TAYLOR DESIGN ASSOCIATES, BROOKLYN, NY; VICKY CAMERON, PARTNER IN CHARGE

GENERAL CONTRACTOR: XHEMA OF NEW YORK, NEW YORK, NY

When Vicky Cameron, of Brooklyn, NY-based Cameron, Cameron & Taylor Design Associates, first began designing the renovation of a New York City row house in 2002, little of the original structure remained. "The whole place had been gutted," she says. "There was only an existing crooked stairway. It was reminiscent of what was probably a very nice house at one point." Owing to Cameron's design and the general contractor, New York City-based Xhema of New York, two-and-a-half years later the house had been transformed from inconspicuous to elegant.

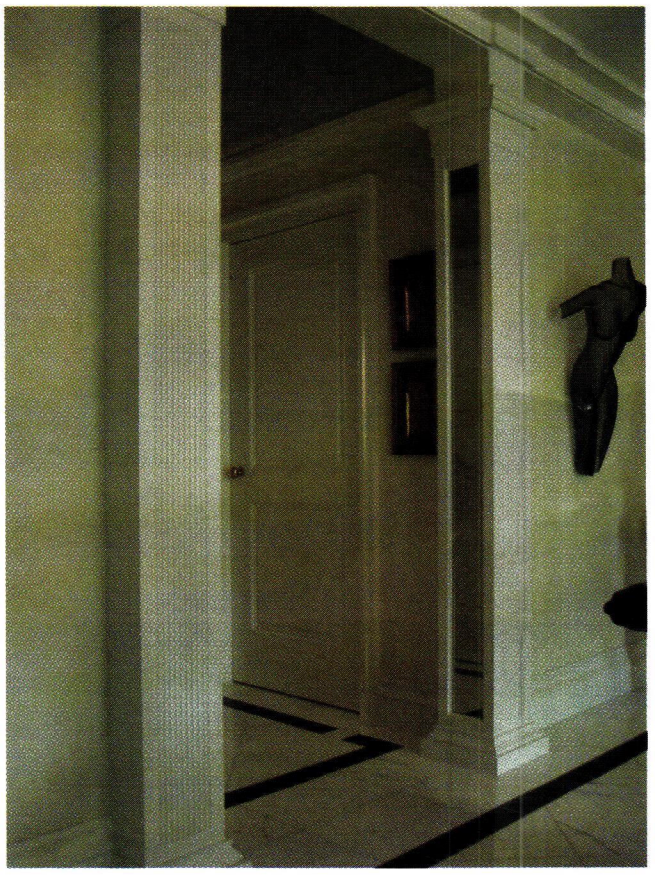
The four-story brownstone is located within the Treadwell Farm Historic District, one of six such designated districts on Manhattan's Upper East Side. It is composed of four-story row houses built between 1868 and 1875 in Italianate and Neogrec styles; most of the structures were modernized in the early-20th century.

"This house was originally constructed in 1871 and has undergone a number of renovations since that time," says Cameron. "It originally had a stoop that took you directly to the parlor floor – the main public floor of the house. The stoop was removed when it was modernized, and it was also re-zoned into a multi-family dwelling."

Because of its Landmark status, the renovation plan had to be approved by the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission. The main sticking point was the reorganization of the front façade. "The renovation had to adhere to the original intentions of the Treadwell family, who built the block," says Cameron. "The question of the stoop and the existing door being on the left side was an issue with the Commission – but rebuilding it was an issue of time and money."

In lieu of replacing the stoop, Cameron sought another way to restore the exterior grandeur. Her proposal was to replace the left-side entrance with a center-oriented, columned portico. "If we were not going to replace the stoop, my plea was that we then had a scar," explains Cameron.

Above: For an historic row house on the Upper East Side of Manhattan, Cameron, Cameron & Taylor Design Associates of Brooklyn, NY, designed an ambitious renovation of the 1871 building that expanded the space and integrated modern systems, all while adhering to its Landmark status. *All photos courtesy of Cameron, Cameron & Taylor Design Associates*



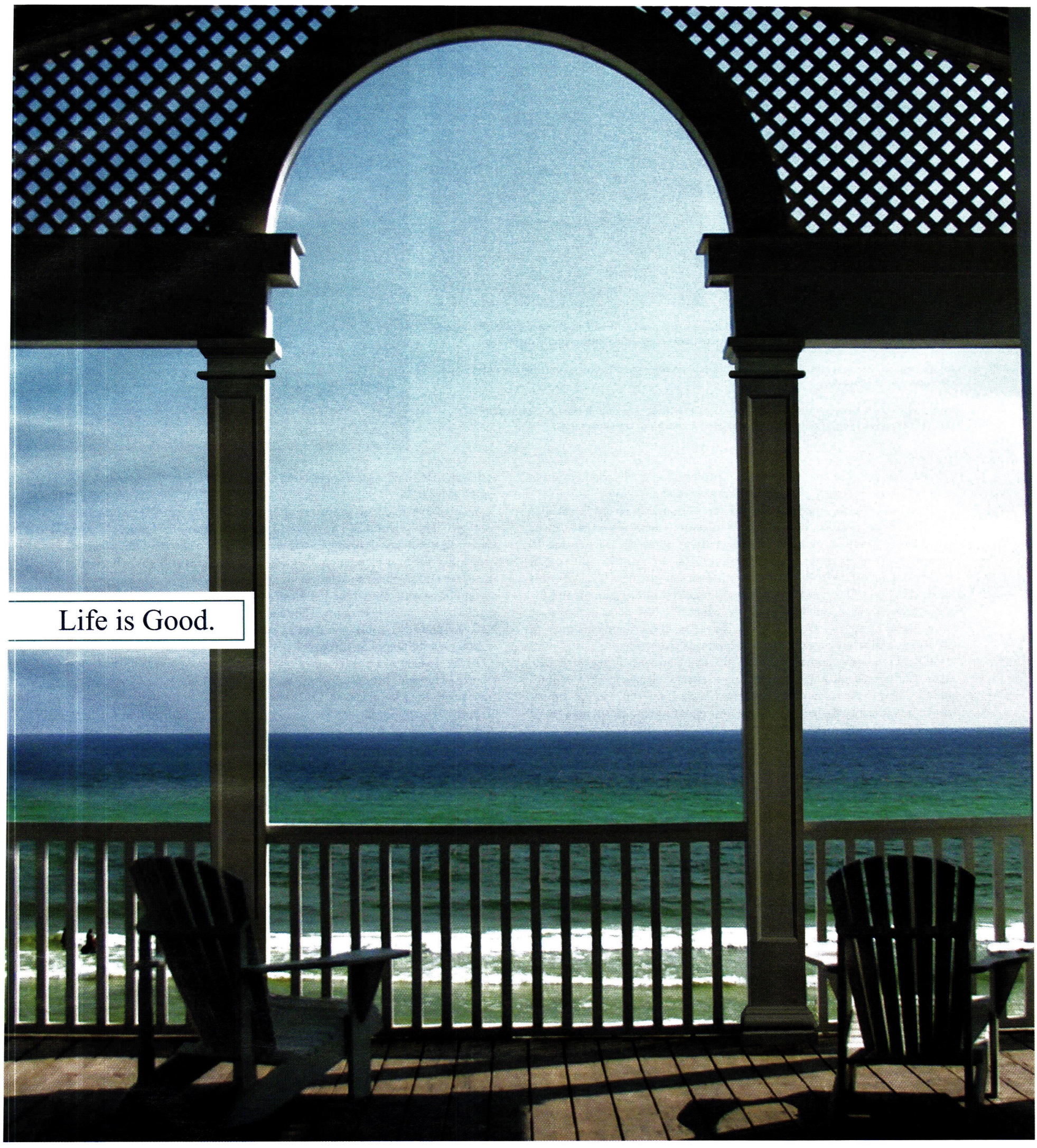
Right: The basement-level entrance area now includes a black-and-white stone floor, fluted pilasters adorned with mirrors and a vaulted, cast-plaster ceiling in the hallway leading to the kitchen.

Left: On the first floor, the dining room is framed by fluted columns. French doors lead to the balcony above the portico.

"Based on the interior plan, I argued that it would be greatly beneficial if we could put the entryway in the middle. It gave us the opportunity to have a straight axial view to the garden, which brought in light. It also gave us a center hall, and symmetry, with windows on each side.

"The protruding portico, rather than just a door frame, was crucial to the design. It creates a transition from the interior to the exterior space – a place where you can come out and look, re-orient yourself and go forward."

Once the plan was approved by the Landmarks Commission, Cameron's design was executed by Xhema of New York, which Cameron cannot say enough about. "It's absolutely crucial to have a good team," she



HB&G PermaPorch products give you the freedom to sit back, relax, and enjoy the good things in life. Guaranteed never to rot, our extensive line of porch products require virtually no maintenance, are easy to install, and ensure that you won't get called back to the job. For more information on the **PermaPorch Package**, call us today, at 1-800-264-4424.

HB&G

It's a way of life.

PERMACast Columns

PermaPorch Railing

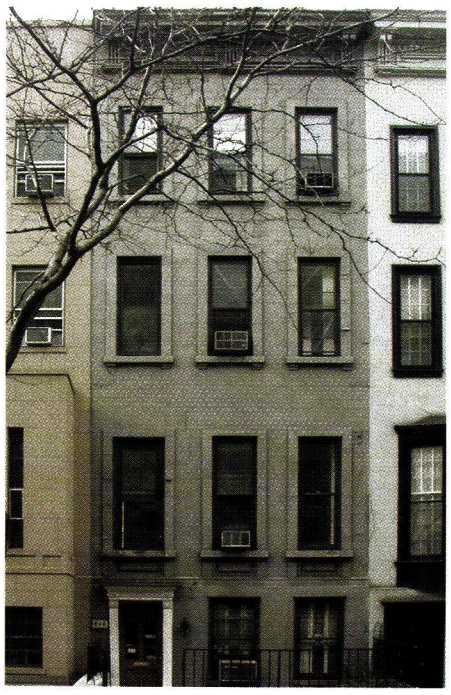
Balustrade Systems

PermaPost

Builder #1 brand leader
2005 Brand Use Study

1-800-264-4HBG www.hbgcolumns.com

WRITE IN NO. 380



Above left: Prior to the renovation, the townhouse appeared as it had since the early-20th century, when its original stoop was removed and it was converted into a multi-family dwelling.

Above center: The first step in restoring grandeur to the exterior was relocating the entryway to the center of the façade.

Right: As it neared completion in 2005, the façade, with its columned portico and balcony accessed through French doors, had undergone a complete transformation.

says. "In this case, the contractor was as interested in quality and attention to detail as the architect – we never compromised anything."

Along with the entrance portico, the renovation of the front façade also included the installation of a metal front door – with glass that can be opened for cleaning or ventilation, French doors above the portico and 10 windows, all supplied by Zeluck Windows and Doors of Brooklyn, NY. Two casement windows flank the French doors on the first level; the rest are double hung. The existing cornice was repaired and repainted, and the entire façade was painted an eggshell white. "It had been a pale gray before," says Cameron. "We thought it should be elegant and chic most of all – black and white emerged as the dominant color scheme."

With the entryway in the middle, the front entry hall began to take shape. Cameron's focus was on instilling a sense of elegance – low ceilings and all. "This is the main circulation area," says Cameron, "so it's important to adapt it into a place where the owners are going to spend a lot of time. We wanted to make it grand.

"The height of the front-hall ceiling is 8 ft. The question was how to give this space definition. We were able to use architectural tools – a line of dentils, flat molding coming down from the ceiling and pilasters. The ceiling is vaulted and silver leafed – it was cast in plaster. The floor is stone, with a black-and-white pattern that evokes the feeling of old New York."

Another issue was the width of the stairway. "It had originally been 3 ft.," says Cameron, "but we decided that a 4-ft. stairway was just right for the width of the townhouse – having just the right feeling and proportion. One question was how to have it protrude into the space; the answer was to make the last two treads wider, so it spills into the space. Making the stairway 4 ft. wide was a huge coup – one of the best things about the entire project."

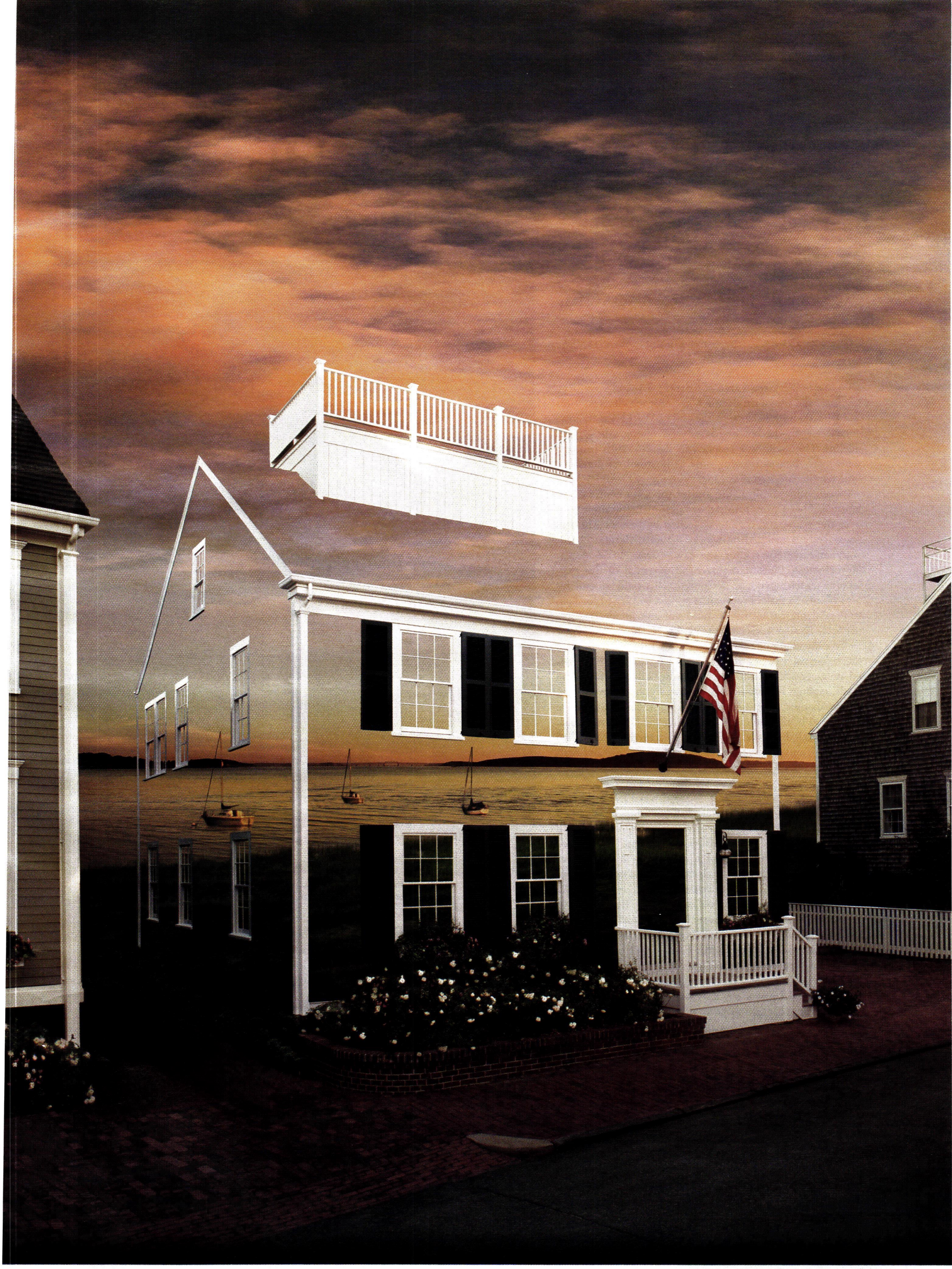
One of the main program requirements was to increase the square footage. "The client had moved into the city from the country," says Cameron, "and was looking to expand the space. We kept the existing concept of the house, meaning that the basement was still going to house the entry and kitchen, and the parlor was going to remain the parlor. The second floor was going to be the master bedroom suite and the third floor would be for guest bedrooms. The client also wanted to expand into the backyard and add a rooftop addition as a means of creating more space and creating something of a sanctuary."

At the basement level, an addition now extends 15 feet from the previous rear façade. In the interior, the result is a larger kitchen and sufficient room for a breakfast area. On the roof of this addition is a 9-ft. terrace; the remaining six feet are taken up by another addition on the first floor. This second addition provides for a larger living room, and, in turn, creates another terrace on the second floor. On the roof, the approximately 25x15-ft. addition is set back, both so it cannot be seen from street level and to create front and rear rooftop terraces, each offering unique views of the surrounding city. All told, about 1,000 sq.ft. were added to the approximately 3,380-sq.ft. existing structure.

"In a project like this, typical of working in New York City, the dimensions are so tight, so every inch of space has to be utilized," says Cameron. "The challenge in working in such a confined space is to implement systems – ducts, grilles, sprinklers – plus the modern electronic amenities, an elevator and sufficient closet space, while at the same time creating a grand feeling throughout." –*Will Holloway*

Above: The rooftop addition, as seen on the south side, provides the owners with additional exterior space as well as a sanctuary far removed from street level.

Right: Exterior spaces now include an expanded rear yard, a terrace above the basement-level extension, a terrace above the first-floor extension and a terrace accessed through the rooftop addition.



It's impossible to picture a home without it. Trim is the difference between designing a house and making an architectural statement. And no trim gives you more freedom to bring your vision to life than AZEK. It's versatile. And made to last. So your design will always speak for itself. For more information, call 877-ASK-AZEK or visit www.azek.com.

AZEK® TRIMBOARDS

Once you look, it's all you'll see.™

© 2005 Vycom Corp. All rights reserved.

WRITE IN NO. 338

Rescuing a Victorian Twin

The renovation of a late-19th-century residence in Georgia is inspired by its nearby double.

PROJECT: RESIDENCE IN ATLANTA, GA

ARCHITECT: NEELY DESIGN ASSOCIATES, ATLANTA, GA; FRANK G. NEELY, PRINCIPAL

GENERAL CONTRACTOR: STEVE PUCKETT, ATLANTA, GA

Neely Design Associates transformed a disintegrated Queen Anne home in Atlanta, GA, into a high-style, polychrome Victorian showplace with a level of sophisticated exterior design better than any it had ever known. *All photos by Lynn B. McGill*

The Kirkwood area of Atlanta, GA, had once been the site of handsome homes for the city's well-to-do middle class; by the end of World War II, however, the neighborhood was sliding into a rapid decline. The nadir was reached in the late-20th century, with many houses existing only as boarded-up derelicts. One particularly sad case caught the eye of Steve Puckett: a Queen Anne, built at the end of the 19th century. The house had been compromised by unsympathetic alterations over the years, and further degraded by looters who had scavenged its original millwork, mantels, fixtures, hardware and windows after the house was closed down. Nevertheless, Puckett realized the potential of this neglected Victorian gem and decided that it would become his new home. To make his dream a reality, he turned for help to the Atlanta-based architectural and interior-design firm of Neely Design Associates, headed by Frank G. Neely.

"We decided not to attempt an exact duplicate of what the house used to be," recalls Neely. "Instead we reinvented it, essentially. Although the house still had the same walls, ceilings and floor plans and so forth, there was the feeling that we were starting with a blank slate, because we needed to bring in almost everything the house required. So we decided to take the house a step further than it had ever been, and pretend we were building in 1900 and really do it to a tee. The only real difference was that we would use power tools – otherwise we'd still be at the job!"

The project took a big leap forward when Puckett made an unexpected discovery while leafing through a Painted Ladies book featuring numerous photos of restored Victorian residences adorned with elaborate multi-color exterior paint schemes. "I saw a photograph in the book of what looked just like the house. It was in Newnan, GA, an hour south of Atlanta, and I decided to visit the people who owned it. When they let me in I saw that the floor plan was identical: They even had the same built-in china cabinet that I had." Both Puckett's house and its nearby twin turned out to be two of four houses built in the region by The Coca-Cola Company tycoon Asa Candler.

One feature of the Newnan twin, which impressed both Puckett and Neely, was its steeple. "My house sits on the corner of the street," Puckett explains, "and I just knew that it had to have something more dramatic about it than what was there now. In fact, the owners before me had found a hole in the roof, covered by sheetmetal, where the steeple had originally been." Adds Neely, "There was no evidence left of the original steeple, but when Steve located the house's exact twin in Newnan, we went ahead and somewhat modified the size of its steeple – which frankly was too large in scale for the house – to arrive at something that would sit properly on his house.

Above: The sorry one-over-ones and vinyl-track windows that had been added to the house over the years were all removed and replaced with Queen Anne-style windows, complete with colored and clear antique glass and vintage hardware from Reading, PA-based Baldwin Hardware.

Left: The new steeple, roofed in slate and topped with a finial, is the crowning glory of the project – which is saying a lot, in light of the meticulous detailing that defines the new porch. The new curved set of brick stairs echoes the lines of the porches that converge at the front door, a happy improvement over the deteriorating stacked fieldstone steps that formerly led to the entrance.

Outlining these narrow windows in white serves to draw the eye upward to the house's steeple and gables. (Prior to restoration, the three smaller windows above the large ones were all boarded over.) A similar optical effect occurs in the patterning of the shingles, with an inversion of the steeple's point in the shingles' V-shaped arrangement. Every single shingle had to be marked with its own number to ensure that they would be positioned following the pattern arrived at by Puckett and Neely. Roofing was done by Phoenix, AZ-based Architectural Dimensions.

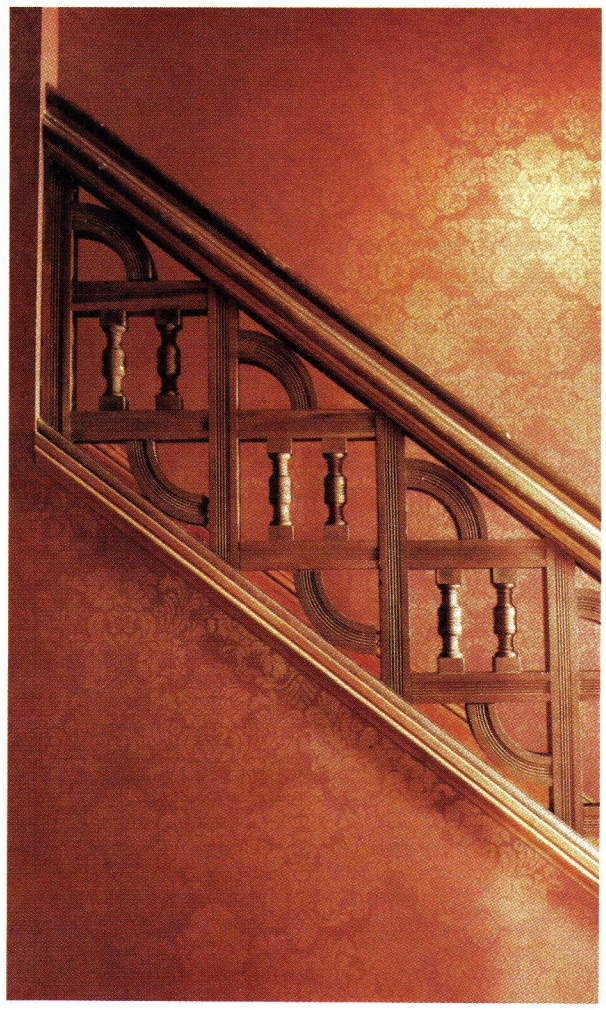
The thoughtful design of the house's interior more than lives up to the promise of its high-style exterior, starting with the entry foyer and its stenciled and glazed walls, vintage stained glass and antique furniture.

"However, finding a builder who could properly re-create the steeple proved quite a challenge. When the first builder completed the framing of the steeple, we saw that it was leaning. So down it came and he re-framed it. Then we saw that the steeple was two feet shorter than it was supposed to be, so down it came again. The new contactor was finally able to frame it properly; unfortunately, he wasn't able to stay with the project for the long haul, and we had to bring in different substitutes for the last phases. Several of the little brackets on the steeple I cut myself; Steve did some of them too. Steve also took over the landscaping for the property – he was absolutely enveloped in the project; it was a real labor of love, his and mine. Without his efforts, the results would never have been as fine as they are. Working with him was as satisfying and valuable as working with my associate, Christian Reed." Puckett adds, "I had a dream and vision of what I wanted to do with the house; Frank's ideas are like my own: They cost a lot of money!"

The money was well spent, considering the scope of this $250,000 restoration project. Beyond rebuilding the steeple, the exterior work on the house involved replacing the house's rotten siding and its 1980s-era porch. "A former owner had put the current porch on," Puckett notes, "but it was actually skewed to the house, off by 11 inches. You really noticed it once the steeple was up and the exterior became more symmetrical in appearance, so we put on a new porch designed with Eastlake detailing, such as the tulips on the side." Neely adds, "We decided to bring in some Craftsman detailing for the styling of the exterior renovation, because the neighborhood is filled with Craftsman bungalows – mostly in a rather decrepit state, unfortunately."

Above: Looking up into the steeple from the entry foyer provides a special treat, with its 1871 chandelier from Atlanta, GA-based Lakewood Antiques, and a faux-finished ceiling evocative of clouds and the sky.

Right: The music room's fireplace is one of the surviving originals of the house. Stripped of decades of paint layers and with its missing details replaced, it provides the perfect touch of homeyness. Streams of colored light pass through its once boarded-over upper windows, now paned with antique glass. The dado and frieze from Bradbury & Bradbury of Benicia, CA, find their complement in the vintage furniture and artwork.



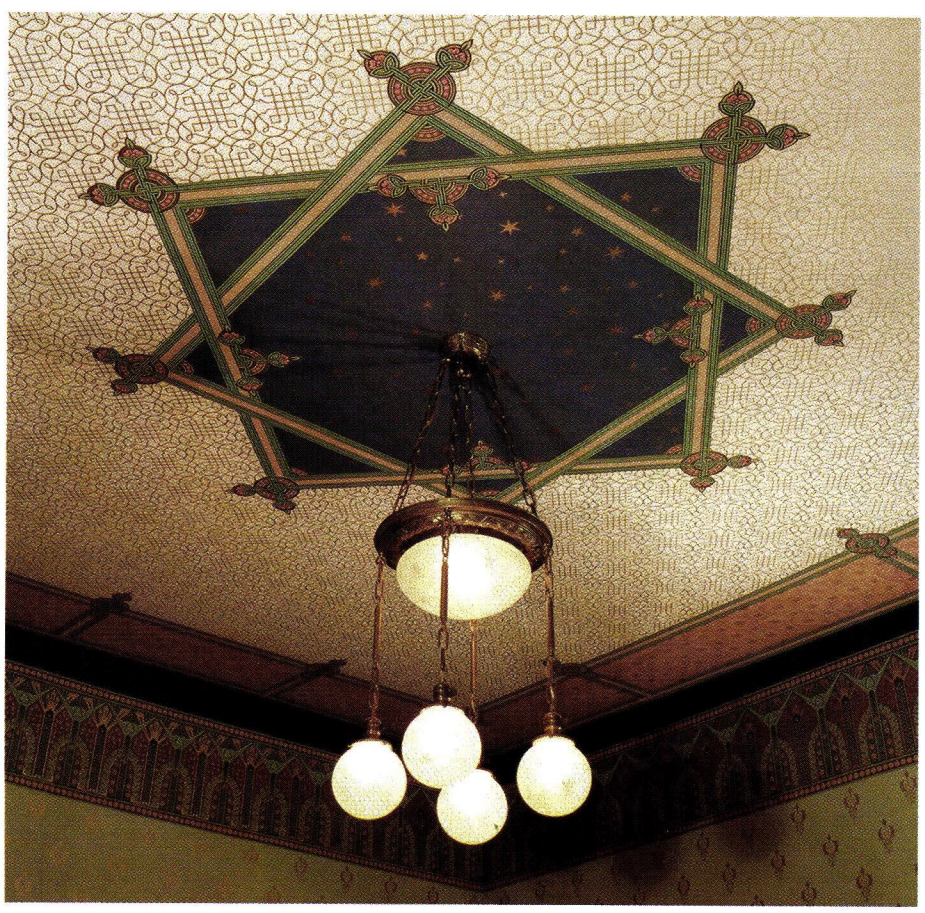
A Ralph Lauren stencil stippled with glaze evokes the effect of Victorian flocked wallpaper. Note the stair design, which repeats the curve-and-triangle patterning found throughout the house both inside and out.

The front parlor, once again painted in its original color, also sports a frieze, dado and ceiling paper from Bradbury & Bradbury. A period chandelier, complete with mouth-blown glass shades, provides the overhead illumination.

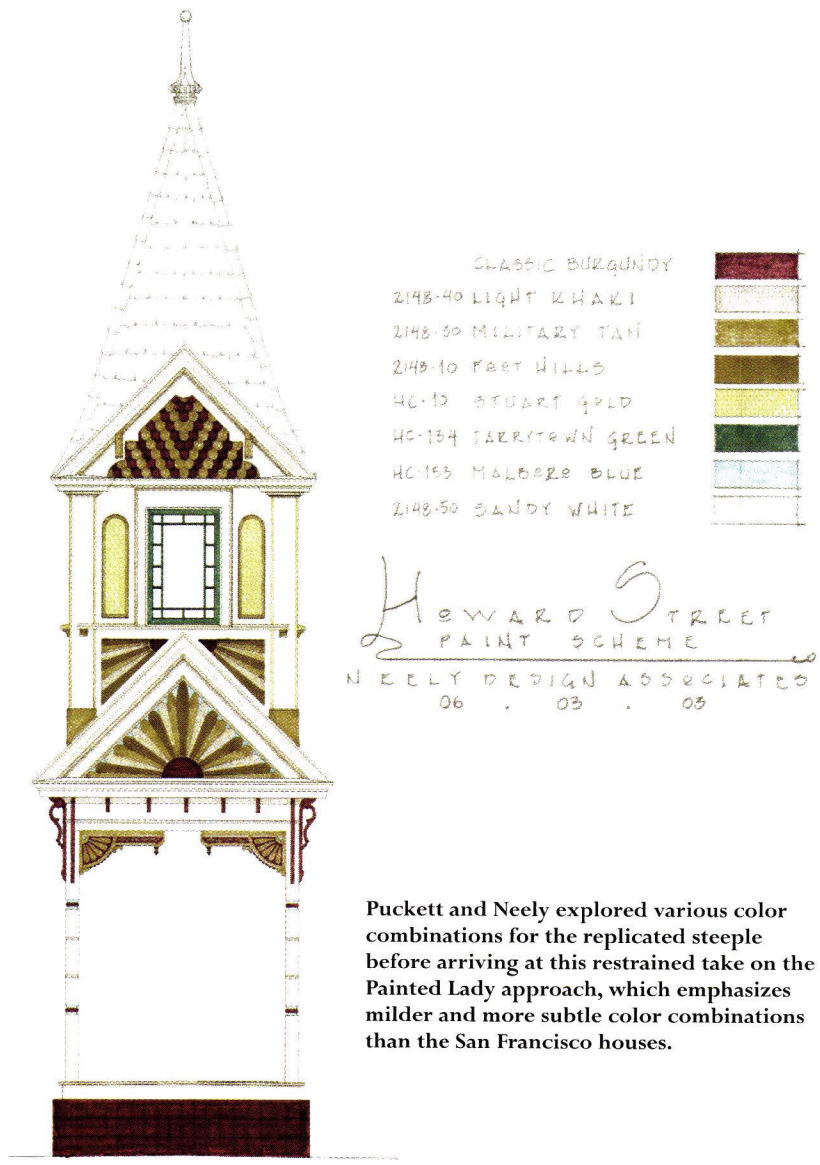
Although more modest in its color scheme than the eye-popping Painted Ladies of San Francisco, the exterior of the house still involved a complex paint design. "We made renderings of the house and colored them with magic markers to come up with the best scheme," explains Neely. "By the time we were done, virtually every one of the exterior shingles had its own color. We used Northern white cedar for the scallops, milled by a local company, which took a while to install: Each shingle had to have its own number, so the contractor could be sure to put them in exactly the right place for the design scheme. The whole house was really a kind of paint-by-numbers project – indoors, too, with the placement of the various pieces of colored stained glass for the windows. We also used antique wavy glass for the windows where we could."

"The windows were hard to figure out," notes Puckett. "The house had mostly new windows: a lot of one-over-ones and a lot of vinyl-track windows. But the kitchen in the back had two-over-twos that appeared to be original to the house. We followed the same design as the windows in the Newnan house and put in Queen Anne windows, all hung on tracks and weight-driven with period brass chains and pulleys." Along with the antique glass panes and hardware, the windows also included jambs custom milled from 100-year-old river-recovered heart pine, to match the few surviving originals.

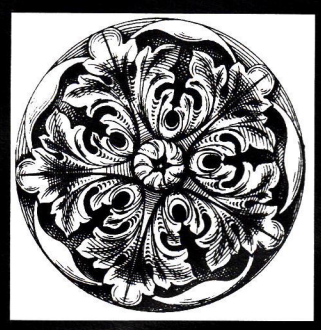
Inside, little could be salvaged, other than several of the original doors, which were missing most of their hardware. So the house was stripped to the original studs and the search began for period-appropriate hardware, furniture and lighting fixtures. Eventually, the house's interior became a high-style Victorian showcase, thanks largely to Puckett's diligent explorations through numerous antique shows and fairs, as well as his searches for specialty items offered for sale on eBay. Trim and architectural elements were replicated with antique wood, and the original interior paint colors were duplicated as much as possible. "The interior colors are very close to original," Neely says. "The blue room, for example, was always blue, although it may not have been that exact shade of blue. That room, by the way, is where the ghost appears to reside." Puckett explains, "The ghost appears only in the blue room and the hallway. I said to the previous owner that he hadn't told me there was a ghost in the house, and he said to me, 'Oh, have you seen her? She wears a yellow dress.'" – *Nicole V. Gagné*

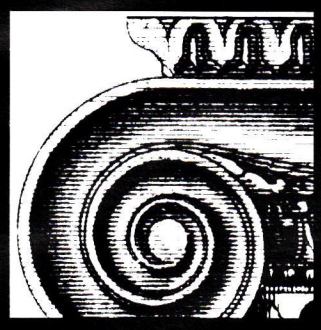


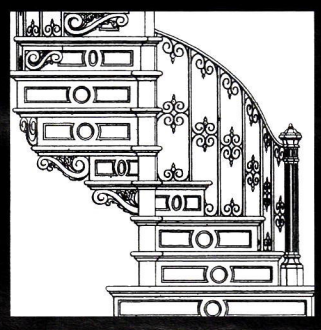
A dramatic vintage ceiling fixture meets its match in equally eye-catching wallpaper suite from Bradbury & Bradbury: a visual emphasis upwards in the interior design, matching the subtle effect of the exterior detailing.



Puckett and Neely explored various color combinations for the replicated steeple before arriving at this restrained take on the Painted Lady approach, which emphasizes milder and more subtle color combinations than the San Francisco houses.







Surf *the* Industry

Online data & links for more than 452 suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation and historically inspired new construction for residential projects.

www.period-homes.com

The Greater Philadelphia

HISTORIC HOME SHOW™

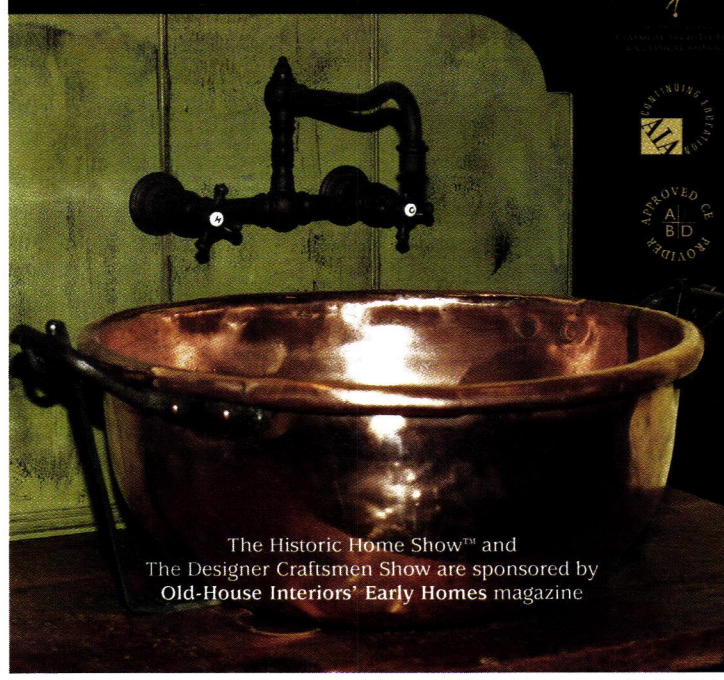
The Resource for American Architectural Preservation

January 27, 28 & 29, 2006

Valley Forge Convention Center
King of Prussia, Pennsylvania

Produced by **GOODRICH & COMPANY PROMOTIONS, INC.**
Ph: 717-796-2380, E-mail: info@goodrichpromotions.com
www.goodrichpromotions.com

Contact Priority Travel for travel accommodations toll-free at 1-888-796-9991, or email to priotrvl@epix.net.



The Historic Home Show™ and The Designer Craftsmen Show are sponsored by **Old-House Interiors' Early Homes** magazine

The Greater Philadelphia Historic Home Show™ features over 75 exhibits with the resources, experts and products dedicated to the unique solutions to restore or renovate new or old construction.

Located in the heart of American Architectural Preservation, this show will also feature informative workshops, demonstrated by our authoritative exhibitors, lectures and educational seminars, presented by The Institute of Classical Architecture and Classical America, with each seminar qualifying for AIA/CES credits.

FRIDAY, JANUARY 27, 2006
OPEN TO THE TRADE ONLY
10:00am–5:00pm
Trade Admission: $12.00 at the door ($10.00 in advance)
For advance tickets send business card and payment to:
Historic Home Show, P.O. Box 1577, Mechanicsburg, PA 17055
Order deadline January 9, 2006
(NOTE: Trade admission does not include Opening Night Preview Party.)

FRIDAY, JANUARY 27, 2006
OPENING NIGHT PREVIEW PARTY
6:00pm–9:00pm
Preview Admission: $35.00 per person

SATURDAY, JANUARY 28, 2006
10:00am–5:00pm

SUNDAY, JANUARY 29, 2006
11:00am–4:00pm

Saturday & Sunday Admission: $12.00 per person
$10.00 with this ad (Not valid with any other offer. One per person.)

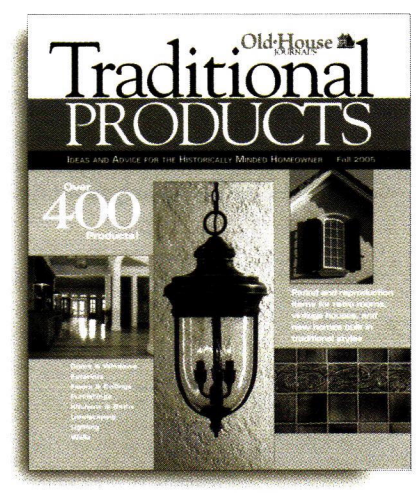
Admission is valid for all show days. Children 12 and under are free.
Strollers and cameras are not permitted on the showroom floor.

Admission price includes admission to
THE DESIGNER CRAFTSMEN SHOW OF PHILADELPHIA

WRITE IN NO. 125

The Homeowner's Guide to Information on Period Products & Traditional Materials

Ideas and Advice for the Historically Minded Homeowner



For more than 30 years, OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL has supplied homeowners with sturdy advice about the whys, wherefores, and how-tos of coping with the problems and enjoying the pleasures of owning an old home.

Old-House Journal's Traditional Products helps bring those lessons home with hundreds of products made specifically for old houses and for new homes built in a tradtional style.

- Buying guides
- Over 400 Products
- Hundreds of full-color product photos
- New alternatives to traditional materials

On Sale Now! New versions of products from our past have never been more available, or more likable. OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S *Traditional Products* is a new way to find new-old stuff.

To order ($9.95 plus $5 shipping and handling), call (202) 339-0744 ext. 101, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Eastern Time, Mon-Fri.

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC Restore Media, LLC • 1000 Potomac St, NW. Suite 102 • Washington, DC 20007

Tuscan Trilogy

A project that started with two additions turned into a complete restoration.

PROJECT: RESIDENCE IN NORTHERN CALIFORNIA

ARCHITECT: ROBERT FREAR ARCHITECTS, INC., SAN FRANCISCO, CA; ROBERT FREAR, PRINCIPAL

GENERAL CONTRACTOR: MEHUS CONSTRUCTION, INC., LOS GATOS, CA; MILT NICHOLAS, PARTNER

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT: LUTSKO ASSOCIATES, SAN FRANCISCO, CA

When Robert Frear Architects, Inc., was hired to build a guest and pool house for the owner of a house in northern California, the company was stopped dead by zoning requirements – no habitable accessory structures were allowed on the property. The architects were forced to attach the buildings to the main residence – which is when the project began to gain in scope.

The 8,500-sq.ft. main house, built around 1988, was a speculative residence in a 16th-century Tuscan style. Soon after construction began on the new buildings, it was discovered that 75% of the exterior had dry-rot. "Once all the stucco was removed, and we realized that the truss work in the attic was substandard, it followed naturally to upgrade the structure of the entire house," explains Robert Frear, principal with the firm. The architects stripped the house of all its finishes down to the framing, including doors, windows, roof tile and stucco walls. Once reconstructed, the result was a villa-style house in the same style as the original, with a wood-frame construction that sits on 75-80 piers, with a stucco skin, mahogany doors and windows and terra-cotta roof tile.

The interior, other than that of the stair tower and lower level, was designed by New York, NY-based Tim Neiman Interiors. "The floor plan remained pretty close to the original, as did the organization of the exterior," says Frear. "We attained the original vision of the house, which was to make it appear as an authentic Tuscan villa. The initial view of the house is of the tile roof and the traditional chimney pieces."

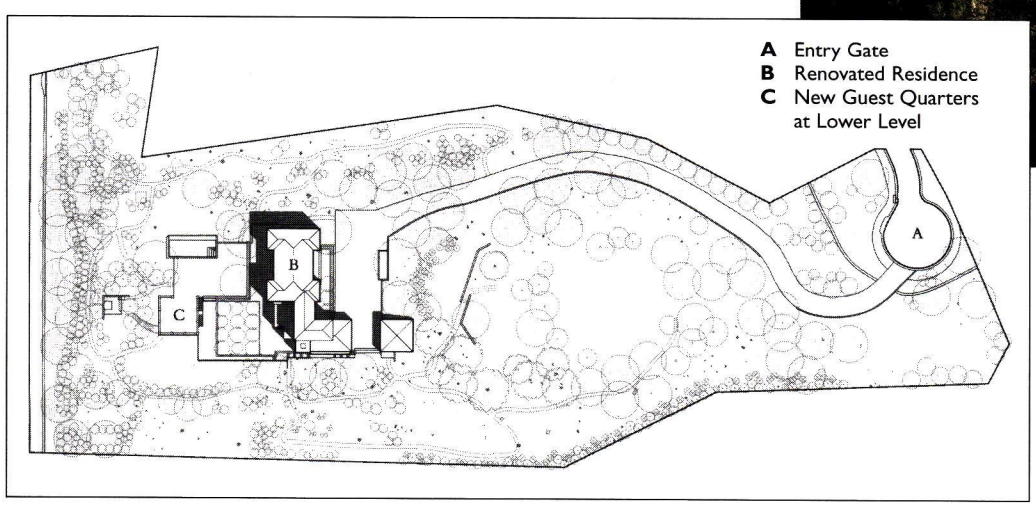
The walls of the original house were kept on the interior, while most of the exterior was rebuilt. To adapt the framework of 20th-century house into a 16th-century style, the architects developed the elevations "as a series of layers," says Frear. "The Classical vocabulary was already there, but it wasn't very good." To address that problem, windows were expanded, brackets were added to the cornice and the fireplaces were "made into special events." With the entry loggia, "we spent quite a bit of time trying to make it important without making it too grand. The Tuscan order is simple, yet dramatic, so it serves that goal," he explains.

Although Frear says that a layman might not be able to tell the difference between the original and the new house, there are substantial differences. "They lie in the light, shadow and proportion," he says. For instance, the proportion of the openings, the architectural detail and the ironwork were all made to fit the Classical vocabulary, rather than mimicking it as the original did. "The scheme isn't different," he adds, "we just intensified the design."

The main idea behind the project was to make it look authentic. "Many houses in California are precious, theme-y," says Frear. "We wanted this to look like an Italian-style house that was built in the 1920s or teens." The original idea for the additions was to make them appear as if they pre-dated the house. Once it was established that the guest and pool house had to be attached to the main house, the goal was to make the buildings look as if they had been assembled over a period of time.

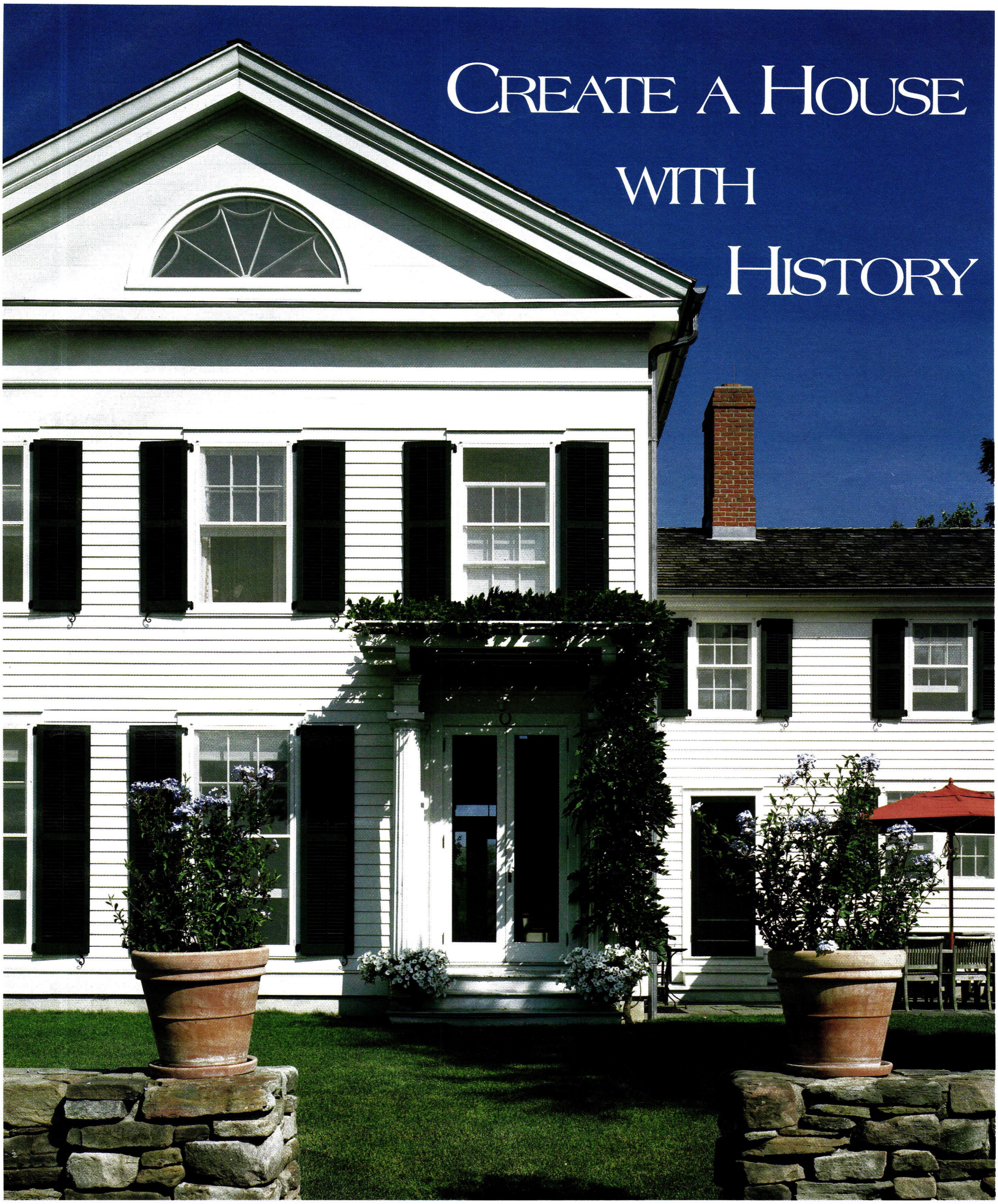
Robert Frear Architects, Inc., in building two additions to a main house that they renovated, was looking to create a 17th-century Italian villa-style house that had been updated throughout time.

Above: Prior to the renovation, 75% of the exterior suffered from dry rot, the attic trusses were not as stable as they could be and the Classical vocabulary was not right.



Left: The plan was designed to open up space in the rear yard.

Create a House with History



Each season *Old-House Journal's New Old House* magazine brings you new homes that echo the past while keeping all the comforts of today's lifestyles.

New old houses satisfy our insatiable appetite for the charm of old houses while offering all the bells and whistles of today—gourmet kitchens, luxurious master baths, and rooms completely wired for twenty-first-century technologies.

Through each issue of *Old-House Journal's New Old House*, we'll explore classic American house styles all across the country and hear from traditionally schooled architects who create dwellings with a sense of history and belonging. We'll discover the ideas behind designing a home with a "past:" how, for example, architects and designers introduce salvage materials into a space to give it that old-house feel; how the scale and proportions of building design found in old pattern books are finding new expressions; and how craftspeople perfect the details of centuries ago in the present.

New old houses offer a freshness to our country's landscape, bringing back a sense of place to the home.

Old-House Journal's

New Old House

Building Character in Today's Homes

To Subscribe to Old-House Journal's New Old House

Call 866.298.5647

Six issues for $17.97 plus $2.00 postage and handling.

Visit us online at www.newoldhousemag.com

Above: The entry loggia was designed to be important but not grand, and utilized the Tuscan order.

Left: This stair connects the guest quarters, decorated simply with a tile floor and wood ceiling beams, to the main house.

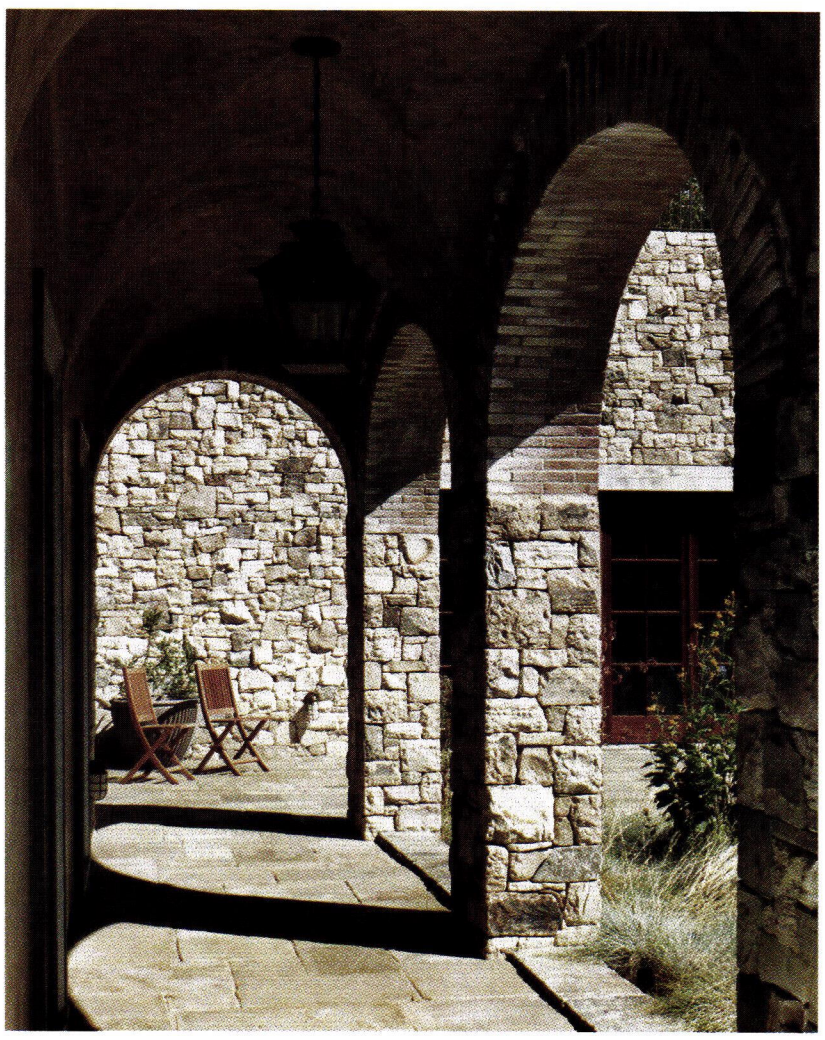
One of the owner's criteria was that there should be a larger rear yard. The original backyard sloped downward from the main house to oak groves on either side, allowing only a small yard. To enlarge that space, the pool and guest house were situated on one slope, with the pool against the other. Outdoor space was created with a terrace and an orchard above the two new structures, while backfilling against the pool created a large, flat lawn.

The interiors were meant to "refer to something Italian," says Frear, but in a simple way. The architects utilized beamed ceilings with no crowns or casings. "We wanted it to appear utilitarian with warmth," he adds. The bathrooms are more modern, to accentuate the idea that parts of the house were added on over time: "as if someone during the 1930s or '40s designed the bathrooms."

For the additions, the organization of the elevations is similar to the main house, but the buildings are framed with steel and reinforced concrete, and clad in stone. The natural-stone veneer on the exterior was used for its rusticity, while lintels in timber and copper downspouts custom made by Haire Residential Heating & Cooling of Campbell, CA, add to the quality of the house. Other touches, such as the dichotomy of arched openings on the pool house versus the adjacent square ones on the guest house, were used to indicate function: the first a special use, the second a more utilitarian one. The result was meant to contrast a farm building to the main house's villa.

One of the main issues with the building was the area in which it is located. "The fault lines are very active here," explains Frear. "We had to make sure that the heavy additions were in sync structurally, so that there would not be more than an 1/8-in. shift during an earthquake."

The project was completed in August 2003, but a second phase was planned but not yet constructed – the owner purchased a site close to the main house that is 80 ft. up in elevation from it. "We designed a cluster of buildings to include a living unit and a car collection. It was designed in the same materials as the main house, but in a more modern style, continuing the theme of buildings assembled over time," says Frear. – *Marieke Cassia Gartner*



Above: The guest and pool house represent a farm building to the main house's villa. The arches on the pool house represent its special use, while the guest house has utilitarian square openings.

Left: The pool house (with guest house beyond) was framed with steel and reinforced concrete, and covered with wood beams. The natural stone veneer, installed by Prunty Masonry of Palo Alto, CA, was used for its feel of heaviness.

"Now we understand why people say *The Show* has the home builders' **market cornered.**"

Paul & Cynthia Peavyhouse, Owner
Peavyhouse Construction Services
Erwin, TN
First Time Attendees, IBS 2004

The 2006 International Builders' Show

The 2006 International Builders' Show®
62nd Annual Convention & Exposition
January 11–14, 2006
Wednesday–Saturday
Orange County Convention Center
Orlando, Florida USA

www.BuildersShow.com

Orlando 2006
THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDERS' SHOW®
Cornerstone OF THE INDUSTRY

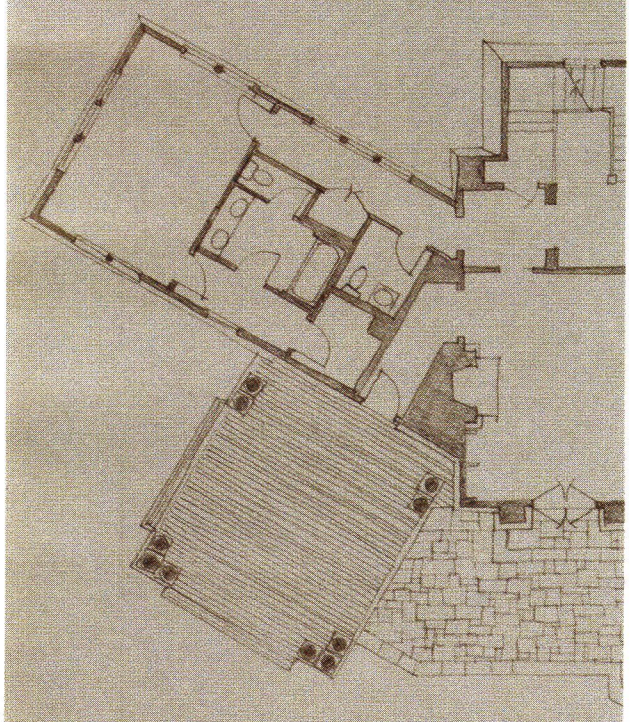
CO-LOCATED WITH:
techomexpo
...where technology comes home

A Service of
NAHB
National Association of Home Builders

✔ **Entries Due:**
March 1, 2006

✔ **Live Competition:**
April 6-8, 2006
Traditional Building Show
Navy Pier, Festival Hall A
Chicago, Illinois

Call for Entries



Hosted by:

TRADITIONAL BUILDING
EXHIBITION AND CONFERENCE

In collaboration with:

Old-House Journal's
NEW OLD HOUSE

AIBD®
The American Institute of Building Design

THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
& CLASSICAL AMERICA

A LIVE Design Competition

New old houses offer a freshness to our country's landscape. They bring back a sense of place to the home and are an important and ever-increasing movement in residential architecture.

What is it about old houses that people love so much? Is it the wooden floor boards, wavy glass, pleasing proportions, or warming hearth? They may love the integrity, craftsmanship, and harmony found in antique houses, but the reality of restoring old structures for many is a daunting task. New old houses satisfy this insatiable appetite for the past while offering all the amenities of today.

✔ Who May Enter?

Open to designers, architects and design/build builders willing to take on the task of creatively providing solutions presented by a detailed "design program" derived from a fictitious client and building site. The winning design will be marketed nationally in Restore Media's *New-Old House* with plan sales profits shared with the designer.

✔ Where and When?

The LIVE Design Challenge will take place at the Navy Pier in Chicago during the Traditional Building Show exhibit hall hours on April 6-8, 2006. As a participant, you will be busily working for two-days at locations where conference attendees may observe and interact with you. This is a prime opportunity to exhibit your talents to thousands of potential clients.

✔ How to Enter?

To qualify for the Traditional Building Design Challenge you must submit an application and up to 3 portfolios of your work. Portfolio submissions should include renderings, images, or photos of specific projects that reflect your experience and knowledge of the traditionally-inspired movement. To download a Traditional Building Design Challenge application, please visit www.traditionalbuildingshow.com or call 866.566.7840, ext 112 to receive it by fax or email.

For information please contact:

Steven Mickley
The American Institute of Building Design
phone: 800.366.2423
email: steve.mickley@aibd.org

Visit www.traditionalbuildingshow.com for more details!

THE 2006 PALLADIO AWARDS

FOR EXCELLENCE IN TRADITIONAL RESIDENTIAL DESIGN

CO-PRODUCED BY
PERIOD HOMES AND
TRADITIONAL BUILDING
AND THE TRADITIONAL BUILDING EXHIBITION AND CONFERENCE

The Palladio Awards are named in honor of Andrea Palladio, the Renaissance architect who created modern architecture for his time, while using models from the past for inspiration and guidance.

PALLADIO AWARDS FOR RESIDENTIAL ARCHITECTURE WILL BE AWARDED IN SIX CATEGORIES:

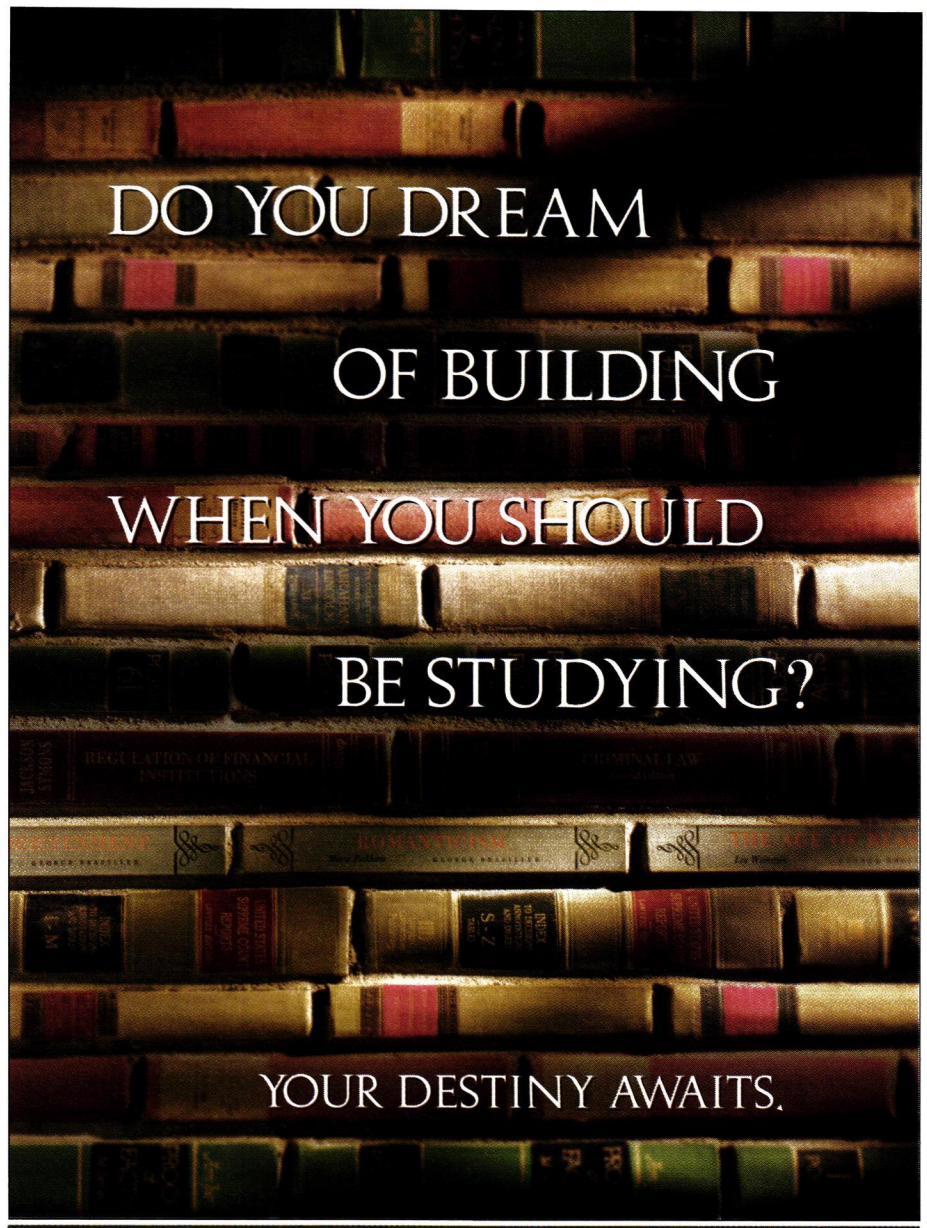
- RESTORATION & RENOVATION
- SYMPATHETIC ADDITION & ADAPTIVE REUSE
- NEW DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION UNDER 5,000 SQ. FT.
- NEW DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION OVER 5,000 SQ. FT.
- NEW DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION: MULTI-UNIT
- EXTERIOR SPACES: GARDENS & LANDSCAPES

Corresponding awards will also be made for commercial and civic projects.

JUDGING WILL BE BY A PANEL OF DISTINGUISHED ARCHITECTURAL DESIGNERS SELECTED BY THE EDITORS OF
PERIOD HOMES AND
TRADITIONAL BUILDING.

For details on the awards program, judging criteria and submission requirements, download an entry form from www. period-homes.com.

The deadline for entries is November 15, 2005.



Learn the timeless art of constructing and preserving structures in a city known for its architectural beauty. We're a four-year college in Charleston, SC, whose highly educated graduates master the art of utilizing materials to their highest levels of sophistication.

AMERICAN COLLEGE OF THE BUILDING ARTS

To learn more,
visit buildingartscollege.us
or call 877.283.5245

ARCHITECTURAL STONE · CARPENTRY
MASONRY · ARCHITECTURAL METAL
PLASTER WORKING · TIMBER FRAMING

I · N · T · B · A · U

PATRON: HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE OF WALES

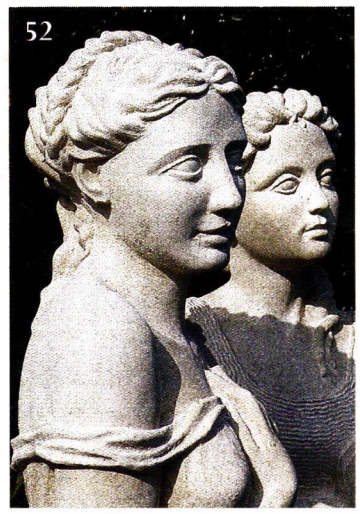
The International Network for Traditional Building, Architecture & Urbanism is a worldwide organization dedicated to the support of traditional building, the maintenance of local character and the creation of better places to live.

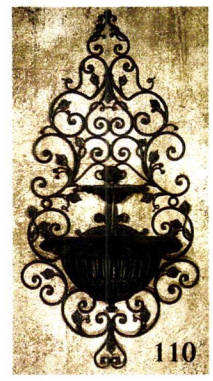
www.intbau.org

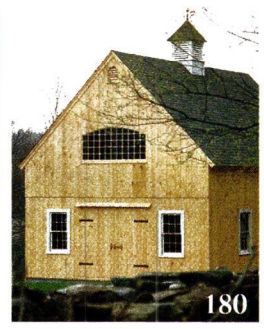
The Buying Guides

Restoring the Period Home

Artwork, Art Glass & Furnishings 52
Columns & Capitals 58
Conservatories & Outbuildings 62
Doors, Windows, Shutters & Hardware . . .68
Exterior Elements, Ornament & Finishes 90
Flooring 94
Interior Elements, Ornament & Finishes 102
Landscape & Garden Specialties 110
Lighting & Electrical 118
Mantels, Fireplaces & Chimneys 128
Metalwork 140
Plumbing, Bath & Heating 150
Professional Services 153
Roofing & Roof Specialties 160
Salvaged Materials & Antiques 170
Stone, Brick & Masonry 172
Timber Framing & Barns 180
Tools & Equipment 184
Woodwork 185







Advertiser Index

This index lists the page number for the company's ad (right) as well as the reader service number (left). With the latter number you can order product literature from the company by filling out the postcard opposite this page or by going online to www.period-homes.com and clicking on "Free Product Literature." You may order product literature for an entire Buying Guide by using the reader service number at its heading.

9719 Artwork, Art Glass & Furnishings

Reader service number . . . . . .Page number

1431. Art Glass Environments, Inc. 53
8230. Arts & Crafts Period Textiles 55
187. Gerald Siciliano Studio Design Associates 57
4730. Lehmann Glass Studio 53
4710. Lynne Rutter Murals & Decorative Painting . .55
6240. Rohlf's Stained & Leaded Glass Studio 53
930. Tuck Langland, Sculptor 55

9720 Columns & Capitals

4100. Architectural Columns & Balustrades by Melton Classics 61
1580. Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns – Polystone . . .2
180. Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns – Wood 2
4200. Classic Architectural Specialties 59, 61
8210. Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc. 59
806. Goodwin Associates 61
380. HB&G 37, 59
703. Manor Style, Inc. 59
1246. Timeless Architectural Reproductions 59

9721 Conservatories & Outbuildings

4021. Glass Houses c/o Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. . .67
1427. Libart Enclosure Systems Ltd. 67
6860. Oak Leaf Conservatories of York 67
* Private Garden Greenhouse Systems 7, 65
378. Renaissance Conservatories 66
391. Solar Innovations, Inc. 65
8270. Tanglewood Conservatories, Ltd. 63
394. Under Glass Mfg. Corp. 65
7100. Vixen Hill – Gazebos 85

** Call for more information*

9722 Doors, Windows, Shutters & Hardware

Reader service number . . . . . .Page number

1690. Acorn Forged Iron 82, 147
1265. Adams Architectural Wood Products 83
97. Al Bar-Wilmette Platers 82, 84
690. Allied Window, Inc. 85
* Architectural Components, Inc. 80, 89
363. Artistic Doors & Windows 75
2930. Ball & Ball Hardware 119
83. Bergerson Cedar Windows, Inc. 86
519. Bolection Door 88
1214. Charleston Hardware Company 82
2390. Cityproof Windows 82
9600. Coppa Woodworking 87
6980. Craftsmen Hardware Co. 86
432. Crown City Hardware Co. 71
1143. Custom Trades International, Inc. 88
374. Davenport Hardware Co. 87
1139. Drums Sash & Door Co., Inc. 88
2260. E.R. Butler & Co. 195
717. ENJO Architectural Millwork 84
298. Erik Wyckoff Artworks 87
343. Guerin, P.E. 73
3570. Historic Doors by Hendricks 85
339. House of Antique Hardware 88
909. Innerglass Window Systems 89
1397. J.S. Benson Woodworking & Design 80
1240. James Peters & Son, Inc. 87
* Kayne & Son Custom Hardware, Inc. 85
4573. Kingsland Co. Doors 87
4574. Kingsland Co. – Screen Doors 87
196. Kingsland Co. Shutters 87
1309. Laser-Crafts 80
7600. Maguire Iron Corp. 82

Reader service number . . . . . .Page number

2800. Mitchell, D.C. 83
1150. Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc. 69
285. Old Smithy Shop 84
3003. Parrett Windows 79
1520. Patten Design 84
6001. Phelps Company 86
3590. Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp. 77
857. Sheppard Doors & Glass 82
6830. Shutter Depot 87
115. The Golden Lion 81
1056. Timberlane Woodcrafters, Inc. 89
453. Van Dyke Supply Co. 79
395. Versatile Sash & Woodworking 85, 87
1230. Vixen Hill – Shutters 85
8410. Wm. J. Rigby Co. 87
9640. Wood Window Workshop 84
6920. Zeluck Windows and Doors 83

9723 Exterior Elements, Ornament & Finishes

338. AZEK Trimboards 39
5470. Color People, The 93
655. Vixen Hill – Porch Systems 85
455. Windsor One 17, 93

9724 Flooring

1424. Antique & Vintage Woods Of America 97
3950. Brandt, Sylvan 99
8780. Chestnut Specialists, Inc. 97
578. Conklin's Authentic Barnwood 98
* Contour Parquet 97
7480. Country Road Associates, Ltd. 97, 171
4320. Craftsman Lumber Co. 98
124. Foster Wood Products Inc. 99
1148. Longwood Restoration 98
1261. Lumber Liquidators, Inc. 95
7657. Old Wood Workshop 99

9725 Interior Elements, Ornament & Finishes

172. American Restoration Tile, Inc. 105

Reader service number . . . . . *Page number*

652. Tendura 25, 117
941. The Wagner Companies 137
7160. Wood Innovations of Suffolk 117

9727 Lighting & Electrical

2240. AAMSCO Lighting 123
60. Authentic Designs 127
7660. Ball & Ball Lighting 119
166. Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights 127
1428. Charleston Gas Light 11, 125
772. Charleston Lighting & Mfg., Inc. 127
371. Classic Accents, Inc. 127
620. Conant Custom Brass, Inc. 126, 149
* Coppersmythe, Josiah R. 125
2767. Dahlhaus Lighting 125
809. Deep Landing Workshop 123
5030. Evergreen Studios 127
424. Faubourg Lighting, Inc. 125
3440. Hanover Lantern 123
8041. Hans Duus Blacksmith, Inc. 126
9130. Herwig Lighting 125
5280. King's Chandelier Co. 123
1159. Moulding Associates, Inc. (MAi) 187
800. Newstamp Lighting 126
8068. Old California Lantern Co. 125
1342. Remains Antique Lighting 126
2597. Sandwich Lantern 123
1365. Technolite, Inc. 121
316. Woolen Mill Fan Co. 127

9728 Mantels, Fireplaces & Chimneys

Reader service number . . . . . *Page number*

* A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 131
502. American Period Design 135
410. Chimney Pot Shoppe, The 131
1187. Earthcore Industries, Inc./Isokern 131
5670. Exhausto, Inc. 131
1200. Fireside Distributors 135
377. Forshaw of St. Louis, Inc. 131
* Good Time Stove Co. 129
5940. ProTech Systems/Ventinox 129
37. Southern Group Enterprise – Unique Mantel Co. 135
1055. Texas Carved Stone, L.P. 81
* Vineyard Studios 129
5590. Wohners, Inc. 129

9729 Metalwork

1005. Allen Architectural Metals, Inc. 141
9820. Architectural Grille 145
5008. Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC . . . 5
* Artist in Iron 139
264. D.J.A. Imports, Ltd. 149
2640. Fine Architectural Metalsmiths 145
2520. Gaby's Shoppe 149
4780. Goddard Spiral Stairs 145
1210. Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 196
1426. Johnson Pattern & Machine Works 145
1385. Kees Architectural Division 139
270. King Architectural Metals 145
8440. Liberty Brass Turning Co. 87, 149
5340. Liberty Ornamental Products 147
229. Mueller Ornamental Iron Works, Inc. 137
5810. Reggio Register Co., Inc. 149
1218. Schwartz's Forge & Metalworks, Inc. 139
470. Steptoe & Wife Antiques 147
483. Steven Handelman Studios 148
1223. Wiemann Ironworks 147

9730 Plumbing, Bath & Heating

7652. Advent Design International 151
1432. Aquaware America, Inc. 151
1725. Bathroom Machineries, DEA 151
576. Clawfoot Supply 151
64. The Bath Works 151

9731 Professional Services

* American College of the Building Arts
125. Goodrich & Co. 43
1189. National Association of Home Builders 47
3380. Restore Media, LLC 48, 49
1340. The Institute of Classical Architecture & Classical America 57

9732 Roofing & Roof Specialties

1284. A.B. Raingutters 168
758. Alpine Snowguards 169
3085. Architectural Iron Co. 168
1335. B&B Sheetmetal 148, 167
1182. Bartile Roofs, Inc. 155
1280. Classic Gutter Systems, LLC 168
1312. Copper-Inc.com 168

Reader service number . . . . . *Page number*

1490. CopperCraft, Inc. 168
1216. Directions for Home & Garden 143, 165
3720. Durable Slate Co., The 168
1315. GAF Materials Corp. – Camelot 159
9270. GAF Materials Corp. – Slateline 159
1179. GAF Materials Corp. – Country Estates . . .159
1181. GAF Materials Corp. – Country Mansion . .159
1178. GAF Materials Corp. – Grand Slate 159
189. Hans Liebscher Custom Copper Works & Sheet Metal, Inc. 163
1379. Jack Arnold – European Copper 161, 169
6530. Liberty Cedar 169
1433. Monier LifeTile, Inc. 166
8300. NIKO Contracting 168
832. Park City Rain Gutter 168
1383. Pfister Roofing 168
1195. Sheldon Slate Products Co., Inc. 97, 169
8062. Slate & Copper Sales Co. 168
4570. Tile Roofs, Inc. 169

9733 Salvaged Materials & Antiques

475. Country Road Associates 171

9734 Stone, Brick & Masonry

176. Dumond Chemicals 174
1429. Nawkaw Corporation 173

9735 Timber Framing & Barns

440. Barn People, The 177
2744. Carlson's Barnwood Co. 182
246. Country Carpenters, Inc. 182
645. Craftwright, Inc. 183
1425. Custom Barns 181
1402. DeCelle Post & Beam, Inc. 182
259. Hochstetler Milling 182
* Methods & Materials Building Co. 177
1211. Reliance Specialty Building Products .177, 182
134. South County Post & Beam 182
342. Southern Timberwrights 183
8370. Timberpeg 183
8540. Vermont Timber Frames, Inc. 177
927. Vermont Timber Works, Inc. 182

9736 Tools & Equipment

3093. Charles G.G. Schmidt & Co. 184
9980. Inclinator Co. of America 184
1406. Timberwolf Tools 177, 184

9737 Woodwork

1300. Abatron, Inc. 189
8182. Adams Stair Works & Carpentry, Inc. 189
* Crown Point Cabinetry 31
7380. Klitsas, Dimitrios – Fine Wood Sculptor 189
6320. JMS Wood Products 190
138. Superior Moulding, Inc. 187
7120. The Wood Factory 189
327. Turnings Unlimited 189
1099. White River Hardwoods-Woodworks 190
5240. Woodline Co. 187
1430. Worth Home Products 190

Artwork, Art Glass & Furnishings

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 50. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9719.

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc.
800-671-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781
www.aandmvictorian.com
South El Monte, CA 91733

Manufacturer of architectural elements: mantels, columns, moldings, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, urns, garden sculpture, fountains & gazebos; gypsum & cast stone; custom designs & finishes.
Call for more information

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Bogota, NJ 07603

Supplier of more than 40,000 decorative building products: architectural moldings & millwork, columns & capitals, wrought-iron components, balustrading, door hardware, lighting, tin ceiling panels, furniture & cabinet components, fireplace surrounds, wall coverings, wainscoting & more; free catalog.
Write in No. 5008

Art Glass Environments, Inc.
561-278-8388; Fax: 561-278-8348
www.artglassage.com
Delray Beach, FL 33483

Manufacturer & designer of art glass: for custom entryways, privacy windows & domed stained-glass ceilings; etched/carved glass & beveled stained glass; period styles; hand-painted kiln-fired works; worldwide delivery.
Write in No. 1431

These curtains were supplied by Arts & Crafts Period Textiles.

Arts & Crafts Period Textiles
510-654-1645; Fax: 510-654-1256
www.textilestudio.com
Oakland, CA 94609

Custom fabricator of hand-embroidered, -appliquéd & -stenciled curtains, pillows, tablecloths & bedspreads: Turn of the Century patterns; yardage & embroidery kits; curtain hardware; swatches with catalog, $10.
Write in No. 8230

Authentic Provence, Inc.
561-805-9995; Fax: 561-805-5730
www.authenticprovence.com
West Palm Beach, FL 33401

Importer of authentic French & Italian garden antiques: hand-sculpted fountains in French limestone & Italian marble, mantels, statuary, reliefs, masks, sundials, urns, tables & benches; wide selection of Tuscan terra-cotta planters, Vase d'Anduze & lead & zinc planters; garden pavilions; custom & sourcing.
Write in No. 469

Ball & Ball Hardware
610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639
www.ballandball.com
Exton, PA 19341

Manufacturer of hardware: cabinet hinges, knobs & handles, sash & casement hardware, window locks, shutter hardware, transom operators, andirons, escutcheons, door knockers, lever handles, locksets, push plates, doorbells & doorstops; brass, cast iron, bronze, wrought iron & steel; new reproduction & antique/reconditioned hardware; restoration services.
Write in No. 2930

Bendix Mouldings, Inc.
800-526-0240; Fax: 800-423-6349
www.bendixmouldings.com
Englewood, NJ 07631

Manufacturer of carved & embossed decorative wood moldings: rope, beaded, egg & dart, Greek key & fluted; plain, panel & crown moldings; embossed wood ornament in ramin & oak; mantels, hand-carved corbels, onlays, pulls, kitchen & table legs & crown & chair rail moldings; embossed gesso moldings.
Write in No. 1362

Bomar Designs
913-837-3202; Fax: 913-837-3256
www.bomardesigns.com
Louisburg, KS 66053

Supplier of composition carvings & architectural details: flexible & self-adhesive; bond to flat or irregular surfaces; for interior surfaces; furniture; 90-page catalog, $10.
Write in No. 1351

This relief piece from Cantera Especial was cut in Cantera stone.

Cantera Especial
800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343
www.cantera-especial.com
Pacific Palisades, CA 90272

Manufacturer & distributor of a vast array of machine- & hand-carved products made from Cantera & Adoquin stone, limestone & sandstone quarried in Europe & Mexico: figurative sculpture, fountains, fireplace surrounds, columns, gazebos, table bases, mantels, balustrades, pool coping, vanities, benches, pavers, flooring, urns & planters; custom work.
Write in No. 31

Craftsmen Hardware fabricates a complete line of Arts and Crafts-style, hand-hammered copper furniture hardware.

Craftsmen Hardware Co.
660-376-2481; Fax: 660-376-4076
www.craftsmenhardware.com
Marceline, MO 64658

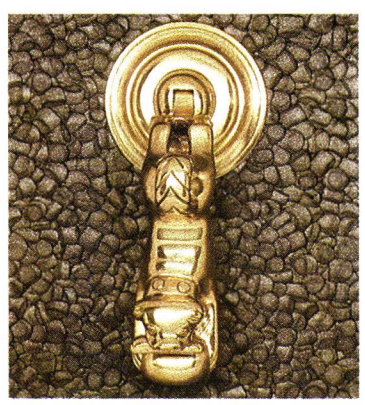
Manufacturer & custom fabricator of Arts & Crafts-style lighting & copper hardware: interior & exterior; chandeliers, sconces, lanterns & building-mounted fixtures; knobs, escutcheons, locksets, hinges, door knockers, doorbells, push & kick plates, lever handles & drapery & pocket-door hardware.
Write in No. 6980

Crown City Hardware Co.
626-794-1188; Fax: 626-794-2064
www.restoration.com
Pasadena, CA 91104

Supplier of hardware: glass knobs, bin pulls & door & window hardware; wrought iron/steel & brass; antique; Victorian & Arts & Crafts styles.
Write in No. 432

Crown Point Cabinetry
800-999-4994; Fax: 800-370-1218
www.crown-point.com
Claremont, NH 03743

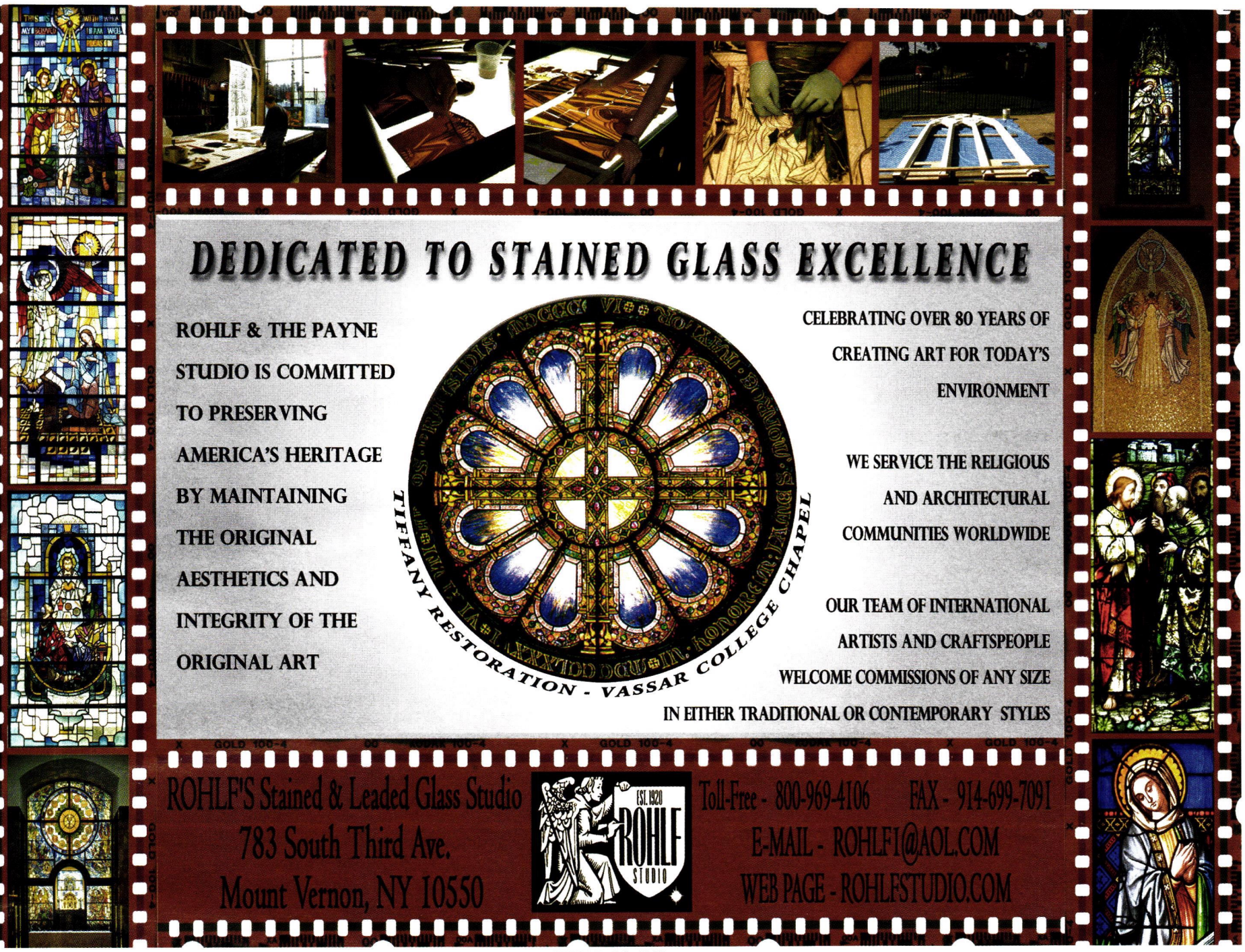
Custom fabricator of hand-crafted, period-style cabinetry: for the kitchen, bath & other rooms; Arts & Crafts, Shaker, Victorian & Early American styles; furniture & furnishings; sells directly to homeowners, architects, custom builders & remodelers nationwide; family owned & operated.
Write in No. 477



This fauna-inspired pull was manufactured by E.R. Butler.

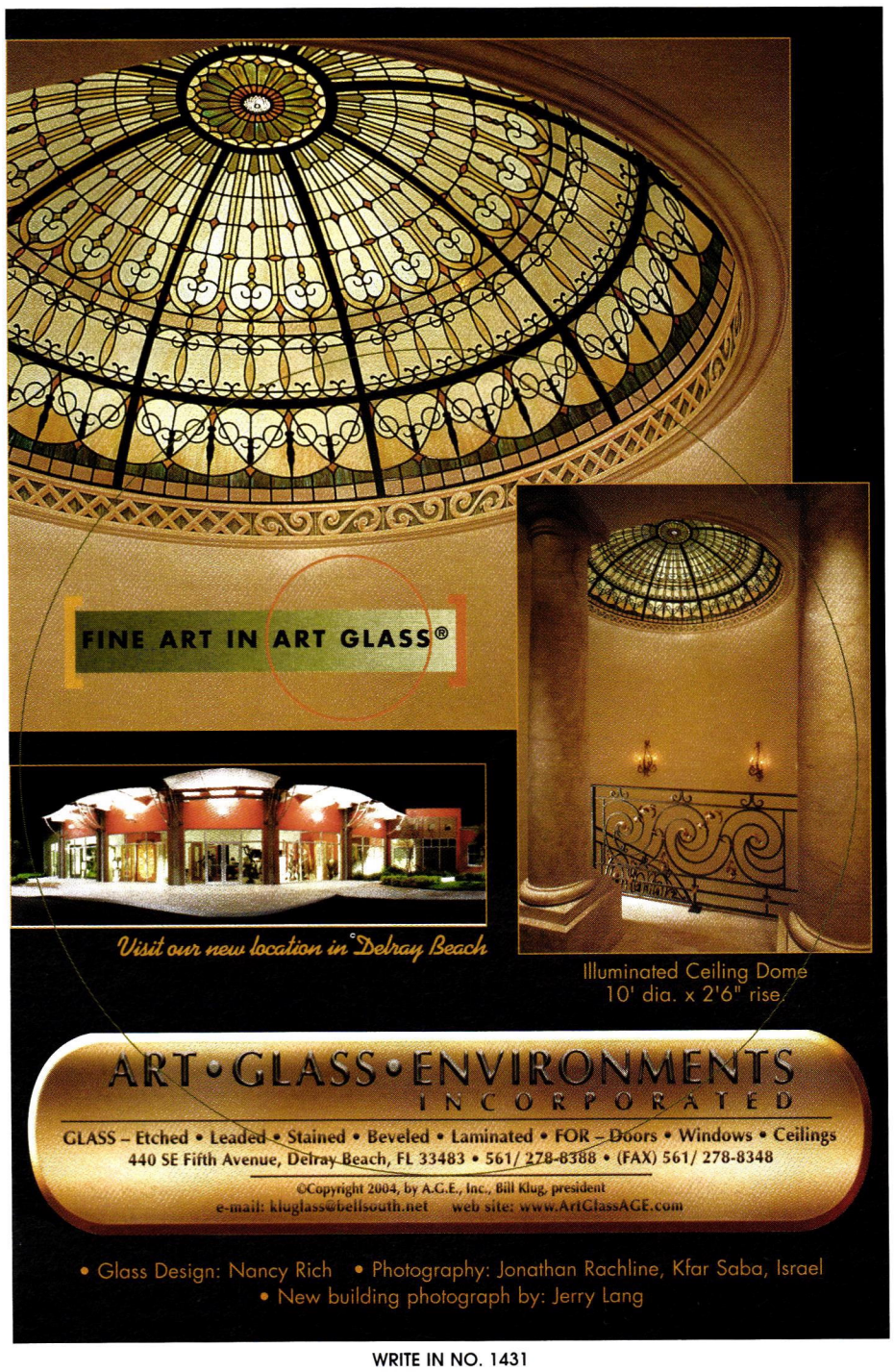
E.R. Butler & Co.
212-925-3565; Fax: 212-925-3305
www.erbutler.com
New York, NY 10012

Manufacturer of Early American door, window & furniture hardware: 19th-century shell-shanked crystal, porcelain & wood trimmings; brass, bronze, nickel-silver & wrought iron; custom-plated & -patinated finishes; preservation & restoration services; consultation services.
Write in No. 2260



WRITE IN NO. 6240

WRITE IN NO. 4730



WRITE IN NO. 1431

Evergreen Studios
360-352-0694; Fax: 360-786-0122
www.evergreenstudios.com
Olympia, WA 98512

Fabricator of hand-hammered copper lighting in the Arts & Crafts style: chandeliers, wall sconces, table & floor lamps, lanterns & exterior lighting; custom furniture; Arts & Crafts furnishings.
Write in No. 5030

EverGreene Painting Studios
212-244-2800; Fax: 212-244-6204
www.evergreene.com
New York, NY 10001

Decorative-arts studio, conservator & restorer: murals, trompe l'oeil, decorative painting, gilding, Venetian plaster, marmorino, specialty plaster finishes & scagliola; ornamental plaster shop; architectural ornament & color schemes; paint analysis & fine arts conservation; Studio E., Inc., hand-painted wallpaper; national & international.
Write in No. 2460

This mural was hand painted by EverGreene Painting Studios directly onto English sycamore folding doors.

Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
888-862-9577; Fax: 845-651-7857
www.iceforge.com
Chester, NY 10918

Custom fabricator of ironwork: lanterns, sconces, ceiling fixtures & other lighting; fixture restoration & refitting; period gates, fencing, railings & newel posts; wine racks, grillework & wine cellar doors; balustrades, garden ornament, benches, arbors, pergolas, finials, fireplace screens & furniture; decorative copper wall & ceiling panels; forged iron, stainless steel, aluminum & forged & fabricated bronze; hand- & hot-forge work; patination; design-through-installation service.
Write in No. 2640

These lead dolphins were manufactured by Florentine Craftsmen.

Florentine Craftsmen, Inc.
800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858
www.florentinecraftsmen.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Manufacturer of ornamental metalwork & stonework: garden elements, gazebos, treillage, sculpture, tiered & wall fountains, ground basins for fountains, water gardens & supplies, planters, urns, weathervanes, benches, gates, non-load-bearing columns & more; bronze, cast aluminum, carved & cast stone, lead, cast iron & wrought iron/steel.
Call for more information

Gaby's Shoppe
800-299-4229; Fax: 214-748-7701
www.gabys.com
Dallas, TX 75207

Manufacturer of hand-forged wrought-iron drapery hardware & accessories: custom rods, finials, brackets & holdbacks; European metalworking skills; hand crafted & finished.
Write in No. 2520

Gaby's Shoppe offers a variety of decorative drapery hardware, including these floral rings.

Gerald Siciliano Studio Design Associates
718-636-4561; Fax: Same as phone
www.geraldsicilianostudio.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215

Custom fabricator of fine & architectural sculpture: architectural details, fireplaces & mantels; bronze, granite, marble & stone; interior & exterior; repair and restoration; studio & field work; 30 years experience.
Write in No. 187

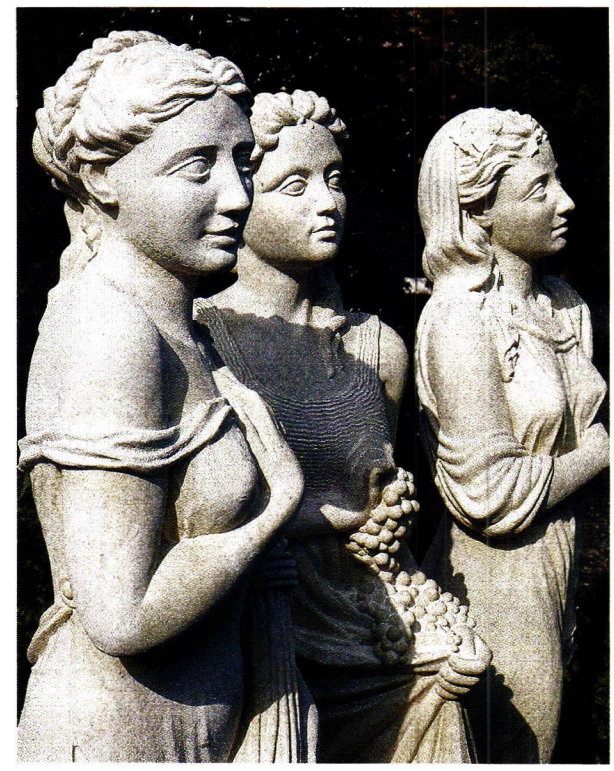
Gerald Siciliano sculpted "Kaye" in Italian dolomitic limestone.

Guerin, P.E.
212-243-5270; Fax: 212-727-2290
www.peguerin.com
New York, NY 10014

Manufacturer of handmade period hardware: bathroom fixtures & accessories; furniture, door, bath & builders hardware; Louis XIV, Art Deco & other styles; tables & objets d'art; hand-crafted sconces & lighting fixtures; since 1857; catalog $25.
Write in No. 343

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.haddonstone.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

British- & U.S.-based manufacturer of landscape ornament & architectural cast stonework: balustrades, columns, capitals, porticoes, cornices, molding, trim, molded panels, statuary, pier caps, copings, benches, fountains, outbuildings, gazebos, planters, urns, pavers & custom components; cast-limestone fireplaces in 3 colors; 156-page catalog.
Write in No. 4020



These statues, "Summer," "Autumn" and "Winter," were created by Haddonstone.

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware, Inc.
828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303
www.customforgedhardware.com
Candler, NC 28715

Custom fabricator of hardware: functional & dummy, straight or curved strap hinges, various designs of HL hinges, cane & drop surface bolts, locks, locksets, custom butt hinges, knockers & sash locks; gate, garage, cabinet, bath & shutter hardware; fireplace grates, tools & accessories; weathervanes; hand-forged & cast-bronze thumb-latch sets, dummy handles & pulls; hand-forged steel, wrought iron/steel & cast brass/bronze; repair, custom restoration & reproduction; brochure $5.
Call for more information

Klitsas, Dimitrios – Fine Wood Sculptor
413-566-5301; Fax: 413-566-5307
www.klitsas.com
Hampden, MA 01036

Custom sculptor & carver of wood architectural elements: interior & exterior; furniture in all period styles, mantels, capitals, moldings & specialty carvings.
Write in No. 7380

This detail of an elaborate table demonstrates the wood-carving skill of Dimitrios Klitsas.

restoration renovation decorative banding corrective coloring

There's no place like *your* home.

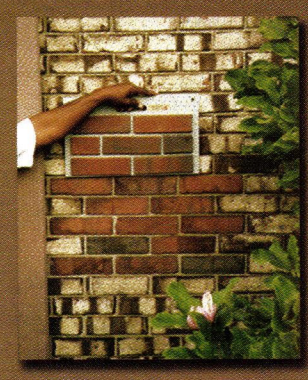
Make it uniquely yours by customizing colors, textures and finishes with Nawkaw masonry stains. From matching an addition to showcasing an entire home, Nawkaw's unique products and professional crews can transform a house into *your* home.

brick block mortar
precast concrete
stucco and stone

Please visit our website or call for a FREE information packet.

800-905-2692 (In the U.S.)
www.Nawkaw.com

Nawkaw™ CORPORATION
Changing the color of masonry



Custom colors are mixed on site to ensure accuracy.

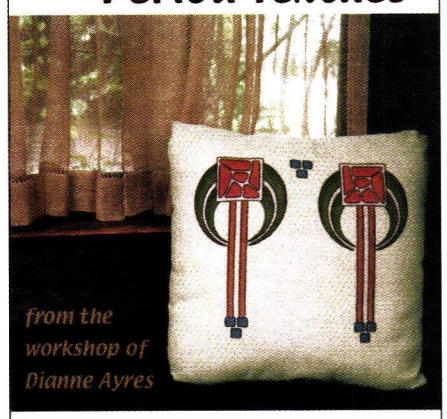
WRITE IN NO. 1429

www.period-homes.com

The internet's center for residential historical products & services:

- More than 500 suppliers indexed
- More than 200 product brochures online
- Online articles
- Free product literature online
- 217 indexed product categories
- 26 online product reports & suppler lists

Arts & Crafts Period Textiles



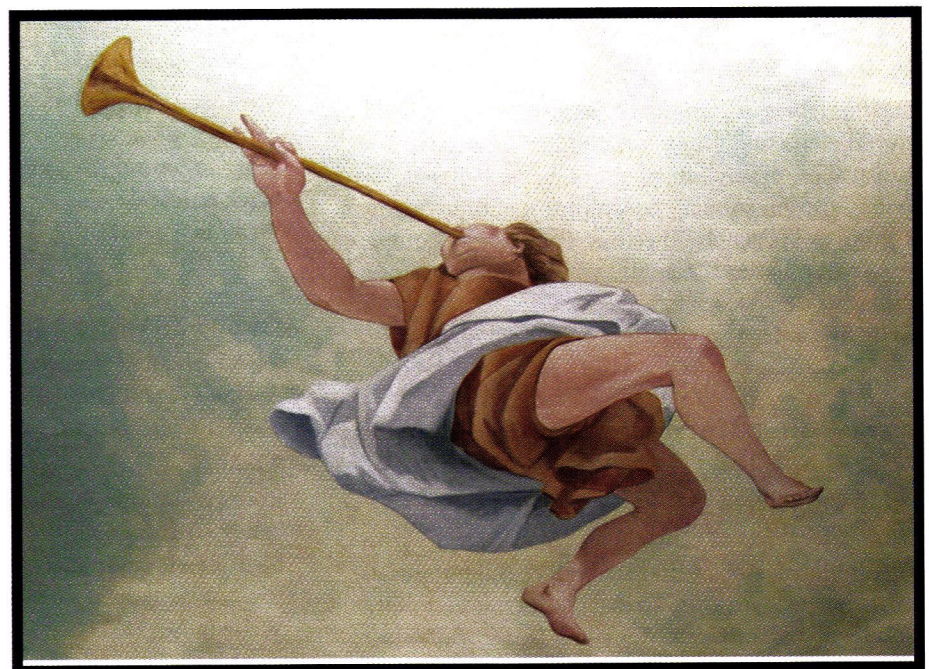
Curtains, pillows, bedspreads and table linens with hand embroidery and hand stencil. Embroidery kits, custom work, curtain hardware & yardage available. Call for a free brochure or $10 catalog with fabric swatches.

American Arts and Crafts Textiles, 248 pgs. Published by Abrams, $60 Order your signed copy!

(510) 654-1645 Open by appointment.
5427 Telegraph Avenue, #W2
Oakland, California 94609
www.TextileStudio.com

WRITE IN NO. 8230

www.period-homes.com



MURALS *and* DECORATIVE PAINTING
Lynne Rutter
WWW.LYNNERUTTER.COM +1.415.282.8820

WRITE IN NO. 4710

Garden Sculptures by Tuck Langland
(574) 272-2708
tuckandjan@aol.com
Dance of Awakening Day
6'5" H bronze

WRITE IN NO. 930

Lehmann fashioned this cut-glass divider panel, measuring 35x58 in., for an historic building in Aspen, CO.

Lehmann Glass Studio

510-465-7158; Fax: Same as phone
www.lehmannglass.com
Oakland, CA 94607

Custom fabricator of wheel-cut architectural & art glass: reproduction of original to match existing panels.
Write in No. 4730

Limestone Concept, Inc.

310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651
www.limestoneconcept.com
Los Angeles, CA 90035

Custom fabricator, importer & distributor of hand-carved elements: fountains, columns, capitals, balustrades, ornament, planters, urns, benches, pavers, garden statuary & sculpture; antique mantels & fireplaces; French limestone slabs & tile; antique terra cotta, natural-stone flooring & quarry tile; marble & carved stone.
Write in No. 5390

Lynne Rutter Murals & Decorative Painting

415-282-8820; No fax
www.lynnerutter.com
San Francisco, CA 94107

Custom fabricator of fine art wall & ceiling murals: on-site or on canvas to be installed; trompe l'oeil, cloud ceilings, intricate stenciling & decorative & faux finishes; variety of media & techniques; restoration & re-creation of historical painted ornament; travels internationally.
Write in No. 4710

Maguire Iron Corp.

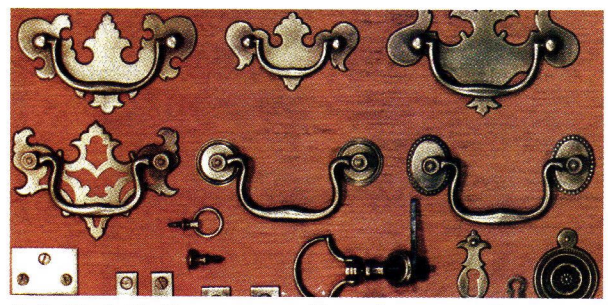
510-234-7569; Fax: 510-232-7519
www.maguireironcorporation.com
Richmond, CA 94801

Manufacturer & supplier of door, cabinet, window, shutter, furniture & mailbox hardware: knobs & levers with compatible locks of various backsets & functions; hinges, pulls, bolts, knockers, escutcheons, push plates, cremone bolts, electric bell buttons & bell pulls; lanterns; wrought iron, pewter, rust, brass & bronze; 17th-century, Art Deco & other styles; custom work.
Write in No. 7600

Mitchell, D.C.

302-998-1181; Fax: 302-994-0178
www.dcmitchell.org
Wilmington, DE 19804

Supplier of reproduction period door, window, shutter & furniture hardware: box locks, strap hinges, shutter tiebacks & more; brass & iron; foundry, machine-tool & press work; steel fabrication, metal forging & finishing.
Write in No. 2800



D.C. Mitchell offers a variety of brass furniture pulls in bright, antique and highlighted antique finishes.

Mueller Ornamental Iron Works, Inc.

847-758-9941; Fax: 847-758-9945
www.ornamentaliron.net
Elk Grove Village, IL 60007

Custom fabricator of hand-forged, ornamental metalwork: fireplace tools, screens & grates; wine cabinets & racks; wine cellar gates & doors; straight, spiral & curved stairs & railings; balusters & newel posts; gates, fencing, lighting, signage/plaques, canopies, sculpture, furniture, gazebos & window guards; cast iron, brass, cast bronze, cast aluminum, stainless steel & wrought iron/steel; custom finishing.
Write in No. 229

No. 9 Studio UK

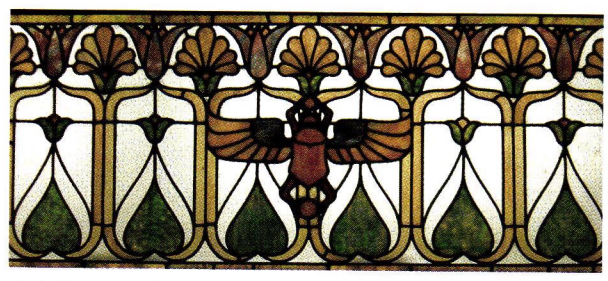
011-44-0176954-0471; Fax: 011-44-0176954-0864
www.no9uk.com
Umberleigh, Devon, UK EX379HF

Manufacturer of terra-cotta architectural elements: chimney pots, Dragon Ridge tile, murals, fountains & architectural & monumental ceramics; special brick & features.
Write in No. 1321

Old Wood Workshop

860-974-3622; Fax: Same as phone
www.oldwoodworkshop.com
Pomfret Center, CT 06259

Supplier of antique wood floors, re-milled chestnut floors & antique lumber: planks, beams, boards & siding; custom farm tables made from antique wood; hand-hewn wood mantels; antique wood countertops; antique iron doors & door hardware.
Write in No. 7657



Rohlf's created this stained-glass piece for a residential application.

Rohlf's Stained & Leaded Glass Studio, Inc.

800-969-4106; Fax: 914-699-7091
www.rohlfstudio.com
Mount Vernon, NY 10550

Custom fabricator of art glass: leaded- & colored-glass patterns; antique stained, leaded & painted/fired glass; protective & storm glazing; beveled, etched/sandblasted & fused/slumped glass; new designs & replication of historical patterns; systems for restoring casement windows; custom designs & stained-glass repair/restoration.
Write in No. 6240

Southern Group Enterprise – Unique Mantel Co.

888-458-3716; Fax: 909-464-1787
www.uniquemantel.com
Pomona, CA 91766

Manufacturer & supplier of hand-carved marble mantels: all styles; stock designs & custom work; fountains & statues in stock.
Write in No. 37

Steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd.

800-461-0060; Fax: 416-780-1814
www.steptoewife.com
Toronto, ON, Canada M6B 1V9

Manufacturer of cast-iron architectural elements: spiral & straight stairs, decorative balustrades & balusters, railings, gates, newel posts, handrails, treads, risers, window treatments, ornamental ceilings & grilles; custom ornamental metal fabrication; cast aluminum & bronze & wrought iron/steel; contract manufacturing.
Write in No. 470

Superior Moulding, Inc.

800-473-1415; Fax: 818-376-1314
www.superiormoulding.com
Van Nuys, CA 91411

Supplier of standard & custom moldings & related finish materials: embossed, sculpted & polyfoam moldings; columns, capitals, ceiling medallions, niches, domes, corbels, furniture legs, windows, custom & stock doors, appliqués & stair parts; complete line of hardwood flooring & related products; custom molding & millwork packages; short turnaround times; ships worldwide.
Write in No. 138

This hand-carved element was custom fabricated by the artisans at Texas Carved Stone.

Texas Carved Stone, L.P.

254-793-2384; Fax: 254-793-2693
www.texascarvedstone.com
Florence, TX 76527

Custom fabricator of hand-carved ornamental elements: columns, mantels, fountains & sculpture; exterior carved ornament; Texas & Indiana limestone; any period or style.
Write in No. 1055

The Golden Lion, Inc.

310-398-2848; Fax: 310-398-0605
www.thegoldenlion.com
Los Angeles, CA 90066

Importer of European door, window, shutter & furniture hardware: key plates, pulls, sliding bolts, decorative hinges, nails, accessories, knobs, locksets, hinges, door knockers, doorbells, push plates, lever handles, cremone bolts & cabinet hardware; polished steel, patinas, rust, polished brass, antique brass, bronze, iron, wrought iron & wood; hardware restoration services; surface-mounted locks, brass moldings & galleries.
Write in No. 115

The Wood Factory
936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad St.
Navasota, TX 77868

Manufacturer of historically correct Victorian millwork: interior & exterior doors & stair parts; screen doors, gingerbread, brackets, corbels, gazebos, porch posts, spandrels, running trim, gable ornament, cresting, fancy-cut shingles, newel posts, rails, balustrades & balusters; reproduction casings, corner & plinth blocks & moldings; custom mantels; column bases & caps, island & table legs, post finials & other turnings; western red cedar, redwood & more.
Write in No. 7120

TileArt, LLC
608-255-8453; Fax: 608-233-8453
www.tileartdesign.com
Madison, WI 53711

Supplier of ceramic tile: hand-crafted & subway tile; kitchen & bathroom backsplashes, sinks & countertops; murals & mosaics.
Write in No. 1279

Tuck Langland, Sculptor
574-272-2708; Fax: 574-272-2708
www.nationalsculptorsguild.com/artist_langland.htm
Granger, IN 46530

Fine arts sculptor: figures in bronze for gardens, homes & public spaces; small pedestal sculpture in limited editions, custom fountains & portraits.
Write in No. 930

Tuck Langland created this sculpture, "Generations," as a representation of passing a legacy from one generation to the next.

Van Dyke's Restorers
800-787-3355; Fax: 605-796-8888
www.vandykes.com
Woonsocket, SD 57385

Supplier of hardware, lighting & antique furniture: gate hardware in 6 finishes; brass hardware for renovation; lamp repair; lumber, veneer, wood carvings & moldings; drapery hardware; bathroom sinks, toilets & accessories; all wholesale prices; catalog $1.
Write in No. 453

Wood Innovations of Suffolk
631-698-2345; Fax: 631-698-2396
www.woodin.com
Medford, NY 11763

Manufacturer of exterior wood structures & elements in western red cedar: planters of any size & shape, caps, bridges, wishing wells, arbors, pergolas, benches, fencing & garden statuary; stock & custom; shipping nationwide.
Write in No. 7160

If you'd like to order a
gift subscription
for a colleague, just call
800-548-0148

THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE & CLASSICAL AMERICA PRESENTS

THE CLASSICIST BOOKSHOP

Offering a Range of Essential Texts and Inspiring Publications on the Classical Tradition.

PLEASE VISIT US ONLINE AT: WWW.CLASSICIST.ORG/BOOKSHOP

Orders placed through The Classicist Bookshop online are fulfilled in association with Amazon.com.
A portion of the proceeds from each sale benefits the Institute.

WRITE IN NO. 1340

Free Product Literature

This issue's free Product Literature Form is now online. Literature requests are e-mailed directly to advertisers for fastest action.

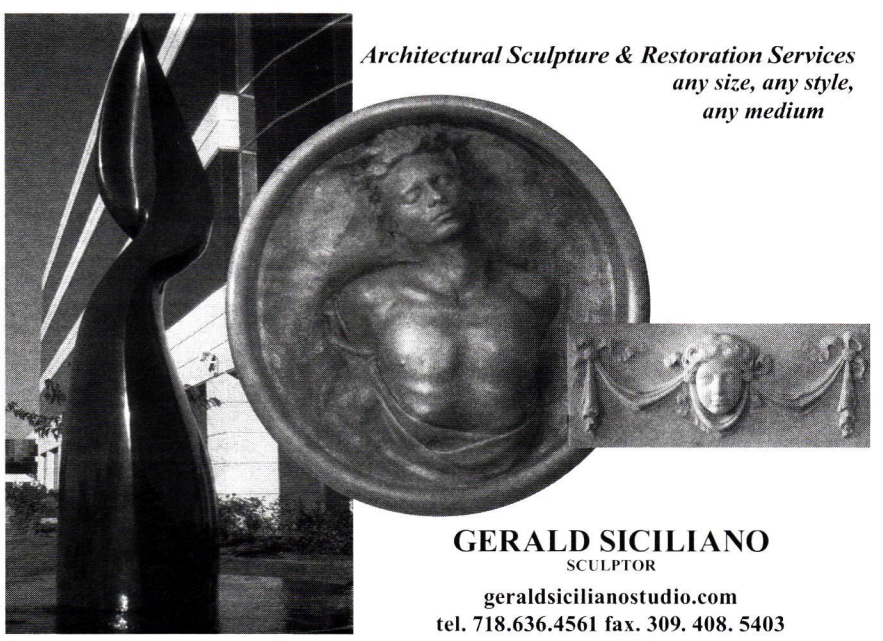
To use this online service:
log onto www.period-homes.com
click on Free Product Literature &
select Issue Product Literature Card

Nawkaw CORPORATION
Changing the color of masonry

Visit our
website at
www.nawkaw.com

WRITE IN NO. 1429

Architectural Sculpture & Restoration Services
any size, any style,
any medium



GERALD SICILIANO
SCULPTOR
geraldsicilianostudio.com
tel. 718.636.4561 fax. 309. 408. 5403

WRITE IN NO. 187

When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in ***Period Homes***.

Columns & Capitals

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 50. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9720.

These cast-stone columns were manufactured by A&M Victorian to frame the doorway of this private residence.

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc.

800-671-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781
www.aandmvictorian.com
South El Monte, CA 91733

Manufacturer of architectural elements: mantels, columns, moldings, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, urns, fountains & gazebos; gypsum & cast stone; custom designs & finishes.
Call for more information

Allen Architectural Metals, Inc.

800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1967
www.allenmetals.com
Talladega, AL 35161

Manufacturer of custom ornamental metal castings: iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, stainless steel & ductile iron; historic restoration with existing patterns; unusual cast items; columns, fences, garden ornament, lighting, planters, gazebos, doors, benches, fountains, cast-metal porch parts, railings, balusters, fretwork & gingerbread, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, registers & grilles, metal windows, skylights & cresting.
Write in No. 1005

Architectural Columns & Balustrades by Melton Classics

800-963-3060; Fax: 770-962-6988
www.meltonclassics.com
Lawrenceville, GA 30042

Manufacturer of architectural elements: columns, balustrades, moldings, door & window features, cornices, porch parts, brackets, trim & more; fiberglass, polyurethane, marble/resin composite, wood, cast & synthetic stone, GRC & GRG; custom styles & authentic Classical designs.
Write in No. 4100

Architectural Iron Co.

800-442-4766; Fax: 570-296-4766
www.architecturaliron.com
Milford, PA 18337

Manufacturer of custom castings: bridge parts, window weights, registers & grilles, sculpture, lighting, benches, arbors, pergolas, cresting, finials, roof ornament, fences & details, gates, columns & capitals, stairs & railings; patination; brass, cast iron, copper, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; restoration & reproduction.
Write in No. 3085

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC

800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Bogota, NJ 07603

Supplier of more than 40,000 decorative building products: architectural moldings & millwork, columns & capitals, wrought-iron components, balustrading, door hardware, lighting, tin ceiling panels, furniture & cabinet components, fireplace surrounds, wall coverings, wainscoting & more; free catalog.
Write in No. 5008

Outwater stocks a vast assortment of plain and fluted columns in a variety of styles.

Brandt, Sylvan

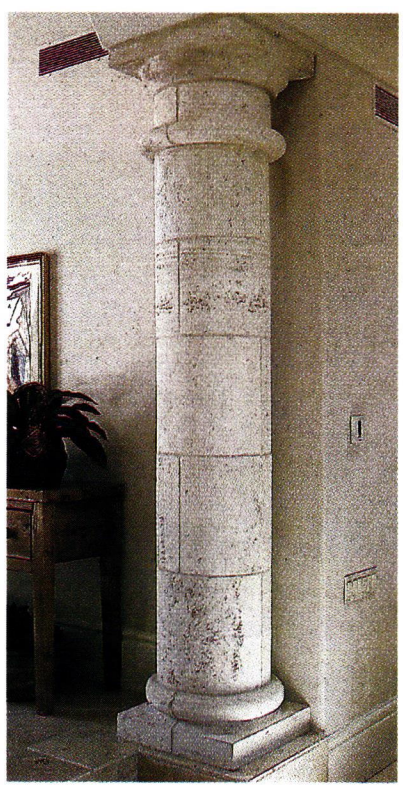
717-626-4520; Fax: 717-626-5867
www.sylvanbrandt.com
Lititz, PA 17543

Supplier of 18th- & 19th-century building materials salvaged from old houses & barns: columns, doors, mantels, sinks & bathtubs; antique & resawn flooring; wide, random-width plank flooring with added tongue & groove; antique heart pine, ancient oak, chestnut, white pine & hemlock; since 1960.
Write in No. 3950

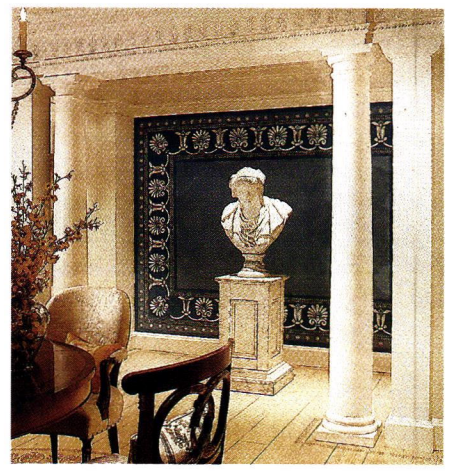
Cantera Especial

800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343
www.cantera-especial.com
Pacific Palisades, CA 90272

Manufacturer & distributor of a vast array of machine- & hand-carved products made from Cantera & Adoquin stone, limestone & sandstone quarried in Europe & Mexico: figurative sculpture, fountains, fireplace surrounds, columns, gazebos, table bases, mantels, balustrades, pool coping, vanities, benches, pavers, flooring, urns & planters; custom work.
Write in No. 31



This 8½-ft.-tall Mexican travertine column was manufactured by Cantera Especial.



Chadworth's Plain Poly-Stone column, measuring 10 in. x 8 ft., has a Roman Doric capital and Attic base.

Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns

800-265-8667; Fax: 910-763-3191
www.columns.com
Wilmington, NC 28401

Manufacturer of authentic interior & exterior molded ornament: columns & capitals, pergolas, pillars, pilasters & balustrade systems; Classic Pergolas with 2-, 4-, 6- & 8-column kits; plain or fluted shafts in a variety of sizes & styles; molded polymers, polymer/stone composites & variety of lumber species; worldwide delivery.
Write in No. 1580 for PolyStone; 180 for wood

Classic Architectural Specialties

800-662-1221; Fax: 972-552-9054
www.casdesign.com
Forney, TX 75126

Supplier of architectural components: complete packages for exteriors, millwork & more; interior & exterior columns & capitals in all Classical orders; mantels & novelty columns in urethane, resin, wood & fiberglass; cornice moldings, ceiling medallions, ornamental ceilings, niches & domes, brackets & corbels in polymer; cupolas, porch parts, balustrades, weathervanes & more.
Write in No. 4200

Decorators Supply Corp.

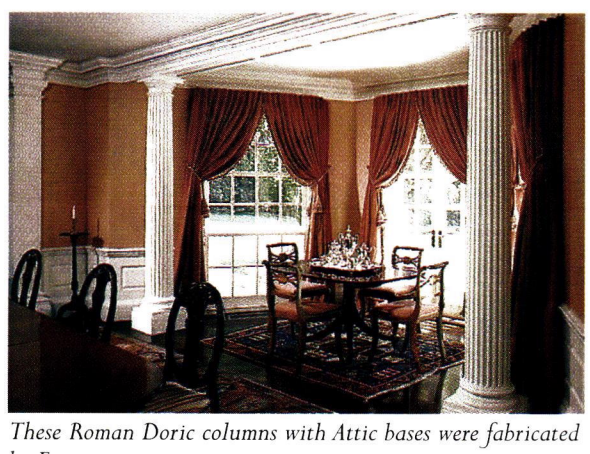
773-847-6300; Fax: 773-847-6357
www.decoratorssupply.com
Chicago, IL 60609

Supplier of 14,000 patterns for period architectural elements & molded ornament since 1893: cornice moldings, columns, capitals, mantels, ornamental ceilings, ceiling medallions, niches, domes, brackets & corbels; plaster of Paris, compo & wood; set of 6 catalogs $35.
Write in No. 210

Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc.

203-937-1874; Fax: 203-937-7321
www.fagancolumns.com
West Haven, CT 06516

Manufacturer of architectural elements: wood columns, cylinders, rope twists, large turnings, octagons & pilasters; Classical order; load bearing & ornamental; columns also in plaster/gypsum, custom FRP fiberglass & GFRC; up to 42 in. in dia. & 24 ft. long.
Write in No. 8210



These Roman Doric columns with Attic bases were fabricated by Fagan.

TIMELESS ARCHITECTURAL REPRODUCTIONS, INC.

Designers & Manufacturers of Classic Architectural Products

Balustrade Systems

Decorative Capitals

Columns

For Information
1.800.665.4341

www.TimelessArchitectural.com

WRITE IN NO. 1246

Architectural Columns & Balustrade Systems

- Fiberglass (FRP)
- Polymer composites
- Custom fabricated PVC

MANOR STYLE
NATIONWIDE SOURCE
800-325-2188
Family Owned & Operated

WRITE IN NO. 703

FAGAN DESIGN

A complete line of architectural columns and turnings. Our columns can be based on your designs — or the traditional orders of architecture.

Large or small, our columns and turnings surpass the toughest architectural standards, and we use only the finest materials and advanced methods of construction. Further, we offer:

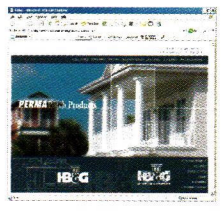
- Porch Posts • Capitals
- Carvings • Fluting & spiral rope twists
- Other large turnings (Diameters to 12ft.; Lengths to 36 ft.)

Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc.
44 Railroad Ave., Dept. PH, West Haven, CT 06516
Phone: (203) 937-1874 Fax: (203) 937-7321
www.fagancolumns.com

WRITE IN NO. 8210

When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes.

Tools of the Trade



HB&G is dedicated to providing you with the most innovative and time-saving tools in the industry. That's why we're continually developing more effective tools to help you select, specify, and and install the best PERMAPorch product for the job in the least amount of time.

Call To Request A Free Cd-rom Including:

- a virtual design tool for placing PERMAProducts on a picture of your home or from our digital library of home images
- a CAD design studio with all of the PERMAPorch products
- annimated installation instructions
- a cut sheet library

HB&G
www.hbgcolumns.com
1-800-264-4HBG

WRITE IN NO. 380

Classic Architectural Specialties

www.casdesign.com

CAS is ONE source for uncommon architectural features. Check out the DECOR page for highly decorative, STAINABLE corbels, ornaments, moldings, etc.

WRITE IN NO. 4200

Florentine Craftsmen, Inc.
800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858
www.florentinecraftsmen.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Manufacturer of ornamental metalwork & stonework: garden elements, gazebos, treillage, sculpture, tiered & wall fountains, ground basins for fountains, water gardens & supplies, planters, urns, weathervanes, benches, gates, non-load-bearing columns & more; bronze, cast aluminum, carved & cast stone, lead, cast iron & wrought iron/steel.
Call for more information

Foster Reeve & Associates, Inc.
718-609-0090; Fax: 718-609-0061
www.fraplaster.com
Brooklyn, NY 11222

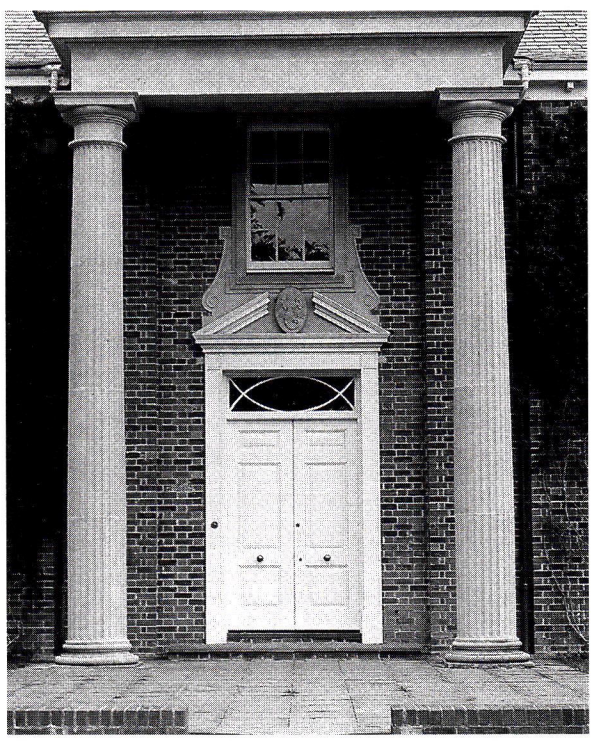
Supplier of architectural & ornamental plaster: capitals, columns, brackets, ceiling medallions, ornamental ceilings, cornice moldings, interior molded ornament, mantels & more; restoration specialist; custom integral colored wall finishes; design & installation services throughout the U.S.
Write in No. 1326

Gerald Siciliano Studio Design Associates
718-636-4561; Fax: Same as phone
www.geraldsicilianostudio.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215

Custom fabricator of fine & architectural sculpture: architectural details, fireplaces & mantels; bronze, granite, marble & stone; interior & exterior; repair & restoration; studio & field work; 30 years experience.
Write in No. 187

Goodwin Associates
585-248-3320; Fax: 585-387-0153
www.goodwinassociates.com
Rochester, NY 14618

Supplier of interior & exterior millwork: stock & custom balustrade systems; ornamental ceilings, cornice moldings, columns, capitals, door & window surrounds, brackets, corbels, ceiling medallions, niches, domes, crowns & freize moldings; wood, fiberglass, polyurethane, Forton MG, GRG & foamed polymer.
Write in No. 806



The large M1 columns, Doric capitals, pediment, sill and copings for this private residence were fabricated by Haddonstone.

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.haddonstone.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

British- & U.S.-based manufacturer of landscape ornament & architectural cast stonework: balustrades, columns, capitals, porticoes, cornices, molding, trim, molded panels, statuary, pier caps, copings, benches, fountains, outbuildings, gazebos, planters, urns, pavers & custom components; cast-limestone fireplaces in 3 colors; 156-page catalog.
Write in No. 4020

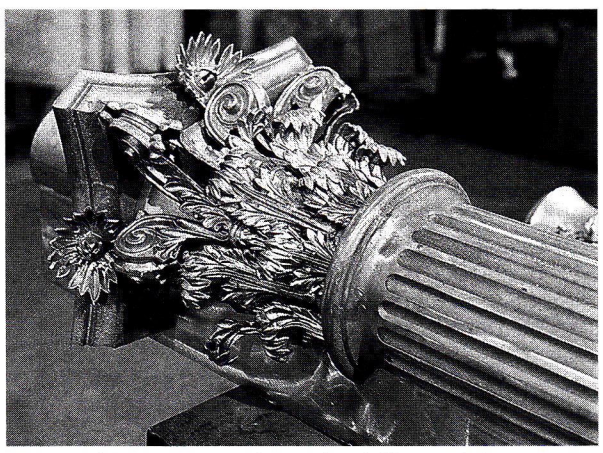
HB&G manufactured these columns, which are used in an outdoor patio.

HB&G
800-264-4424; Fax: 334-566-4629
www.hbgcolumns.com
Troy, AL 36081

Manufacturer of PermaPorch system: load-bearing PermaCast columns, grand balustrade systems, PermaPorch & deck railing, load-bearing PermaPost porch posts, PermaCeiling, moldings, medallions & entrance features.
Write in No. 380

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: skylights, doors, windows, columns, capitals, cornices, newels, balusters, planters, finials, sculpture, fountains, copper kitchen hoods, gazebos, plaques, signage, grilles, lighting, lattice, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, domes, canopies & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles; restoration services; window repair.
Write in No. 1210



Historical Arts & Casting designed and fabricated the Corinthian capital for this fluted column.

JMS Wood Products
818-348-7230; Fax: 818-348-7231
www.jmswoodproducts.com
Canoga Park, CA 91304

Supplier of rope moldings from 3/8 to 3 in. in dia. & rope columns from 4 to 24 in. in dia.: rope, fluted & twisted designs for furniture or stairs; plinth blocks for door surrounds; porch parts; mantels; any wood species.
Write in No. 6320

Klitsas, Dimitrios – Fine Wood Sculptor
413-566-5301; Fax: 413-566-5307
www.klitsas.com
Hampden, MA 01036

Custom sculptor & carver of wood architectural elements: interior & exterior; furniture in all period styles, mantels, capitals, moldings & specialty carvings.
Write in No. 7380

Limestone Concept, Inc.
310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651
www.limestoneconcept.com
Los Angeles, CA 90035

Custom fabricator, importer & distributor of hand-carved elements: fountains, columns, capitals, balustrades, ornament, planters, urns, benches, pavers, garden statuary & sculpture; antique mantels & fireplaces; French limestone slabs & tile; antique terra cotta, natural-stone flooring & quarry tile; marble & carved stone.
Write in No. 5390

Limestone Concept specializes in the reproduction of fountains, fireplaces, sculpture, ornament and columns.

Manor Style, Ltd.
800-325-2188; Fax: 443-200-0010
6741 Whitestone Rd.
Baltimore, MD 21207

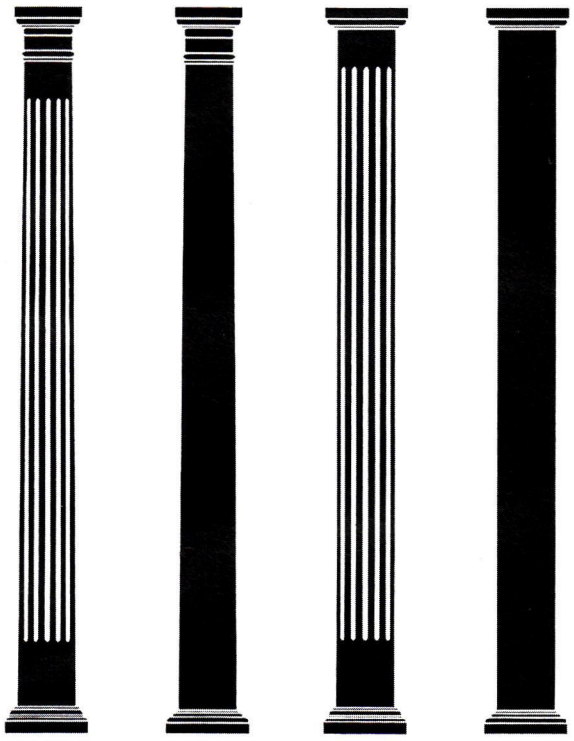
Nationwide supplier of architectural elements: custom fabricator of components using DuraStyle & AZEK PVC, including square columns, newels, panels, arches, trellis & trim; load-bearing fiberglass columns & capitals; preformed balustrading; substantial inventory; free literature.
Write in No. 703

Manor Style's fiberglass columns with Corinthian capitals separate the hallway from the seating area in this residence.

Superior Moulding, Inc.

800-473-1415; Fax: 818-376-1314
www.superiormoulding.com
Van Nuys, CA 91411

Supplier of standard & custom moldings & related finish materials: embossed, sculpted & polyfoam moldings; columns, capitals, ceiling medallions, niches, domes, corbels, furniture legs, windows, custom & stock doors, appliqués & stair parts; complete line of hardwood flooring & related products; custom molding & millwork packages; short turnaround times; ships worldwide.
Write in No. 138



Superior Moulding supplies tapered and non-tapered wood columns in sizes ranging from 6 to 30 in. in dia. and up to 30 ft. in length.

Texas Carved Stone, L.P.

254-793-2384; Fax: 254-793-2693
www.texascarvedstone.com
Florence, TX 76527

Custom fabricator of hand-carved ornamental elements: columns, mantels, fountains & sculpture; exterior carved ornament; Texas & Indiana limestone; any period or style.
Write in No. 1055

These carved capitals were produced by Texas Carved Stone.

The Wood Factory

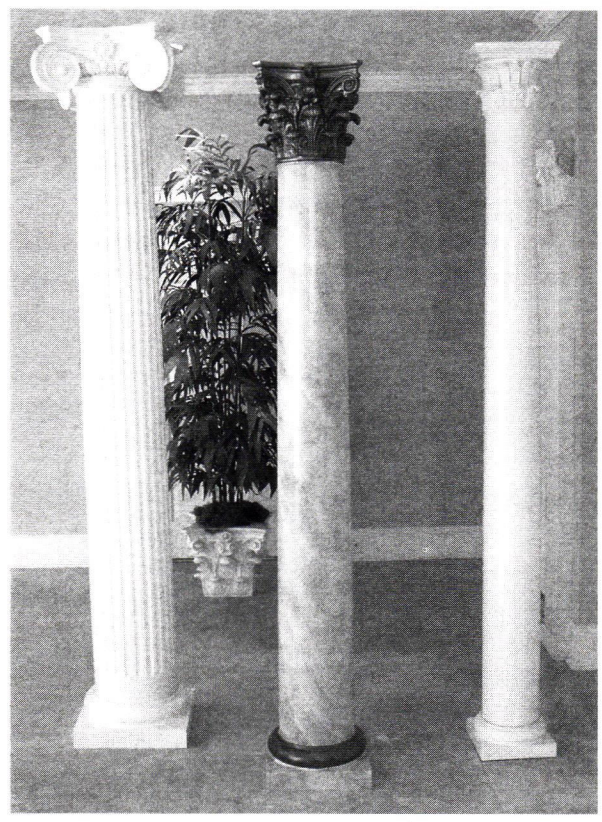
936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad St.
Navasota, TX 77868

Manufacturer of historically correct Victorian millwork: interior & exterior doors & stair parts; screen doors, gingerbread, brackets, corbels, gazebos, porch posts, spandrels, running trim, gable ornament, cresting, fancy-cut shingles, newel posts, rails, balustrades & balusters; reproduction casings, corner & plinth blocks & moldings; custom mantels; column bases & caps, island & table legs, post finials & other turnings; western red cedar, redwood & more.
Write in No. 7120

Timeless Architectural Reproductions, Inc.

800-665-4341; Fax: 770-205-1447
www.timelessarchitectural.com
Cumming, GA 30041

Designer & manufacturer of Classically styled balustrade systems & decorative capitals & columns: lightweight, insect- & weather-resistant cultured marble, fiberglass & resin; smooth & detailed surfaces; CAD drawings, instructions & AIS specs.
Write in No. 1246



Decorative interior columns are available from Timeless Architectural Reproductions in many styles and configurations.

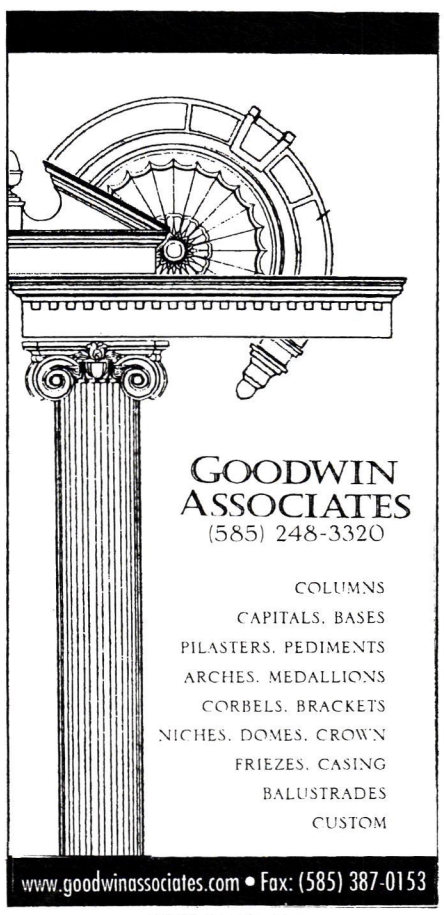
Woodline Co.

562-436-3771; Fax: 562-436-8891
www.woodlineusa.com
Long Beach, CA 90813

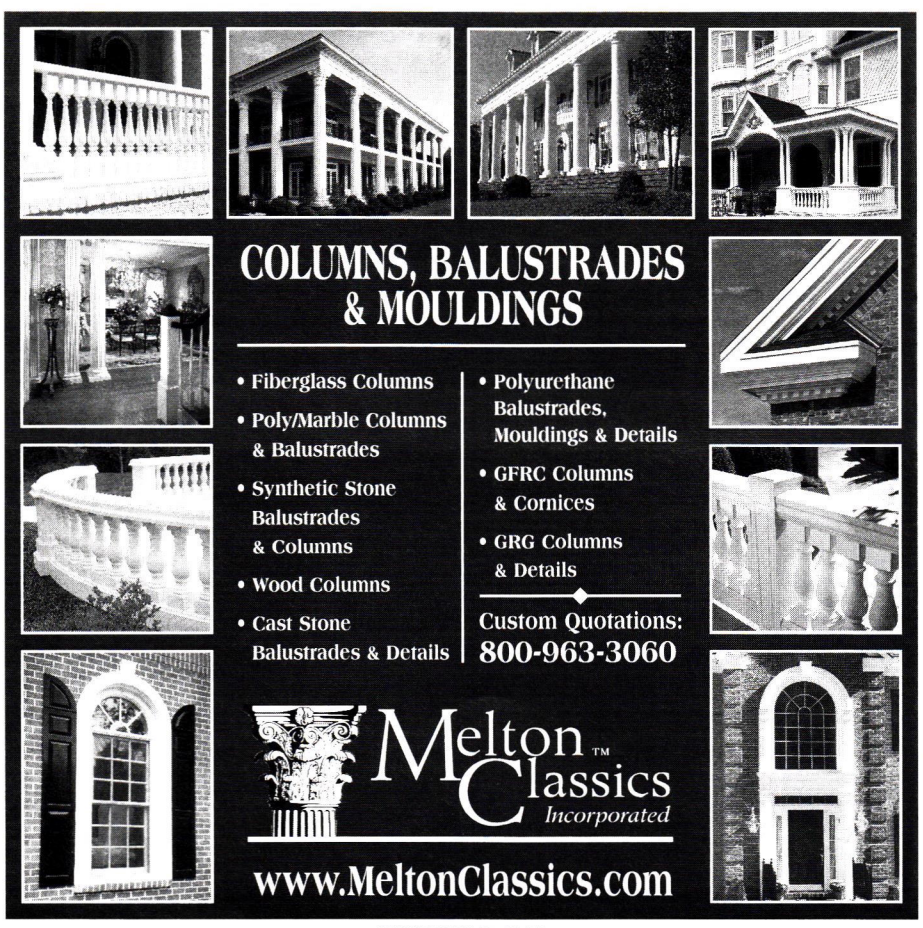
Manufacturer of hand- & machine-carved architectural wood elements: corbels, balusters, newel posts, columns, mantels, moldings, porch parts, capitals & rosettes; oak, poplar & alder in stock; all other species by request; columns up to 30 in. in dia. & 22 ft. long.
Write in No. 5240

This capital, which measures 4 in. wide x 9¼ in. in dia x 8 in. tall, is available from Woodline in oak, alder or poplar.

The ONE source for All your Architectural embellishments.
Moldings, appliques, and embellishments in wood, urethane, resin, plaster and metal.
12201 Currency Cr. CAT. (800) 662-1221
Forney, TX • 75126 $6.00 Fax (972) 552-9054
www.casdesign.com
cas CLASSIC ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALTIES
WRITE IN NO. 4200



WRITE IN NO. 806



WRITE IN NO. 4100

Conservatories & Outbuildings

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 50. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9721.

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc.
800-671-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781
www.aandmvictorian.com
South El Monte, CA 91733

Manufacturer of architectural elements: mantels, columns, moldings, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, urns, fountains & gazebos; gypsum & cast stone; custom designs & finishes.
Call for more information

Allen Architectural Metals, Inc.
800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1967
www.allenmetals.com
Talladega, AL 35161

Manufacturer of custom ornamental metal castings: iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, stainless steel & ductile iron; historic restoration with existing patterns; unusual cast items; columns, fences, garden ornament, lighting, planters, gazebos, doors, benches, fountains, cast-metal porch parts, railings, balusters, fretwork & gingerbread, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, registers & grilles, metal windows, skylights & cresting.
Write in No. 1005

Artist in Iron
732-560-8199; Fax: Same as phone
www.artistiniron.com
Middlesex, NJ 08846

Blacksmith artist: custom forged-bronze & wrought-iron masterpiece locks, hardware, gazebos, railings, gates, benches, fireplace accessories, lighting & architectural work; for high-end residential needs.
Call for more information

Cantera Especial
800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343
www.cantera-especial.com
Pacific Palisades, CA 90272

Manufacturer & distributor of a vast array of machine- & hand-carved products made from Cantera & Adoquin stone, limestone & sandstone quarried in Europe & Mexico: figurative sculpture, fountains, fireplace surrounds, columns, gazebos, table bases, mantels, balustrades, pool coping, vanities, benches, pavers, flooring, urns & planters; custom work.
Write in No. 31

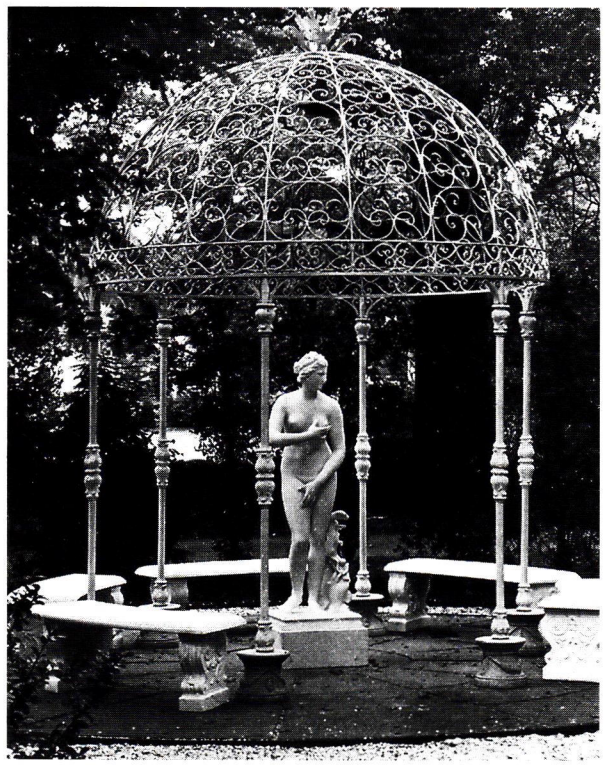
This gazebo from Directions for Home & Garden was constructed with pine posts, spindles, rails and braces clad in maintenance-free PVC.

Directions for Home & Garden
866-428-7652; Fax: 203-748-4875
www.directionshg.com
Danbury, CT 06810

Manufacturer of hand-crafted weathervanes & cupolas: full-bodied weathervanes in copper; wood & vinyl windowed & louvered cupolas; finials, leader heads & gazebos; sundials & mailboxes; installations.
Write in No. 1216

Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
888-862-9577; Fax: 845-651-7857
www.iceforge.com
Chester, NY 10918

Custom fabricator of ironwork: lanterns, sconces, ceiling fixtures & other lighting; fixture restoration & refitting; period gates, fencing, railings & newel posts; wine racks, grillework & wine cellar doors; balustrades, garden ornament, benches, arbors, pergolas, gazebos, finials & fireplace screens; decorative copper wall & ceiling panels; forged iron, stainless steel, aluminum & forged & fabricated bronze; hand- & hot-forge work; patination; design-through-installation service.
Write in No. 2640



This Roman-style gazebo from Florentine Craftsmen stands 13 ft. tall.

Florentine Craftsmen, Inc.
800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858
www.florentinecraftsmen.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Manufacturer of ornamental metalwork & stonework: garden elements, gazebos, treillage, sculpture, tiered & wall fountains, ground basins for fountains, water gardens & supplies, planters, urns, weathervanes, benches, gates, non-load-bearing columns & more; bronze, cast aluminum, carved & cast stone, lead, cast iron & wrought iron/steel.
Call for more information

Glass Houses c/o Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.glasshouses.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

Designer & manufacturer of conservatories, orangeries, sunrooms, garden houses, follies, pool houses & gazebos: glass & timber designs; hand crafted in Norfolk, England; installation services.
Write in No. 4021

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.haddonstone.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

British- & U.S.-based manufacturer of landscape ornament & architectural cast stonework: balustrades, columns, capitals, porticoes, cornices, molding, trim, molded panels, statuary, pier caps, copings, benches, fountains, outbuildings, gazebos, planters, urns, pavers & custom components; cast-limestone fireplaces in 3 colors; 156-page catalog.
Write in No. 4020

The Venetian Folly L9400 from Haddonstone includes Tuscan columns, a pedimented arch, quoins and balustrading.

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: skylights, doors, windows, columns, capitals, cornices, newels, balusters, planters, finials, sculpture, fountains, copper kitchen hoods, gazebos, plaques, signage, grilles, lighting, lattice, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, domes, canopies & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles; restoration services; window repair.
Write in No. 1210

Libart Enclosure Systems Ltd.
866-542-2782; Fax: 604-952-5160
www.libart.com
Delta, BC, Canada V4G 1M3

Designer & manufacturer of pool & spa enclosures & sunrooms: retractable & fixed.
Write in No. 1427

Mueller Ornamental Iron Works, Inc.
847-758-9941; Fax: 847-758-9945
www.ornamentaliron.net
Elk Grove Village, IL 60007

Custom fabricator of hand-forged, ornamental metalwork: fireplace tools, screens & grates; wine cabinets & racks; wine cellar gates & doors; straight, spiral & curved stairs & railings; balusters & newel posts; gates, fencing, lighting, signage/plaques, canopies, gazebos & window guards; cast iron, brass, cast bronze, cast aluminum, stainless steel & wrought iron/steel; custom finishing.
Write in No. 229

TANGLEWOOD CONSERVATORIES

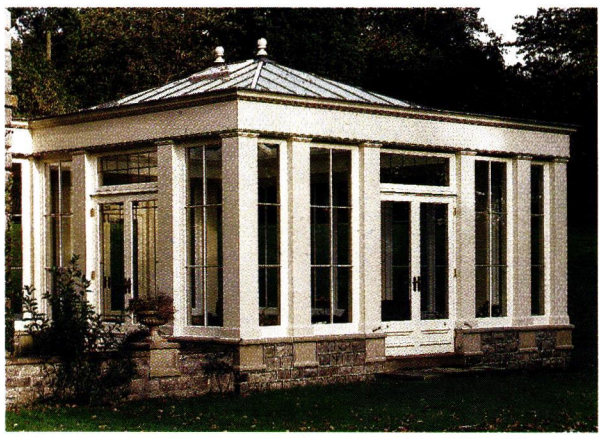
Skylights Conservatories Domes

There are details, and then there are *details*.

We're all about the latter.

www.tanglewoodconservatories.com 800.229.2925 Mention Code PH1105

WRITE IN NO. 8270



Classic proportions and compatability with existing architectural features, moldings and details are typical of the individually designed conservatories from Oak Leaf.

Oak Leaf Conservatories of York

800-360-6283; Fax: 404-250-6283
www.oakleafconservatories.co.uk
Atlanta, GA 30327

Designer, custom fabricator & installer of authentic British conservatories, orangeries, garden rooms, roof lanterns, pool/spa enclosures & glass domes: hand crafted in England; mortise-&-tenon construction, premium-grade mahogany, high-performance double glazing, built-in roller insect screens & concealed gutters; unique designs with classic proportions & finely detailed moldings, columns & panels to suit individual requirements & existing architectural features.

Write in No. 6860

The Hartley greenhouse from Private Garden is one of many English Victorian greenhouses designed, manufactured and installed by the company.

Private Garden Greenhouse Systems

413-566-0277; Fax: 413-566-8806
www.private-garden.com
Hampden, MA 01036

Designer, manufacturer & installer of English Victorian greenhouses & custom glass architecture: hobby greenhouses, garden centers & pool enclosures; consultation & renovation services.

Call for more information

This conservatory from Renaissance Conservatories features a lead-coated copper lower roof, custom art-glass fan lites and a motorized glass lantern.

Renaissance Conservatories

800-882-4657; Fax: 717-661-7727
www.renaissanceconservatories.com
Leola, PA 17540

Custom fabricator & installer of traditional conservatories, contemporary sunrooms, greenhouses, skylights, roof lanterns, garden houses, pool enclosures & garden windows: hand-crafted mahogany & cedar components; door & sash hardware, concealed rolling insect screens, custom water-jet-cut cresting with matching finial posts, ornate castings & true-divided-lite windows & doors; custom designs fabricated with period architectural details.

Write in No. 378

Schiff Architectural Detail

617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127
www.schiffarchitectural.com
Chelsea, MA 02150

Foundry, forge & fabrication shop: custom castings & non-ferrous forge work; machine-shop service; rubber molding & pattern work; custom large-scale bowl fountains, lamps, lampposts, garden benches, pipe-&-ball fencing, plaques & signage; gazebos & arbors; historical restoration & refurbishment.

Write in No. 7730

Solar Innovations, Inc.

800-618-0669; Fax: 717-933-1393
www.solarinnovations.com
Myerstown, PA 17067

Designer, fabricator & installer of standard & custom glazed structures: conservatories, greenhouses, skylights, glass domes, roof lanterns, pool & spa enclosures, sunrooms, canopies, walkways & folding glass walls; all aluminum & aluminum exterior/wood interior; ridge cresting, finials, molding & fluting; simulated-divided lites; large standard color selection & custom color matches.

Write in No. 391

A true-radius dome, fabricated by Solar Innovations, with insulated glazing and a decorative cupola, adorns this conservatory.

Tanglewood Conservatories, Ltd.

800-229-2925; Fax: 410-479-4797
www.tanglewoodconservatories.com
Denton, MD 21629

Designer, manufacturer & installer of traditional wood conservatories, roof lanterns & other glass architecture: sunrooms, pool enclosures, greenhouses, garden houses, follies, gazebos & pavilions; skylights; high-end details, custom designs & premium-grade construction; Honduras mahogany, high-performance insulated glass & solid-brass hardware; true-divided-lite windows & doors; ornamental castings & discrete ventilation & shading systems; cresting & finials.

Write in No. 8270

Tanglewood designed and hand crafted this conservatory, which features true-divided-lites, double 15-pane doors bracketed by Doric columns and a heavy cornice.

The Wood Factory

936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad St.
Navasota, TX 77868

Manufacturer of historically correct Victorian millwork: interior & exterior doors & stair parts; screen doors, gingerbread, brackets, corbels, gazebos, porch posts, spandrels, running trim, gable ornament, cresting, fancy-cut shingles, newel posts, rails, balustrades & balusters; reproduction casings, corner & plinth blocks & moldings; custom mantels; column bases & caps, island & table legs, post finials & other turnings; western red cedar, redwood & more.

Write in No. 7120

Under Glass Mfg. Corp.

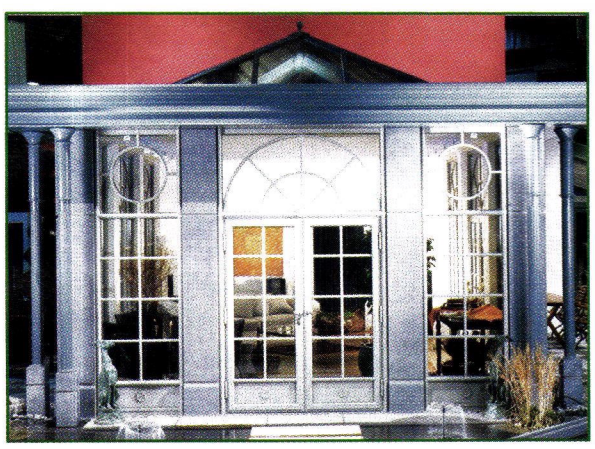
845-687-4700; Fax: 845-687-4957
www.lordandburnham.com
High Falls, NY 12440

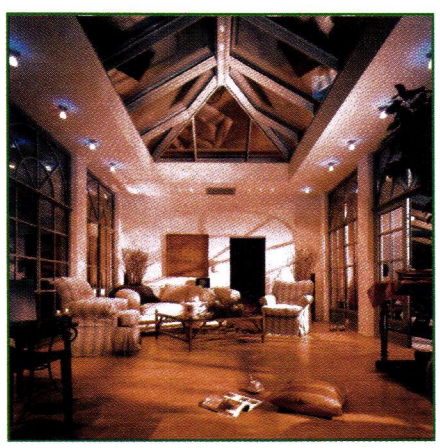
Manufacturer of Lord & Burnham line of conservatories, greenhouses, sunrooms, solariums & kits: aluminum & glass; custom & standard.

Write in No. 394

This Lord & Burnham aluminum and glass pool house is available from Under Glass.

When **contacting** companies you've seen in the issue, please **tell them** you saw their listing in **Period Homes.**





Elegance

The Wintergarden is a collection of unique Orangeries, Conservatories, and living areas that offer the beauty of summer all yearlong. These one-of-a-kind structures merge centuries of European wood conservatory tradition with the technology of today. By replacing the wood elements with a powder-coated aluminum construction, Private Garden presents a traditional structure that is safe, code compliant, and maintenance free. Our structures are designed and manufactured in Luxemburg to meet any applicable building codes and the strictestexpectations of our customers.

PRIVATE GARDEN GREENHOUSE SYSTEMS FOR FURTHER INFORMATION
CALL 1-413-566-0277 or VISIT www.private-garden.com

KELLER® First Class WINTERGARDENS

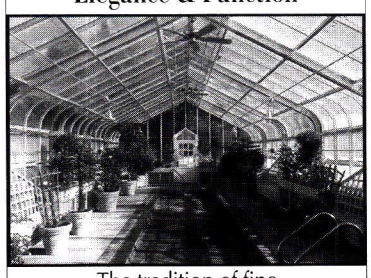
PRIVATE PG GARDEN

GROWING RANGES • GARDEN CENTERS • VICTORIAN GLASSHOUSES • WINTERGARDENS • CONSERVATORIES • ORANGERIES • GLASS ENCLOSURES

Private Garden, a division of HSS, Inc. • PO BOX 600 • 36 COMMERCIAL DRIVE • HAMPDEN, MASSACHUSETTS 01036, USA

www.lordandburnham.com

Elegance & Function



The tradition of fine quality greenhouses from

UNDER GLASS

For our COLOR CATALOG
Please send $3.00 and the coupon below.

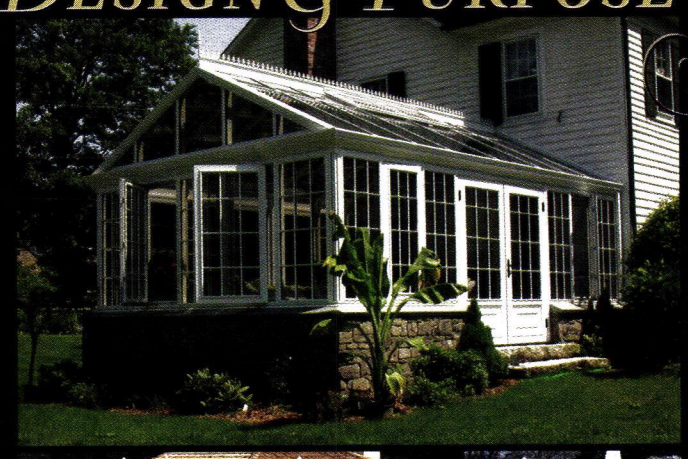
UNDER GLASS MFG. CORP.
P. O. Box 81
High Falls, NY 12440
(845) 687-4700
Fax: (845) 687-4957
www.underglassusa.com

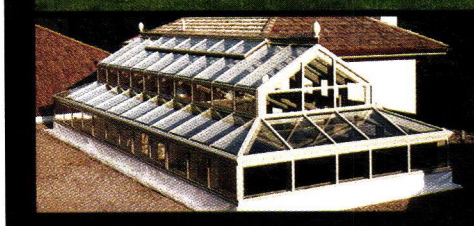
Name_____
Address_____
City_____
State_____ Zip_____
Phone_____

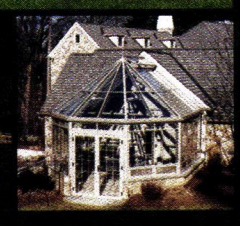
WRITE IN NO. 394

From simple to ornate and decorative, we combine elegant lines and detail with superior functionality to create the perfect blend of

DESIGN & PURPOSE



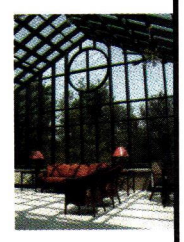




Innovations in Architecture™

SOLAR INNOVATIONS

- CONSERVATORIES
- HORTICULTURAL GREENHOUSES, GARDEN & ORCHID ROOMS
- SKYLIGHTS
- FOLDING GLASS WALLS
- POOL & SPA ENCLOSURES



Unlimited Custom Designs in both all-aluminum and aluminum exterior/wood interior systems.

Residential & Commercial Applications

Six Standard Duracron Colors, Bronze & Clear Anodized—and we will match any Custom Color.

For More Information: Architectural Binders available upon request. Detail library available on CD or online.

234 East Rosebud Road ▪ Myerstown, PA 17067 ▪ www.solar*innovations*.com ▪ 800 618-0669

WRITE IN NO. 391

www.period-homes.com

internet gateway to historical products

If you'd like to order a

gift

subscription

for a colleague,

just call

800-548-0148

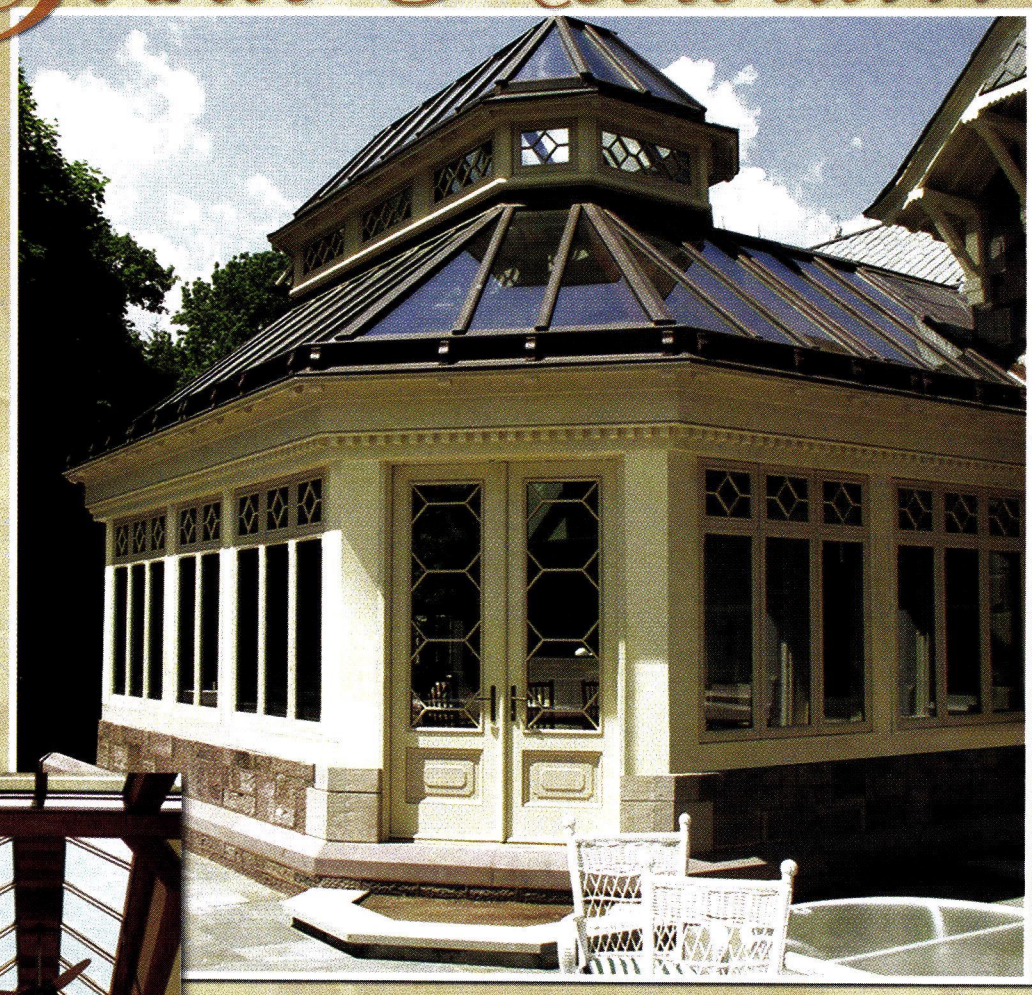
TANGLEWOOD CONSERVATORIES

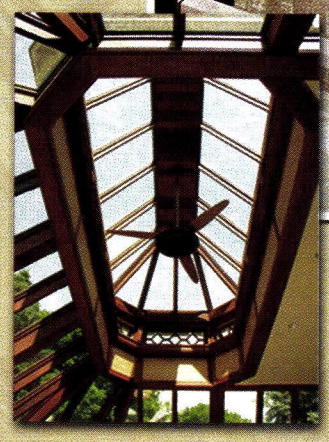
800 229 2925 www.tanglewoodconservatories.com

WRITE IN NO. 8270

RENAISSANCE KNOWS

Gothic Revival...





...and Tudor...and Georgian...and Victorian
...and Colonial...and Edwardian...

RENAISSANCE
CONSERVATORIES
Every Room is an American Original®

Call for your Complimentary Copy of our Architect's Design Guide
800-882-4657 www.renaissanceconservatories.com

WRITE IN NO. 378

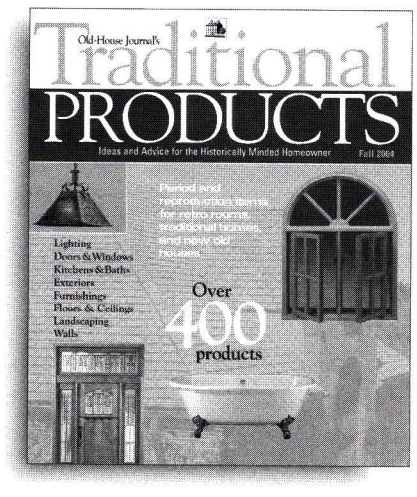
The Homeowner's Guide to Information on Period Products Traditional Materials &

Ideas and Advice for the Historically Minded Homeowner

For more than 30 years, OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL has supplied homeowners with sturdy advice about the whys, wherefores, and how-tos of coping with the problems and enjoying the pleasures of owning an old home.

Old-House Journal's Traditional Products helps bring those lessons home with hundreds of products made specifically for old houses and for new homes built in a tradtional style.

- Buying guides
- Over 400 Products
- Hundreds of full-color product photos
- New alternatives to traditional materials



On Sale Now! New versions of products from our past have never been more available, or more likable. OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S *Traditional Products* is a new way to find new-old stuff.

To order ($9.95 plus $5 shipping and handling), call (202) 339-0744 ext. 101, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Eastern Time, Mon-Fri.

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC Restore Media, LLC • 1000 Potomac St, NW. Suite 102 • Washington, DC 20007

Surf *the* Industry

Online data & links for more than 452 suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation and historically inspired new construction for residential projects.

www.period-homes.com

Glass Houses

Beautiful Glass Buildings

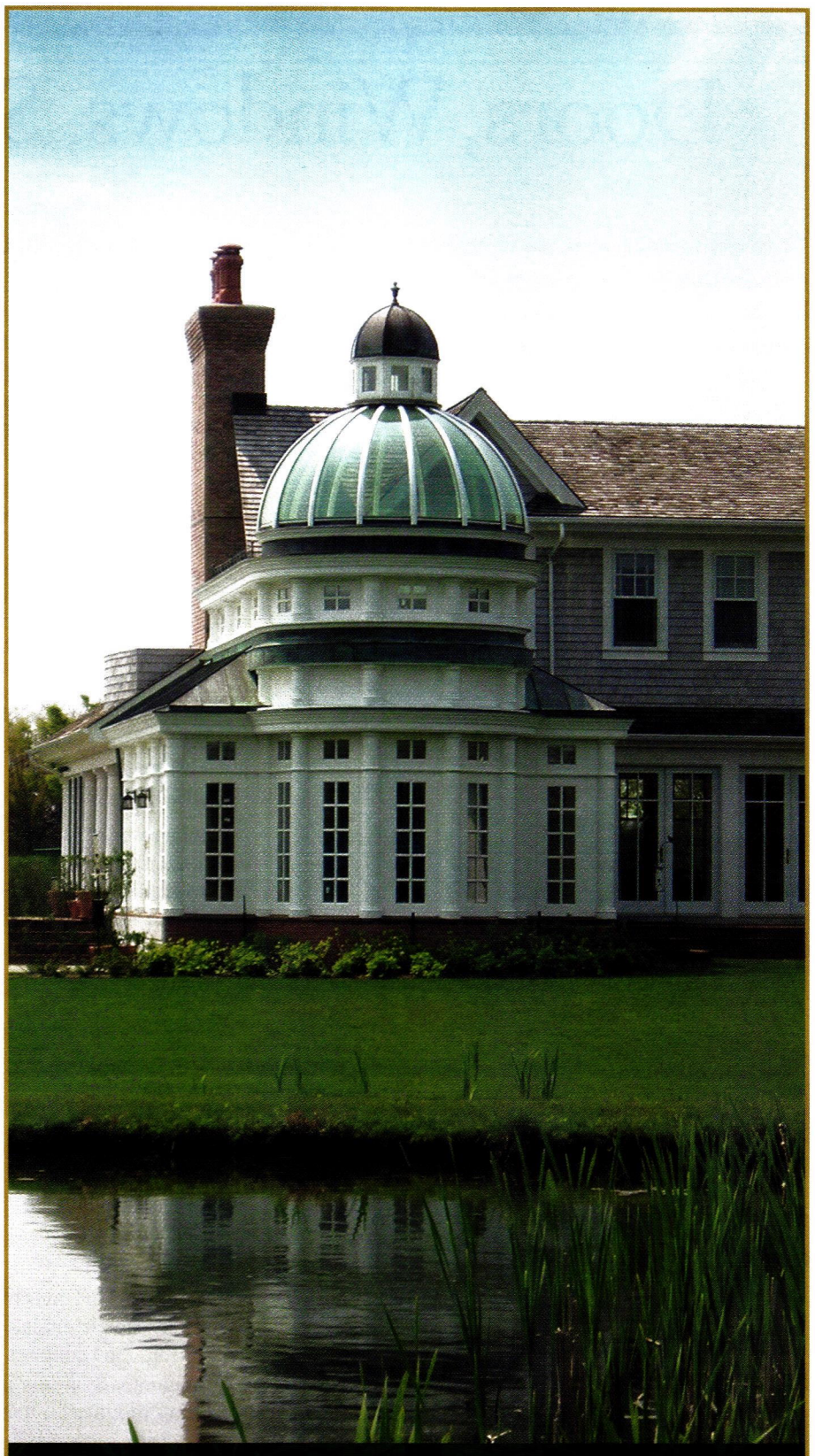
See our inspiring new 80 page color catalog of the finest English Conservatories. The source of creative design in hardwood.

201 Heller Place Bellmawr NJ 08031
Tel: 856 931 6336 Fax: 856 931 0040
www.glasshouses.com design@glasshouses.com

HADDONSTONE

A member of the Haddonstone group of companies

WRITE IN NO. 4021



OAK LEAF CONSERVATORIES LTD, YORK, ENGLAND
USA OFFICE **Tel: 1-800-360-6283**
www.oakleafconservatories.co.uk
876 DAVIS DRIVE, ATLANTA, GEORGIA 30327
Please send $10 for a copy of our full colour brochure

OakLeaf
CONSERVATORIES OF YORK

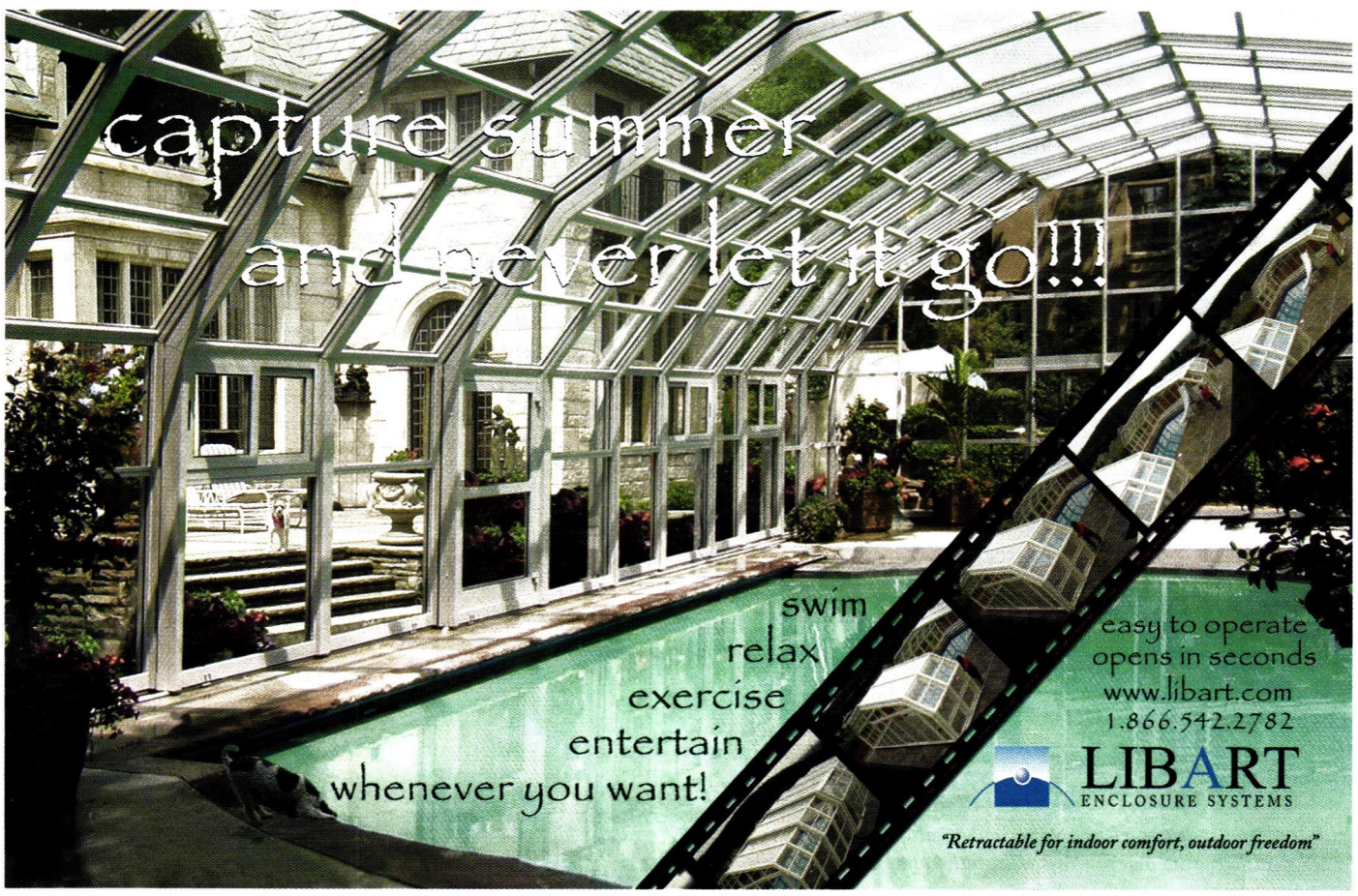
WRITE IN NO. 6860

Period Homes

maintains the central web site for historically inspired products and services on the internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto and then bookmark:

www.period-homes.com



WRITE IN NO. 1427

Doors, Windows, Shutters & Hardware

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 50. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9722.

The hardware on this door, from Acorn Forged Iron's Adobe Iron line, includes a handle lockset measuring 11¼x3⅜ in.

Acorn Forged Iron

508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104
www.acornmfg.com
Mansfield, MA 02048

Manufacturer of Early American hand-forged cast-iron registers & grilles & iron & stainless-steel door & window hardware: latches, knobs, door knockers, slide bolts, pulls, lever handles & more; shutter & wood-gate hardware; bath accessories.
Write in No. 1690

Adams Architectural Wood Products

888-285-8120; Fax: 563-285-8003
www.adamsarch.com
Eldridge, IA 52748

Manufacturer of traditional custom wood doors, window sash & units, porch screening & storms, screens & combinations: historic restoration; all shapes, sizes & wood species; glazing, restoration glass, mortise-&-tenon construction, true-divided lites, weight & pulleys & tilt-ins designed to specifications.
Write in No. 1265

Al Bar-Wilmette stocks a large collection of antique and salvaged door hardware and provides refinishing and plating services for hardware and light fixtures.

Al Bar-Wilmette Platers

866-819-7324; Fax: 847-251-0281
www.albarwilmette.com
Wilmette, IL 60091

Custom fabricator & restorer of door & window hardware & interior & exterior lighting: window locks, sash lifts & casement hardware; doorknobs, door plates, locks & pocket-door hardware; cleans, polishes, plates, repairs & lacquers; all finishes; polished, antique & satin in antique brass, bronze, copper, pewter, nickel & chrome; large collection of salvaged hardware; duplication services; works with contractors, architects, interior designers & homeowners.
Write in No. 97

Allen Architectural Metals, Inc.

800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1967
www.allenmetals.com
Talladega, AL 35161

Manufacturer of custom ornamental metal castings: iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, stainless steel & ductile iron; historic restoration with existing patterns; unusual cast items; columns, fences, garden ornament, lighting, planters, gazebos, doors, benches, fountains, cast-metal porch parts, railings, balusters, fretwork & gingerbread, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, registers & grilles, metal windows, skylights & cresting.
Write in No. 1005

Allied Window, Inc.

800-445-5411; Fax: 513-559-1883
www.invisiblestorms.com
Cincinnati, OH 45241

Manufacturer of "invisible" aluminum storm windows: interior & exterior; storm/screen combo, round top, curved/bent & custom shapes; mechanical, magnetic & sliding lift-out fastenings; storm windows mounted outside or inside primary window; acrylic, lexan, UV-resistant, standard, tempered & low-E glass, bowed & laminated glass & obscure-glass glazing.
Write in No. 690

The Gardner-Pingree House in Salem, MA, features custom-colored magnetic one-lite windows from Allied Window.

Architectural Components, Inc.

413-367-9441; Fax: 413-367-9461
www.architecturalcomponentsinc.com
Montague, MA 01351

Custom fabricator of wood windows & doors: traditional details, materials & joinery; paneled, carved, louvered, French, pocket & art-glass doors; complete entryways; screen & storm doors; casings & moldings; mantels; mahogany, pine & others as specified; reproductions; window replacement & replication.
Call for more information

This reproduction Connecticut River Valley broken pediment doorway with cross buck doors and bulls-eye glass was fabricated by Architectural Components.

Architectural Iron Co.

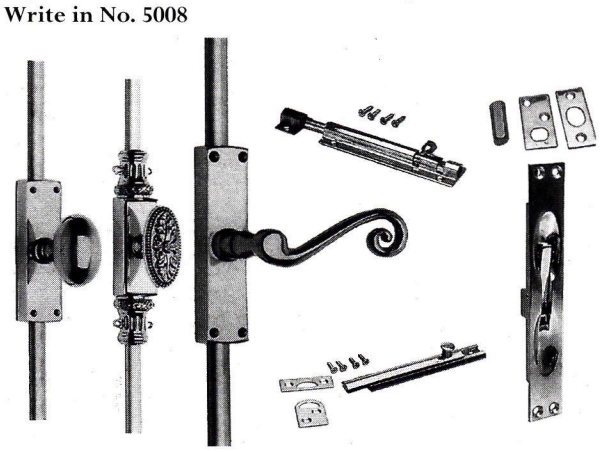
800-442-4766; Fax: 570-296-4766
www.architecturaliron.com
Milford, PA 18337

Manufacturer of custom castings: bridge parts, window weights, registers & grilles, sculpture, lighting, benches, arbors, pergolas, cresting, finials, roof ornament, fences & details, gates, columns & capitals, stairs & railings; patination; brass, cast iron, copper, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; restoration & reproduction.
Write in No. 3085

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC

800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Bogota, NJ 07603

Supplier of more than 40,000 decorative building products: architectural moldings & millwork, columns & capitals, wrought-iron components, balustrading, door hardware, lighting, tin ceiling panels, furniture & cabinet components, fireplace surrounds, wall coverings, wainscoting & more; free catalog.
Write in No. 5008



Outwater offers a range of bolts in solid brass, including barrel bolts, surface bolts and mortise flush bolts.

39 OF OUR 3,517 PRODUCTS

1 No 1005 ENGLISH OVAL - FIVE SIZES

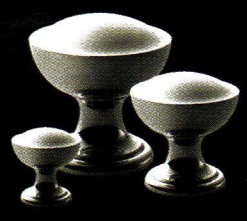
2 No 2013 - FOUR SIZES / FOUR VARIATIONS

3 No 1018 HAMMERED KNOB - EIGHT SIZES FOR DOORS AND CABINETS

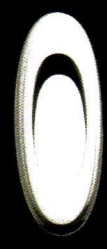
4 No 5825 DEMILUNE ESCUTCHEON - TWELVE VARIATIONS

5 No 1205 GEORGIAN KNOB - EIGHT SIZES

6 No 2135 EDWARDIAN LEVER - THREE SIZES



7 No 8030 MODERNE KNOB - EIGHT SIZES

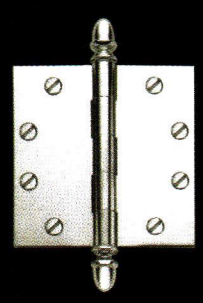


8 No 6007 RECESSED PULL - THREE SIZES

9 No 1240 FACETED OCTAGONAL KNOB - TWO SIZES

10 No 2045 ART NOUVEAU LEVER - TWO SIZES

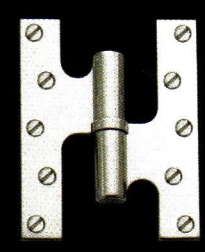
11 No 1003 GEORGIAN KNOB - EIGHT SIZES



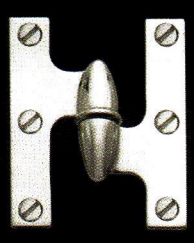
12 No 3045 HINGE - NINE SIZES / FIFTEEN FINIAL DESIGNS

13 No 1421 PORCELAIN KNOB IN BLACK, WHITE OR BISCUIT

14 No 1114 ACANTHUS LEAF OVAL KNOB

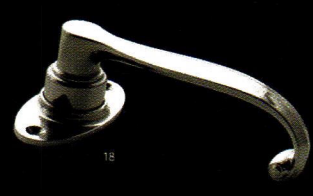


15 No 3754 PAUMELLE HINGE FOR DOORS AND CABINETS



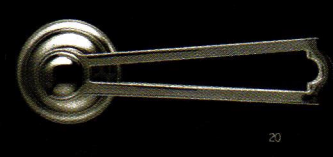
16 No 3001 OLIVE KNUCKLE HINGE - FIVE SIZES

17 No 1085 ROPED KNOB - EIGHT SIZES



18 No 2008 AMERICAN AESTHETIC LEVER

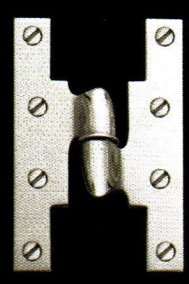
19 No 1209 BANDED KNOB - EIGHT SIZES



20 No 2533 RENAISSANCE REVIVAL OPENWORK HANDLE

21 No 1016 SPHERICAL GLASS KNOB

22 No 1011 BULLSEYE KNOB - EIGHT SIZES

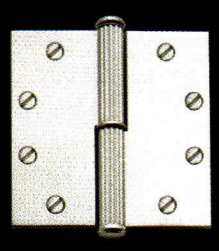


23 No 3004 INTERNAL BEARING OLIVE KNUCKLE HINGE

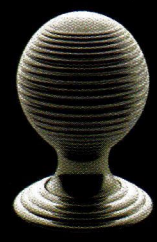
24 No 1053 MELON KNOB - FIVE SIZES

25 No 1128 SIMPLE DRUM-SHAPED KNOB - EIGHT SIZES

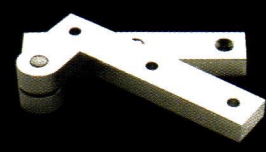
26 No 2175 HAUSSMAN LEVER - FOUR SIZES



27 No 3582 REEDED LIFT-OFF HINGE

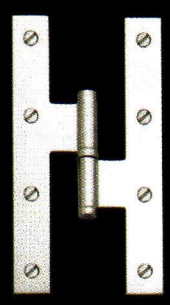


28 No 1084 ENGLISH BEEHIVE KNOB - EIGHT SIZES



29 No 3020 OFFSET PIVOT HINGE - FORTY-EIGHT CONFIGURATIONS

30 No 1014 DOMED KNOB - EIGHT SIZES

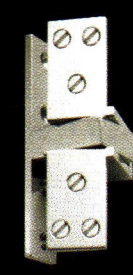


31 No 3784 FRENCH MODERNE HINGE

32 No 1032 NEOCLASSICAL T-PULL - FOUR VARIATIONS

33 No 8456 DROP RING - THREE SIZES

34 No 1080 MONOGRAMMED KNOB



35 No 3022 HARMON HINGE - FOUR SIZES

NANZ®

NANZ CUSTOM HARDWARE INC

213 EAST 59TH ST NEW YORK 20 VANDAM ST NEW YORK 765 N LA CIENEGA LOS ANGELES

BY APPOINTMENT CATALOGUE $20 TEL 212 367 7000 WWW.NANZ.COM

Artist in Iron
732-560-8199; Fax: Same as phone
www.artistiniron.com
Middlesex, NJ 08846

Blacksmith artist: custom forged-bronze & wrought-iron masterpiece locks, hardware, gazebos, railings, gates, benches, fireplace accessories, lighting & architectural work; for high-end residential needs.
Call for more information

Artistic Doors & Windows
800-ART-DOOR; Fax: 732-726-9494
www.artisticdoorsandwindows.com
Avenel, NJ 07001

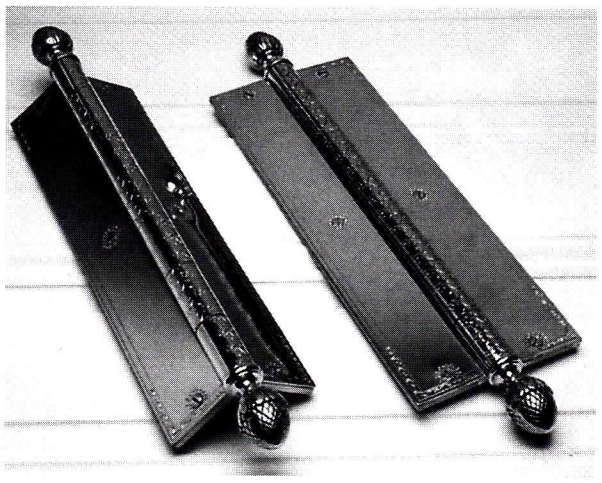
Manufacturer of custom architectural hardwood doors & windows: all fenestration styles & types; IBC 2000 impact-approved entry doors & windows with insulated glazing; stile-&-rail interior doors with fire ratings to 90-min. positive pressure; multiple hardwood species & split timbers; authentic & simulated lites; stained, primed & primed & painted finishes.
Write in No. 363

AZEK Trimboards
877-275-2935; Fax: 570-504-1215
www.azek.com
Moosic, PA 18507

Manufacturer of cellular-PVC trim with the look & feel of lumber: standard trim dimensions, sheet sizes & bead board; cut, routed, milled & fastened using traditional woodworking tools; easily bent or shaped; will not rot, crack, split or warp; handrails, window trim, moldings & other exterior millwork.
Write in No. 338

Ball & Ball Hardware
610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639
www.ballandball.com
Exton, PA 19341

Manufacturer of hardware: cabinet hinges, knobs & handles, sash & casement hardware, window locks, shutter hardware, transom operators, andirons, escutcheons, door knockers, lever handles, locksets, push plates, doorbells & doorstops; brass, cast iron, bronze, wrought iron & steel; new reproduction & antique/reconditioned hardware; restoration services.
Write in No. 2930



Ball & Ball Hardware supplies a complete line of H-hinges, strap hinges, bolts, thumb latches and shutter hardware in brass, cast iron and hand-forged iron.

Bergerson Cedar Windows, Inc.
800-240-4365; Fax: 503-861-0316
www.bergersonwindow.com
Hammond, OR 97121

Manufacturer of custom, traditional & historical windows & doors since 1977: complete units, sash & storm doors & screens; crisp milling detail; shop drawings included; historic restoration; true-divided lites; sloped sills; multiple profiles; most glass types; old-growth western red cedar.
Write in No. 83

Bolection Door
336-851-5208; Fax: 888-511-5209
www.bolectiondoor.com
Greensboro, NC 27406

Custom fabricator of solid, one-piece doors: paneled, carved, louvered, French & pocket; MDF & poplar; any design or size.
Write in No. 519

Traditionally styled panel doors made of MDF are available from Bolection Door.

Brandt, Sylvan
717-626-4520; Fax: 717-626-5867
www.sylvanbrandt.com
Lititz, PA 17543

Supplier of 18th- & 19th-century building materials salvaged from old houses & barns: columns, doors, mantels, sinks & bathtubs; antique & resawn flooring; wide, random-width plank flooring with added tongue & groove; antique heart pine, ancient oak, chestnut, white pine & hemlock; since 1960.
Write in No. 3950

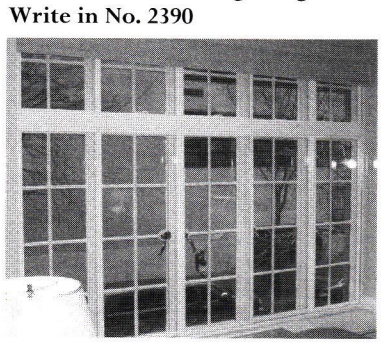
The egg-and-dart pattern doorknob from Charleston Hardware is sand cast in solid brass and finished by hand.

Charleston Hardware Company
866-958-8626; Fax: 843-958-8446
www.charlestonhardwareco.com
Charleston, SC 29401

Manufacturer of hardware reproductions for the Historic Charleston Foundation: glass doorknobs, rosettes, bin pulls, push plates & more; cast in iron, brass & bronze; hand finished; Victorian, Eastlake, Art Nouveau, Mission & Art Deco styles; many classic patterns; for modern & antique doors & shutters & windows.
Write in No. 1214

Cityproof Windows
718-786-1600; Fax: 718-786-2713
www.cityproof.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Custom manufacturer of interior window systems: for noise reduction, draft/dirt elimination & thermal control; aluminum, storm/screen combos, round top & custom shapes; mechanical fastenings; acrylic, lexan, UV-resistant, standard, low-E & tempered, laminated & etched glazing.
Write in No. 2390



Windows from Cityproof work in conjunction with existing exterior windows to reduce outside noise, eliminate dirt infiltration and drafts and provide maximum thermal control.

Classic Accents, Inc.
800-245-7742; Fax: 734-284-7185
www.classicaccents.net
Southgate, MI 48195

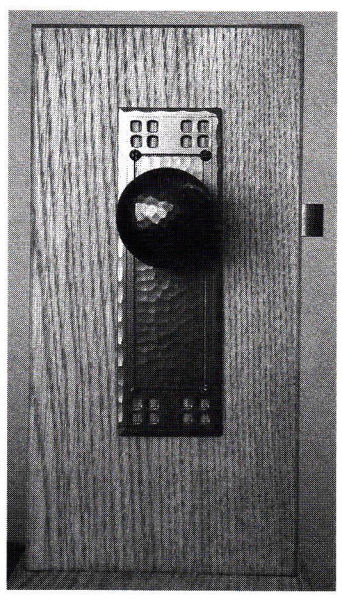
Supplier of UL-listed push-button light switches: plain or ornamental brass & wooden plates; brass molding hooks, decorative tassels & picture-hanging cord.
Write in No. 371

Coppa Woodworking
310-548-4142; Fax: 310-548-6740
www.coppawoodworking.com
San Pedro, CA 90731

Manufacturer of screen & storm doors in 160 styles: odd sizes; arch-top doors & built-in dog doors; steel & wood security doors; wood window & door screens; pine, Douglas fir, red oak, mahogany, cedar & redwood; any color stain or paint; benches & Adirondack furniture; restoration services.
Write in No. 9600

Craftsmen Hardware Co.
660-376-2481; Fax: 660-376-4076
www.craftsmenhardware.com
Marceline, MO 64658

Manufacturer & custom fabricator of Arts & Crafts-style lighting & copper hardware: interior & exterior; chandeliers, sconces, lanterns & building-mounted fixtures; knobs, escutcheons, locksets, hinges, door knockers, doorbells, push & kick plates, lever handles & drapery & pocket-door hardware.
Write in No. 6980



The Pacific screen-door hardware, including both knob and escutcheon, is supplied by Craftsmen Hardware.

What's New?

Did you guess which pieces are Antiques? From the top, left to right: Photos 1, 8, 9 & 11.

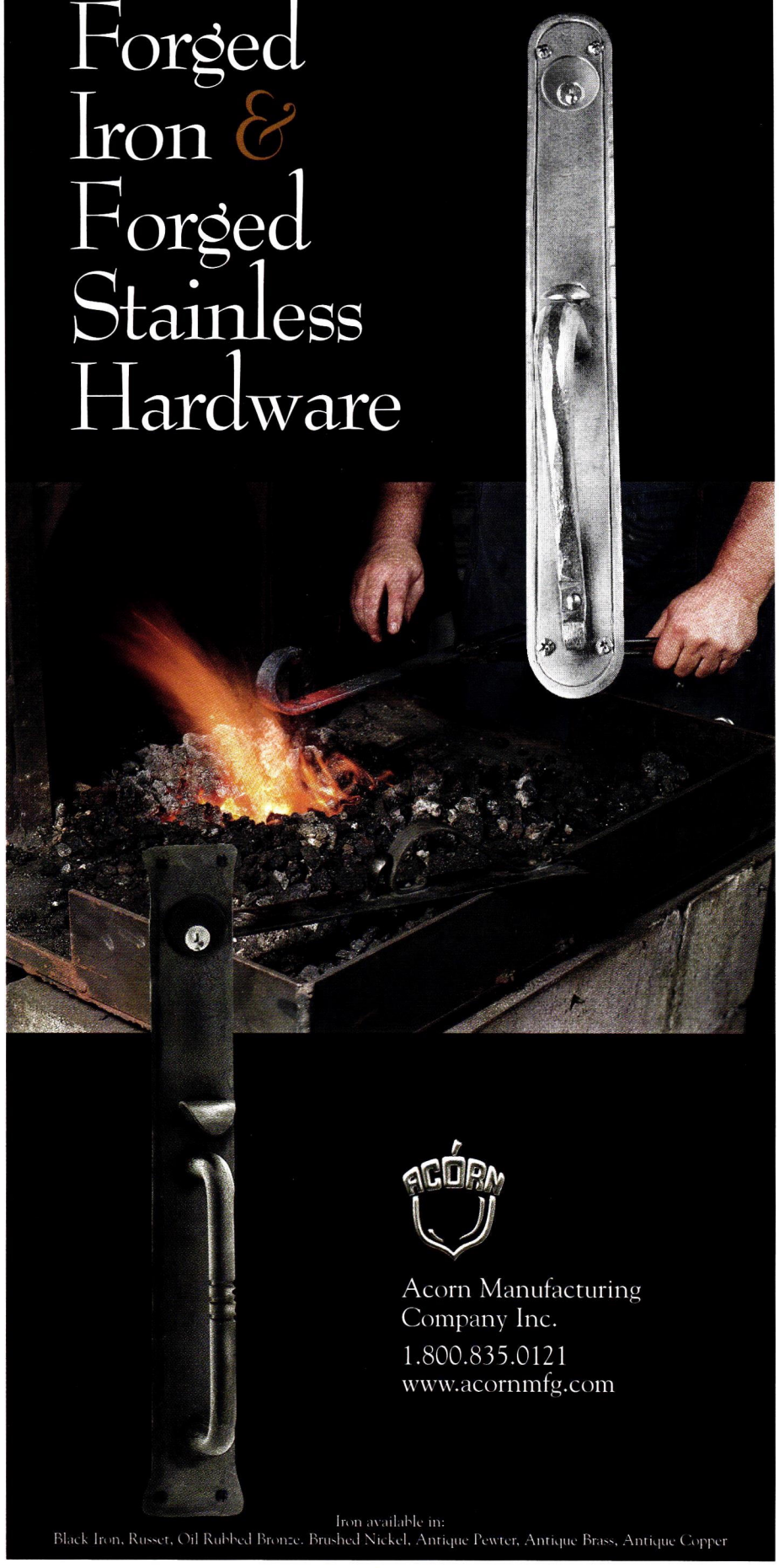
Sometimes you want NEW HARDWARE
that looks like its antique original.
Sometimes you want the ANTIQUE ORIGINAL
but you need it to work & function like new.

Our Restoration Collection is designed to be true to their antique originals while our antique originals are completely restored to their former beauty & function.

To shop, visit **www.restoration.com**

Crown City Hardware
"Get lost in the details."

Forged Iron & Forged Stainless Hardware



ACORN

Acorn Manufacturing Company Inc.
1.800.835.0121
www.acornmfg.com

Iron available in:
Black Iron, Russet, Oil Rubbed Bronze, Brushed Nickel, Antique Pewter, Antique Brass, Antique Copper

WRITE IN NO. 1690

Antique Builder's Hardware

WITH MODERN SECURITY

Handmade in England since 1855
Iron • Armour • Brass • Bronze • Rust

Lever Handles • Ring Handles • Bolts
Hooks • Push Plates • Escutcheons
Gate Latches • Grilles • Knobs • Hinges
Pulls • Window Fittings • Knockers
Cabinet Hardware • Bell Pulls • Lanterns

COMPATIBLE LOCKS AND LATCHES WITH VARIOUS BACKSETS AND FUNCTIONS

Fax your letterhead for illustrated 150 Page Catalog

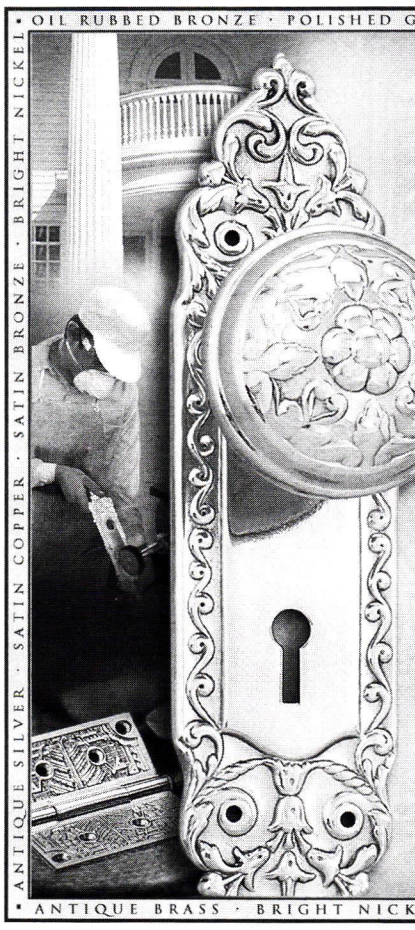
VISA MasterCard

MAGUIRE IRON CORPORATION
Carson City, Nevada 89701
ANTIQUE DESIGN HARDWARE
215-22nd Street • Richmond, CA 94801 • Tel (510) 234-7569 • Fax (510) 232-7519
www.maguireironcorporation.com

MEMBER dhi

WRITE IN NO. 7600

OIL RUBBED BRONZE · POLISHED GOLD · ANTIQUE BRONZE · POLISHED BRASS · ANTIQUE NICKEL · BRUSHED CHROME · SATIN BRONZE · BRIGHT NICKEL · COPPER · ANTIQUE SILVER · SATIN



Antique Hardware Restoration

Restoring a home can be a challenge. Finding someone to restore your antique door hardware and fixtures can be close to impossible.

Al Bar-Wilmette Platers is your solution.

Our company was founded in 1923 with one goal – the quality restoration and preservation of silver and antique hardware for future generations.

Let us tell you more about Al-Bar Wilmette Platers. Call today (800-300-6762) for your free brochure. We want to help you put the finishing touches on your home restoration project.

Al Bar Wilmette
PLATERS

127 Green Bay Road • Wilmette Illinois 60091
800-300-6762 • www.albarwilmette.com

ANTIQUE BRASS · BRIGHT NICKEL · SATIN NICKEL · PEWTER FINISHES

WRITE IN NO. 97

The Charleston Hardware Company

http://www.charlestonhardwareco.com

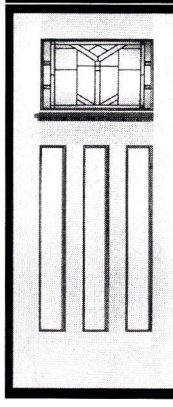
The Charleston Hardware Company offers complete personalized service from start to finish in the design, selection and installation of hardware for your project. View our hardware online, download our .pdf catalog or speak directly with our staff for assistance.

Phone: (866) 958-8626 ***Fax: (843) 958-8446***
contact@charlestonhardwareco.com

Antique Hardware and Fine Victorian Reproductions

WRITE IN NO. 1214

SHEPPARD DOORS & GLASS



Your front door makes the first — and best — impression

Call us at 713.807.1444 or 713.807.1448 Fax

And...see our online catalogs

www.shepparddoors.com or www.craftsmandoor.com

WRITE IN NO. 857

INTERIOR WINDOW SYSTEMS

NOISE REDUCTION • DRAFT & DIRT ELIMINATION • THERMAL CONTROL

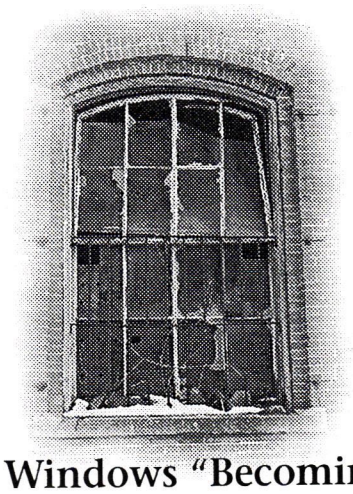
- *Up to 95% noise reduction*
- *Maximum Thermal Control*
- *99% Elimination of Draft/Dirt Infiltration*

Since Cityproof 1960

10-11 43rd Avenue, Long Island City, NY 11101
Tel: (718) 786-1600 • e-mail: cityproof@aol.com
www.cityproof.com

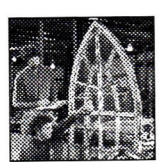
WRITE IN NO. 2390

WRITE IN NO. 6920



Are Your Windows "Becoming to You"?

If not, you should be coming to us.



Architects, designers, contractors and homeowners who want the finest quality windows and doors for custom residential and historic renovation projects rely on **Adams Architectural Wood Products.**

All joinery is of mortise and tenon construction, permanently fastened with steel sash pins. Round top and larger curved sash sections are joined with through splines, pinned and glued for a strong, long-lasting bond. Each piece is individually handcrafted to your specifications.

Call **1-888-285-8120** to speak with one of our specialists about your next project.

ADAMS
ARCHITECTURAL
WOOD PRODUCTS

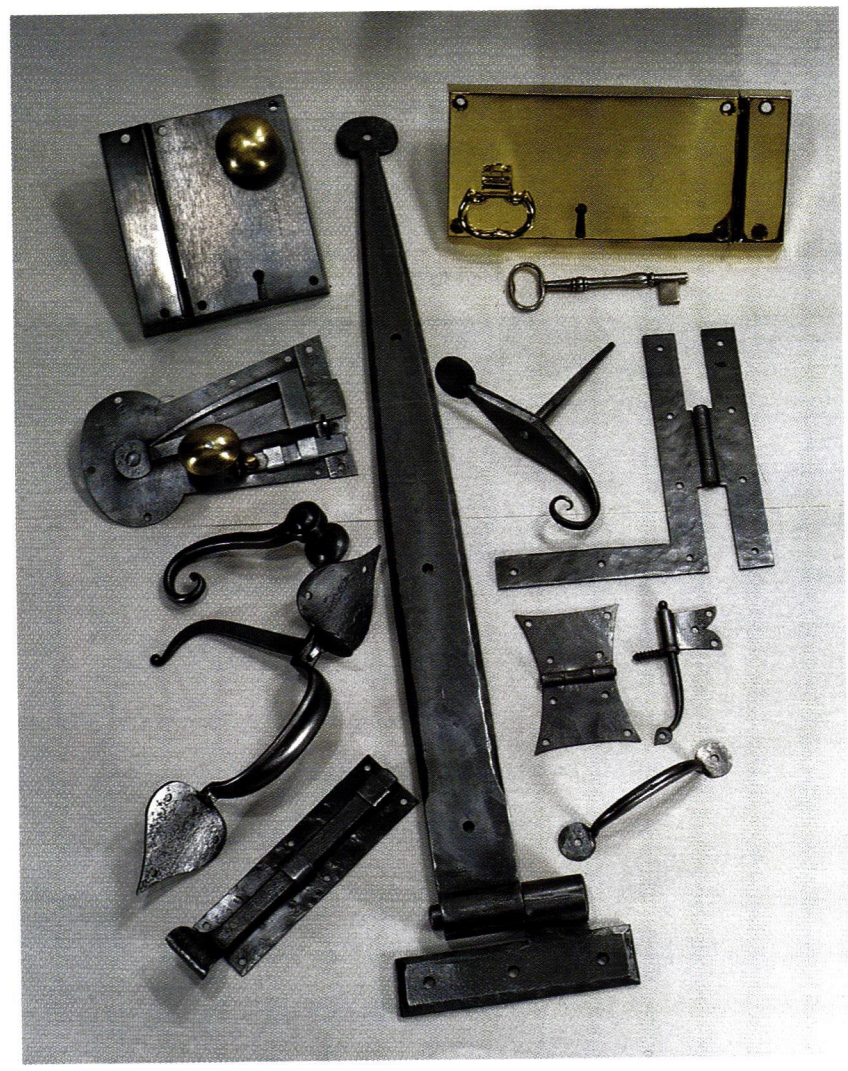
300 Trails Road, Eldridge, Iowa 52748
1.888.285.8120 / 563.285.8000
fax: 563.285.8003
www.adamsarch.com / adamsarc@yahoo.com
Formerly Midwest Architectural Wood Products LTD.

MEMBER OF NAWBO - Nat. Assoc. of Women Business Owners *MEMBER OF AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute*

WRITE IN NO. 1265

DOOR HARDWARE BY:

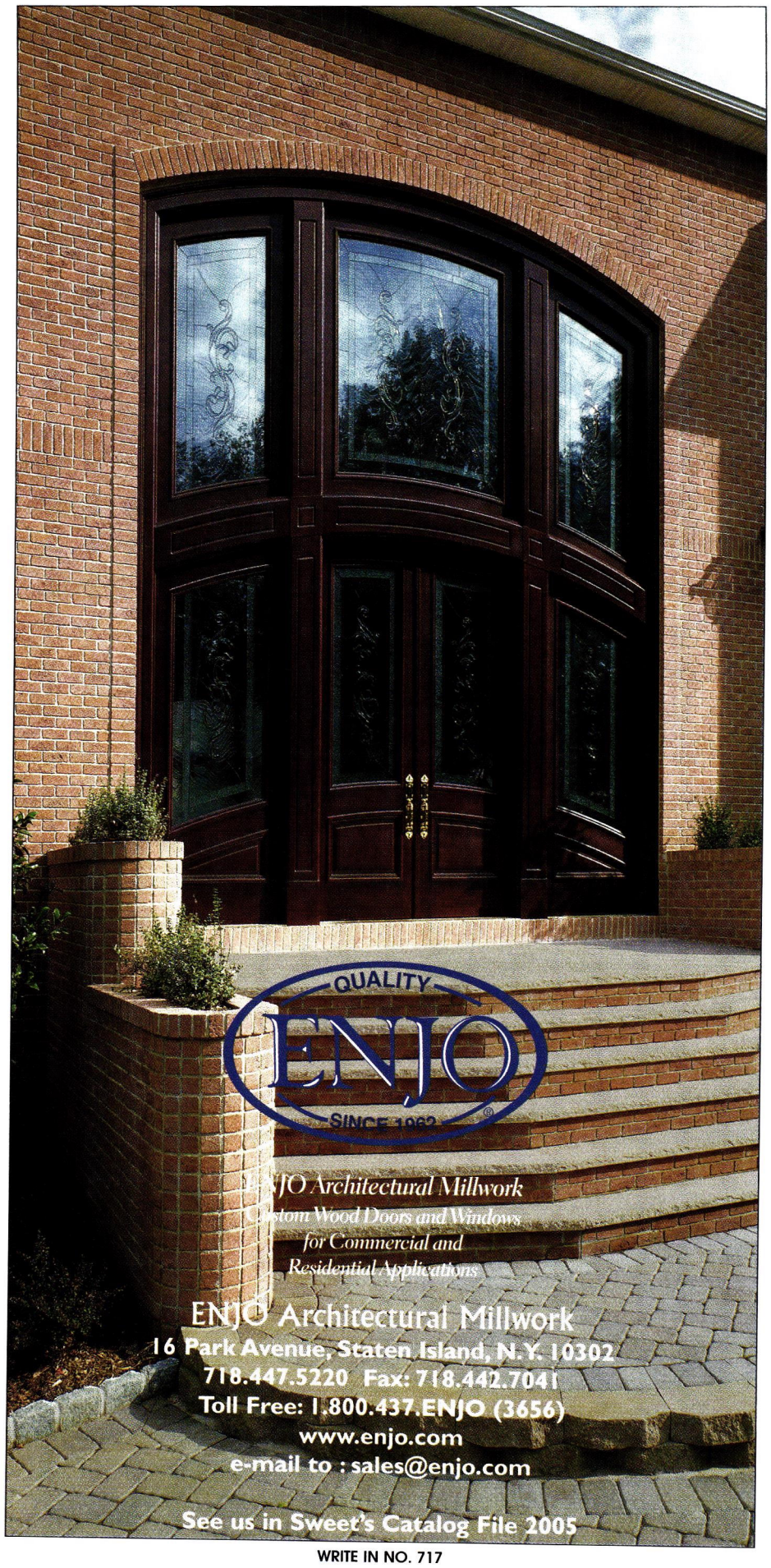
D. C. Mitchell



D.C. MITCHELL

8 E. HADCO ROAD • WILMINGTON, DE 19804
PHONE 302 998 1181 FAX 302 994 0178
www.dcmitchell.org

WRITE IN NO. 2800



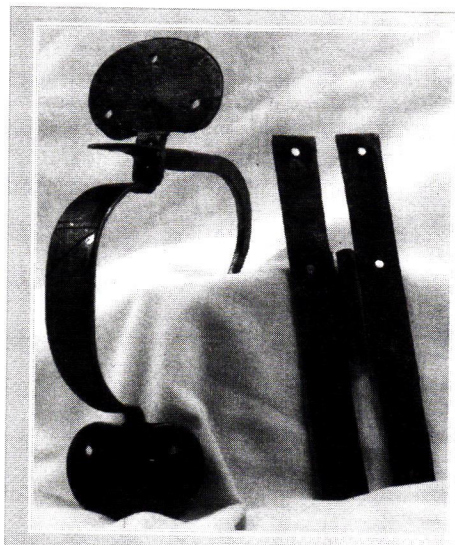
WRITE IN NO. 717

TRUE CUSTOM DOOR AND WINDOW HARDWARE IS A REALITY, ANY STYLE, ANY FINISH, ANY PERIOD. WE SPECIALIZE IN PROVIDING A COMPLETE HARDWARE PACKAGE WITH ALL OF THE REQUIRED COMPONENTS. OUR TALENT IS EXCEEDED ONLY BY OUR DESIRE TO MAKE YOU A SATISFIED CLIENT.

PATTEN DESIGN

15561 Product Lane #D-5, Huntington Beach, CA 92649
Telephone: 714-894-0131 • Fax: 714-894-0031

WRITE IN NO. 1520



Old Smithy Shop

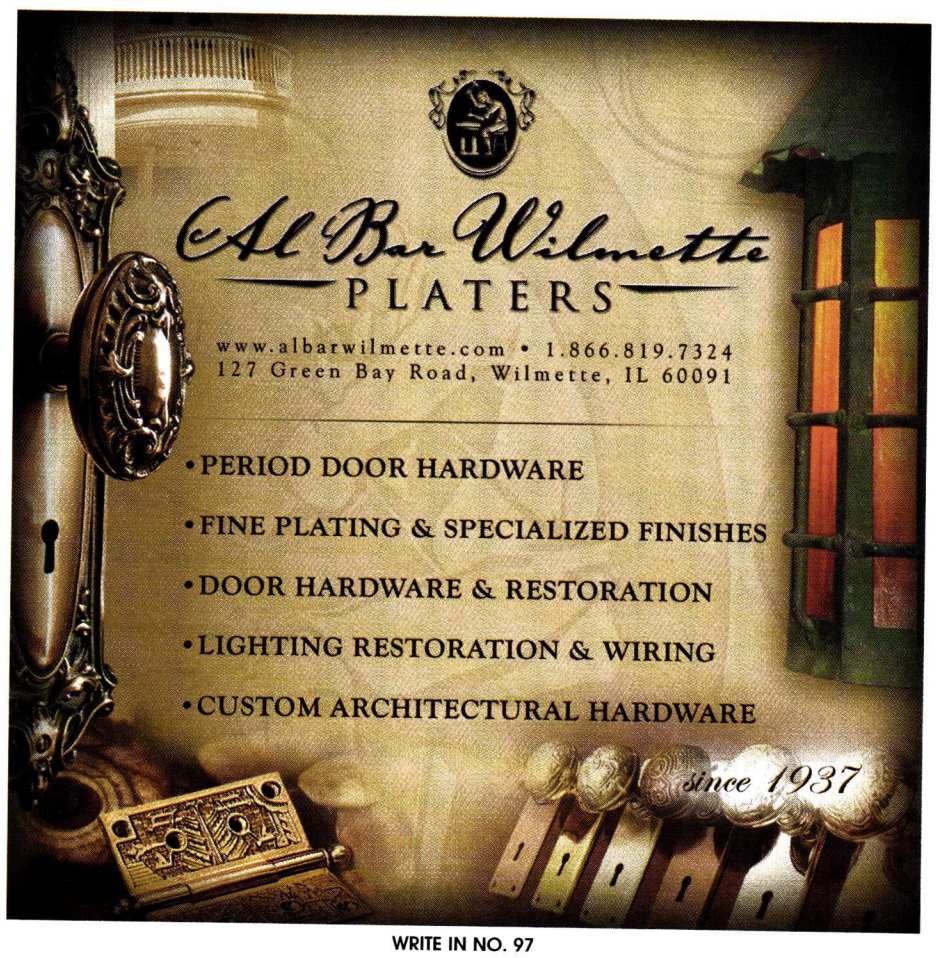
Custom Hand-forged
Suffolk Latches and Pulls
Norfolk Latches and Pulls
Cabinet Latches & Butterfly Hinges
Pintle Strap Hinges &
17th to 19th Century Pieces

by
New England Master Blacksmith
Franklin Horsley

Historic Consultations

193A Rt. 13 Brookline NH 03033
603-672-4113
www.oldsmithyshop.com

WRITE IN NO. 285



WRITE IN NO. 97

History Repeats Itself At
WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP

Uncompromising Quality and Craftsmanship

WWW

Manufacturers of Furniture-Quality, Custom Wood Windows & Doors. Specializing in Historic Reproductions, Traditional Styles, Geometric and Bent Designs.

839 Broad Street, Utica, New York 13501 • www.woodwindowworkshop.com
1-800-724-3081 • Fax 315-733-0933

WRITE IN NO. 9640

What's New?

Did you guess which pieces are antiques? From the top, left to right: Photos 1, 8, 9 & 11.

Sometimes you want **new hardware**
that looks like its antique original.
Sometimes you want the **antique original**
but you need it to work & function like new.

Our Restoration Collection is designed to be true to their antique originals while our antique originals are completely restored to their former beauty & function.

To shop, visit **www.restoration.com**

Crown City Hardware

"Get lost in the details."

Crown City Hardware Co.
626-794-1188; Fax: 626-794-2064
www.restoration.com
Pasadena, CA 91104

Supplier of hardware: glass knobs, bin pulls & door & window hardware; wrought iron/steel & brass; antique; Victorian & Arts & Crafts styles.
Write in No. 432

Crown City Hardware supplies mineral knobs and iron roses as part of its residential hardware collection.

Custom Trades International, Inc.
203-531-3493; Fax: 203-532-9727
www.sorpetalerusa.com
Greenwich, CT 06831

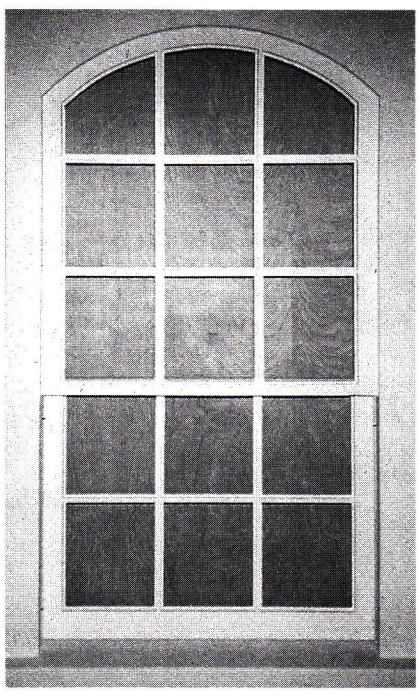
Custom fabricator of wood windows & doors: any wood species, finish & glazing; aluminum- & bronze-clad systems; hardware in bronze, brass & chrome; wood shutters; residential, institutional & historic properties; since 1881.
Write in No. 1143

Davenport Hardware Co.
831-458-3325; Fax: 831-457-2282
www.davenporthardware.com
Davenport, CA 95017

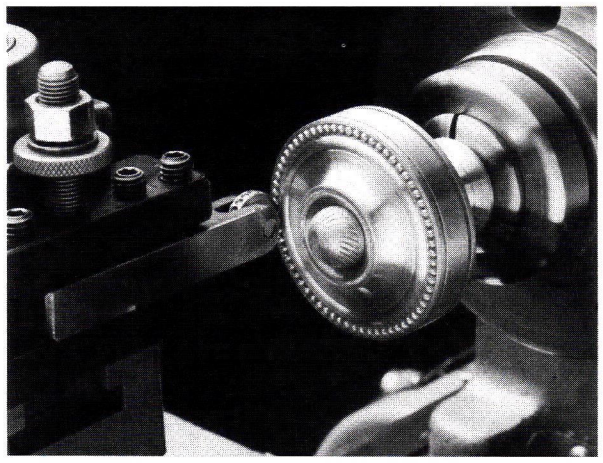
Supplier of period door & window hardware: distributor of P.E. Guerin, E.R. Butler, Valli & Valli, Baldwin, Rocky Mountain & most major manufacturers; sales, consultation, specifications & hardware schedules.
Write in No. 374

Drums Sash & Door Co., Inc.
570-788-1145; Fax: 570-788-3007
www.drumssashanddoor.com
Drums, PA 18222

Custom fabricator of replacement sash: entryways, doors, windows, raised-panel shutters & storm & screen doors; all sizes & layouts; large choice of profiles & woods; wood moldings; combination storm & screen doors with aluminum or brass wire; crossbuck combinations; mantels; pine, red oak, birch & Spanish cedar.
Write in No. 1139



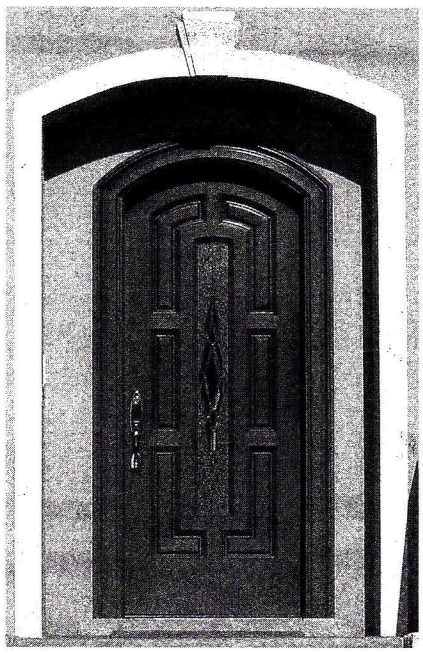
Drums Sash & Door reproduces half-circle and arched-top sash designs with or without machining for parting strips and balance weights.



E.R. Butler custom fabricates door hardware in numerous metals, including brass, bronze, nickel, stainless steel and wrought iron.

E.R. Butler & Co.
212-925-3565; Fax: 212-925-3305
www.erbutler.com
New York, NY 10012

Manufacturer of Early American door, window & furniture hardware: 19th-century shell-shanked crystal, porcelain & wood trimmings; brass, bronze, nickel-silver & wrought iron; custom-plated & -patinated finishes; preservation & restoration services; consultation services.
Write in No. 2260



ENJO specializes in the manufacture of custom wood doors.

ENJO Architectural Millwork
800-437-ENJO; Fax: 718-442-7041
www.enjo.com
Staten Island, NY 10302

Manufacturer of custom hardwood doors & windows: 20-90-min. positive pressure fire-rated raised-panel doors & frames, wood & glass partitions, wainscoting, trimmed openings & moldings; any size, wood species, style, configuration & finish.
Write in No. 717

The pierced carved top panel on this door crafted in walnut by Erik Wykoff will be glazed when completed.

Erik Wyckoff Artworks
612-617-0446; Fax: Same as phone
2303 Kennedy St. NE
Minneapolis, MN 55413

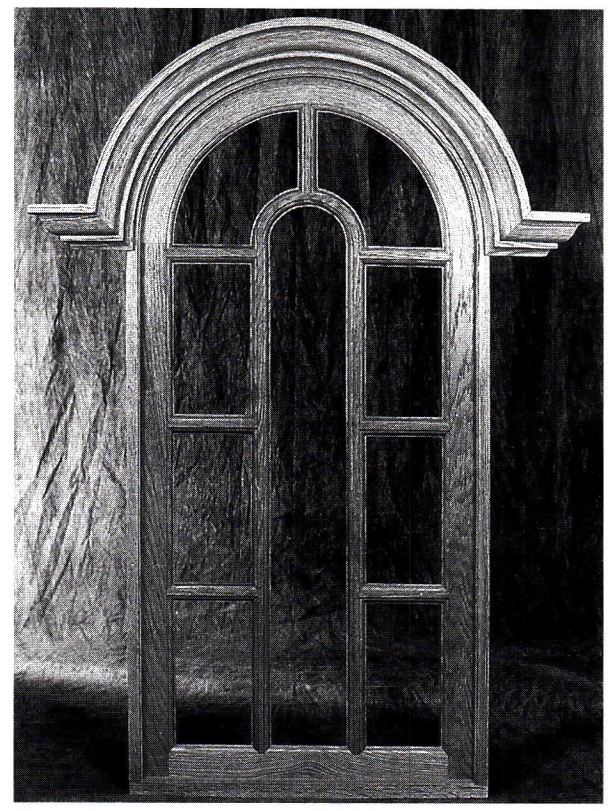
Custom designer & fabricator of hand-carved architectural woodwork: original entry, interior & wine cellar doors; most wood species.
Write in No. 298

Guerin, P.E.
212-243-5270; Fax: 212-727-2290
www.peguerin.com
New York, NY 10014

Manufacturer of handmade period hardware: bathroom fixtures & accessories; furniture, door, bath & builders hardware; Louis XIV, Art Deco & other styles; tables & objets d'art; hand-crafted sconces & lighting fixtures; since 1857; catalog $25.
Write in No. 343

Historic Doors by Hendricks
410-756-6187; Fax: 610-756-6171
www.historicdoors.com
Kempton, PA 19529

Custom manufacturer of wood windows & doors: circular casings & moldings; restoration & period-style construction.
Write in No. 3570



Historic Doors by Hendricks created this window crown with a 3½-in. projection.

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: skylights, doors, windows, columns, capitals, cornices, newels, balusters, planters, finials, sculpture, fountains, copper kitchen hoods, gazebos, plaques, signage, grilles, lighting, lattice, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, domes, canopies & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles; restoration services; window repair.
Write in No. 1210

House of Antique Hardware
888-223-2545; Fax: 503-233-1312
www.houseofantiquehardware.com
Portland, OR 97232

Supplier of door, window, cabinet & bath hardware: stair rods & dust corners; push-button switches; brass tube, solid brass & plated steel; original antique & vintage reproductions; Victorian & Arts & Crafts.
Write in No. 339

In our hands, your imagination is limitless

P. E. Guerin, Inc.

MANUFACTURERS & IMPORTERS

Corporate Headquarters & U.S.A. Factory: 21-23 Jane Street, New York City, NY 10014 • 212-243-5270

Available at the following showrooms through your architect or designer...
K&B Galleries, Chicago • Keith McCoy & Assoc., Los Angeles • Randolph & Hein, San Francisco • Vivian Watson & Assoc., Dallas

Send $25.00 for our complete product catalog or visit us at **peguerin.com**

Innerglass Window Systems
800-743-6207; Fax: 860-651-4789
www.stormwindows.com
Simsbury, CT 06070

Manufacturer of custom glass interior storm windows for energy conservation & soundproofing: maintains integrity of historic windows; automatically conforms to opening, compensating for out-of-square conditions; no sub-frame needed; all glazing options; easy do-it-yourself installation.
Write in No. 909

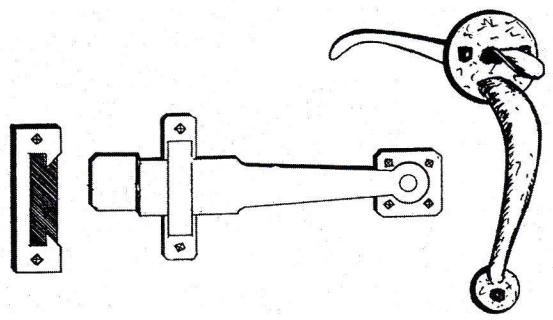
Interior glass windows from Innerglass are designed to be mounted inside the stops of primary windows, eliminating drafts and condensation problems.

J.S. Benson Woodworking & Design
800-339-3515; Fax: 802-254-4874
www.jsbensonwoodworking.com
Brattleboro, VT 05301

Custom designer of stave core doors & windows: mortise-&-tenon joinery; hydraulic pressing; custom veneer work & hardware.
Write in No. 1397

Jack Arnold – European Copper
800-391-0014; Fax: 918-494-0884
www.jackarnold.com
Tulsa, OK 74133

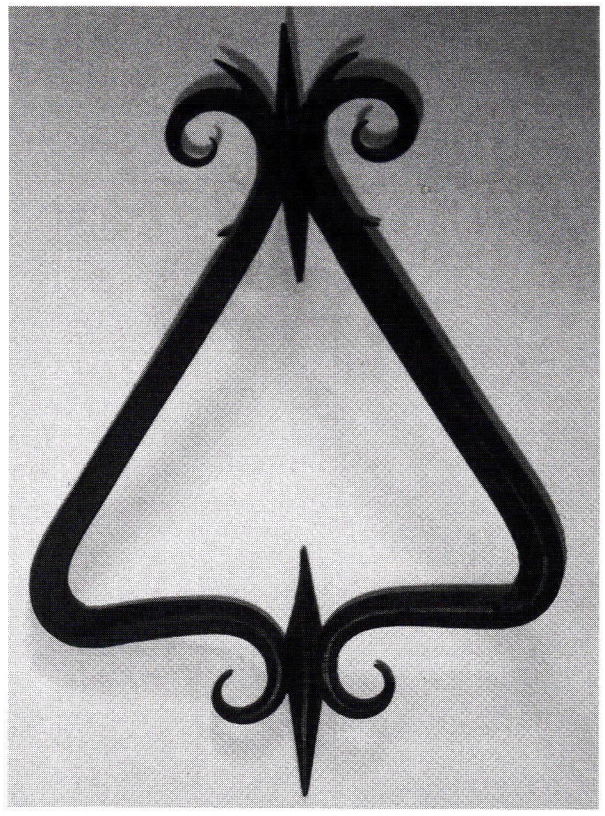
Manufacturer of custom copper chimney pots: patina finish; UL-listed iron lanterns & other lighting fixtures; cast-stone fireplaces; supplier of African Moabi French Country-style cabinetry & Les Chateaux custom windows.
Write in No. 1379



This closet door latch, model #9101, is available from James Peters & Son.

James Peters & Son, Inc.
215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779
1934-40 N. Front St.
Philadelphia, PA 19122

Manufacturer of period-style hardware: for exterior shutters, doors, windows, gates, garages & barns; stable hinges, shutter dogs, pull rings, door latches, slide bolts & more; new reproduction hardware; wrought steel with black finish & wrought iron.
Write in No. 1240



This triangular door knocker was manufactured by Kayne & Son.

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware, Inc.
828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303
www.customforgedhardware.com
Candler, NC 28715

Custom fabricator of hardware: functional & dummy, straight or curved strap hinges, various designs of HL hinges, cane & drop surface bolts, locks, locksets, custom butt hinges, knockers & sash locks; gate, garage, cabinet, bath & shutter hardware; fireplace grates, tools & accessories; weathervanes; hand-forged & cast-bronze thumb-latch sets, dummy handles & pulls; hand-forged steel, wrought iron/steel & cast brass/bronze; repair, custom restoration & reproduction; brochure $5.
Call for more information

King Architectural Metals
800-542-2379; Fax: 800-948-5558
www.kingmetals.com
Dallas, TX 75228

Wholesale supplier of ornamental & architectural metal components: for wrought-iron staircases, handrails, gates, fences, balustrades, mailboxes, doors, screens, awnings & fireplace screens; cast-iron, aluminum & plastic finials.
Write in No. 270

Kingsland Co. Shutters
860-542-6981; Fax: 860-542-1752
www.kingsland-shutters.com
Norfolk, CT 06058

Manufacturer of exterior shutters in Honduras mahogany: louvered, raised-panel, cutouts & reproductions; mortise-&-tenon construction; copper caps, fixed control rods & hardware; paneled & louvered arched tops.
Write in No. 196

These shutters from Kingsland, the Simsbury model, feature 1¼-in. stiles and rails and ¾-in. panels.

Kolson, Inc.
516-487-1224; Fax: 516-487-1231
www.kolson.com
Great Neck, NY 11023

Distributor of kitchen & bath fittings & accessories: tubs, toilets, bidets, sinks, faucets & medicine cabinets; outdoor & bathroom fixtures; cremone bolts; window hardware, transom & decorative door & cabinet hardware; custom & reproduction hardware; cast, forged & wrought iron & glass, porcelain & crystal door & cabinet hardware.

The pieces in Kolson's Archetypes "Chateau" Collection are individually cast and finished by hand.

Laser-Crafts
518-695-6147; Fax: 518-695-6148
www.laser-crafts.com
Victory Mills, NY 12884

Laser-cutting services: entry & interior custom radius doors; parquet door medallions & borders; glass engraving; non-metal laser work.
Write in No. 1309

Lehmann Glass Studio
510-465-7158; Fax: Same as phone
www.lehmannglass.com
Oakland, CA 94607

Custom fabricator of wheel-cut architectural & art glass: reproduction of original to match existing panels.
Write in No. 4730

This door panel was fabricated for a private residence by Lehmann.

Decide on Quality, Decide on Artistic™

Hurricane Rated Products • True Stile & Rail Fire Rated Doors

WDMA Window & Door Manufacturers Association

CERTIFIED ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK QUALITY WOODWORK

NFPA

ARTISTIC
Doors and Windows®

WRITE IN NO. 363

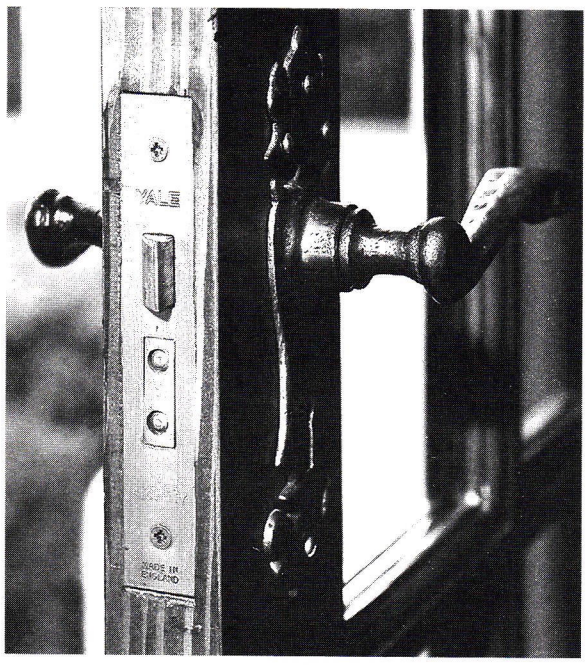
10 S. Inman Avenue
Avenel NJ 07001
t: 732.726.9400
1.800.ART.DOOR (278.3667)
www.artisticdoorsandwindows.com

Liberty Brass Turning Co.
718-784-2911; Fax: 718-784-2038
www.libertybrass.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Manufacturer of custom-turned metal parts for all types of lighting: brass & aluminum solid balls drilled & tapped to client's specifications; half balls, check rings, couplings, spindles, necks & finials; door & cabinet hardware; free catalog.
Write in No. 8440

Maguire Iron Corp.
510-234-7569; Fax: 510-232-7519
www.maguireironcorporation.com
Richmond, CA 94801

Manufacturer & supplier of door, cabinet, window, shutter, furniture & mailbox hardware: knobs & levers with compatible locks of various backsets & functions; hinges, pulls, bolts, knockers, escutcheons, push plates, cremone bolts, electric bell buttons & bell pulls; lanterns; wrought iron, pewter, rust, brass & bronze; 17th-century, Art Deco & other styles; custom work.
Write in No. 7600



Traditional door hardware, such as this escutcheon and lever, is supplied by Maguire Iron.

Mitchell, D.C.
302-998-1181; Fax: 302-994-0178
www.dcmitchell.org
Wilmington, DE 19804

Supplier of reproduction period door, window, shutter & furniture hardware: box locks, strap hinges, shutter tiebacks & more; brass & iron; foundry, machine-tool & press work; steel fabrication, metal forging & finishing.
Write in No. 2800

Moulding Associates, Inc. (MAi)
800-394-6680; Fax: 972-487-6584
www.maidoors.com
Wylie, TX 75098

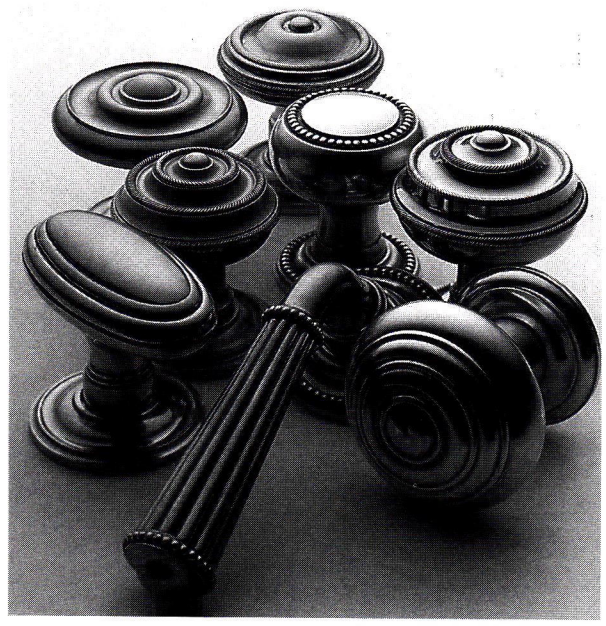
Manufacturer of interior & exterior doors of various hardwoods: grand entryways, TDL & panel in round top, eyebrow & traditional; insulated, beveled & art-glass panels, sidelites & transoms; Biltmore Estate licensee for exclusive door designs & newels, grand newels & baluster stair parts; pre-hanging & pre-finishing in a variety of stains.
Write in No. 1159

Mueller Ornamental Iron Works, Inc.
847-758-9941; Fax: 847-758-9945
www.ornamentaliron.net
Elk Grove Village, IL 60007

Custom fabricator of hand-forged, ornamental metalwork: fireplace tools, screens & grates; wine cabinets & racks; wine cellar gates & doors; straight, spiral & curved stairs & railings; balusters & newel posts; gates, fencing, lighting, signage/plaques, canopies, gazebos & window guards; cast iron, brass, cast bronze, cast aluminum, stainless steel & wrought iron/steel; custom finishing.
Write in No. 229

Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc.
212-367-7000; Fax: 212-367-7375
www.nanz.com
New York, NY 10013

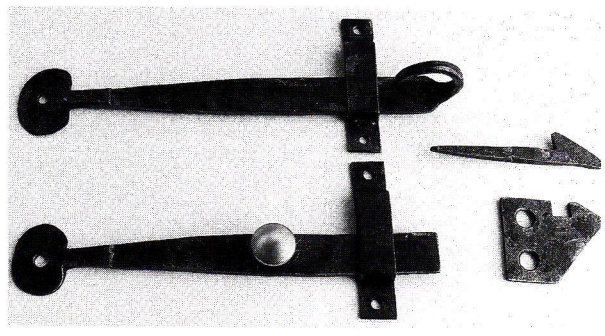
Designer & manufacturer of period-style residential door & window hardware: Gothic to modern; specialized finishes; works directly with architects, designers & builders; consultation, specification & restoration services.
Write in No. 1150



Nanz supplies a full line of door hardware in dozens of standard and custom plated and patinated finishes.

Old Smithy Shop
603-672-4113; Fax: Same as phone
www.oldsmithyshop.com
Brookline, NH 03033

Manufacturer of forged Early American & late-19th-century hardware: for cabinets, gates, doors, windows, garage doors & shutters; latches, pulls, butterfly & H & HL hinges, cockshead & pintle strap hinges & door knockers; window locks & pins & curtain holdbacks & rods; historic consultations; wrought iron.
Write in No. 285



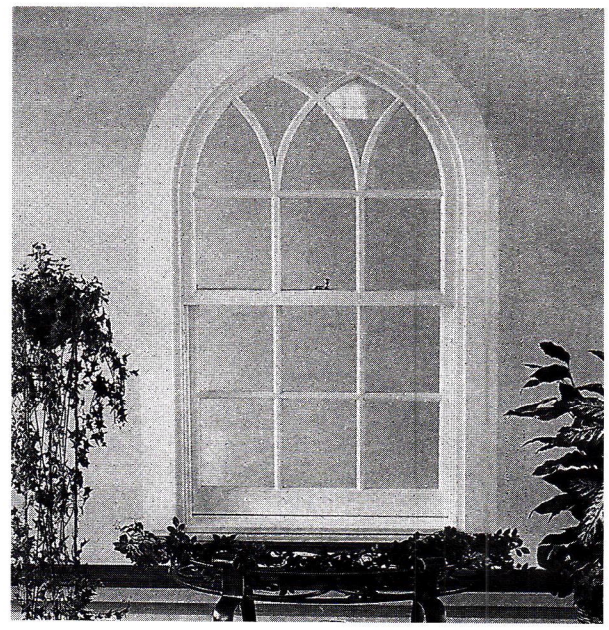
Early American closet door assemblies are available from Old Smithy Shop in three finishes with a loop or a knob.

Old Wood Workshop
860-974-3622; Fax: Same as phone
www.oldwoodworkshop.com
Pomfret Center, CT 06259

Supplier of antique wood floors, re-milled chestnut floors & antique lumber: planks, beams, boards & siding; custom farm tables made from antique wood; hand-hewn wood mantels; antique wood countertops; antique iron doors & door hardware.
Write in No. 7657

Parrett Windows
800-541-9527; Fax: 715-654-6555
www.parrettwindows.com
Dorchester, WI 54425

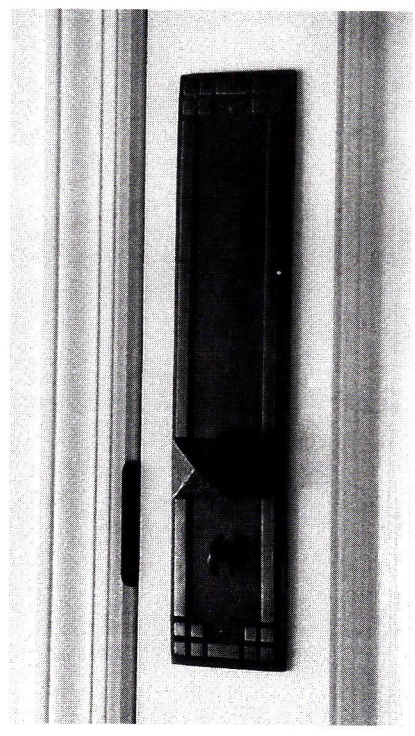
Manufacturer of hand-crafted custom wood & clad-wood windows: any geometric shape, numerous wood species & complete finishing capabilities; certified & tested fixed & operating windows; historical replication; nationwide distribution.
Write in No. 3003



Historic styles, such as this round-top window, are a specialty of Parrett Windows.

Patten Design
714-894-0131; Fax: 714-894-0031
www.pattendesign.com
Huntington Beach, CA 92649

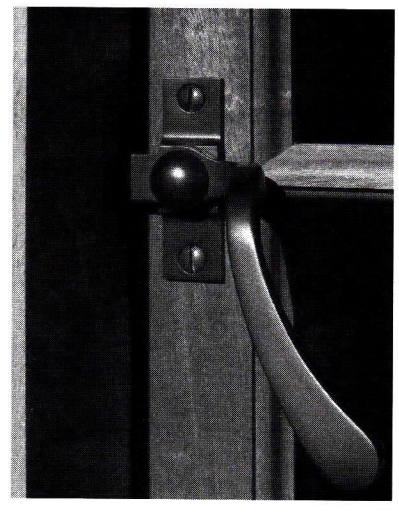
Manufacturer of custom door & window hardware: knobs, levers, locksets, pulls, hinges, cremones & escutcheons; non-ferrous metals & stainless steel; all styles; large & small runs.
Write in No. 1520



Patten Design manufactured this custom Arts and Crafts door hardware.

Phelps Co.
802-257-4314; Fax: 802-258-2270
www.phelpscompany.com
Brattleboro, VT 05301

Manufacturer & designer of traditional, hot-forged solid-brass window hardware: sash pulleys & chains, casement stays, locks, lifts, storm/screen hangers, bronze screen wire & sash weights; door hardware; same-day shipping for most items.
Write in No. 6001



Phelps manufactures traditional brass hardware for double-hung and casement windows that is stocked in five different finishes, including the oil-rubbed bronze shown on this casement handle.

Repair Don't Replace

Seekircher Steel Window Repair

Established 1977

Seekircher has repaired over 7,000 operable windows annually and successfully completed work in 20 states throughout the United States.

We work on all types of steel casement windows in residential, historical and commercial buildings. When you repair, rather than replace your windows, you preserve not only the architectural integrity of the building but also the character, charm and historical value.

In addition, it is significantly less expensive to repair steel casement windows. Replacement windows do not have the same quality of craftsmanship and material as the vintage windows that have lasted more than 60 years. Once repaired properly, these windows will continue to last for many years to come.

- Individualized attention to each customer
- Realign the operable sash to open and close easily
- Ensure window sash closes to maximum tightness
- Replace missing or deteriorated steel
- Replace missing or broken hardware with vintage hardware
- Warehouse supply of vintage windows in many sizes
- Warehouse supply of vintage parts from many manufacturers
- Work is done on site in place

BEFORE

AFTER

RESIDENTIAL • HISTORICAL • COMMERCIAL

Large inventory of windows and doors

MAKE WINDOWS MORE ENERGY-EFFICIENT

Preserve Architectural Integrity

914-725-1904 **FAX 914-725-1122**

2 Weaver Street, Scarsdale, NY 10583 License #WC-2129

WRITE IN NO. 3590

Rohlf's Stained & Leaded Glass Studio, Inc.

800-969-4106; Fax: 914-699-7091
www.rohlfstudio.com
Mount Vernon, NY 10550

Custom fabricator of art glass: leaded- & colored-glass patterns; antique stained, leaded & painted/fired glass; protective & storm glazing; beveled, etched/sandblasted & fused/slumped glass; new designs & replication of historical patterns; systems for restoring casement windows; custom designs & stained-glass repair/restoration.
Write in No. 6240

Rohlf's creates new stained- and faceted-glass windows and also provides restoration services.

Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp.

914-725-1904; Fax: 914-725-1122
2 Weaver St.
Scarsdale, NY 10583

Repairer of steel casement windows: performed on location; more than 7,000 steel windows annually in 26 states; large collection of vintage steel casement windows, doors & hardware for renovations & additions; family-owned business established in 1977.
Write in No. 3590

John Seekircher of Seekircher Steel Window Repair restores a window damaged by a falling tree.

Sheppard Doors & Glass

713-807-1444; Fax: 713-807-1448
www.shepparddoors.com
Houston, TX 77098

Manufacturer of stained- & leaded-glass doors, paneled doors, sidelites, transoms & entryways: Craftsman, Victorian & Southwest styles; custom stained & leaded glass; mostly mahogany; doorknobs, hinges, lever handles, locksets & thresholds; brass & plated brass.
Write in No. 857

Shutter Depot

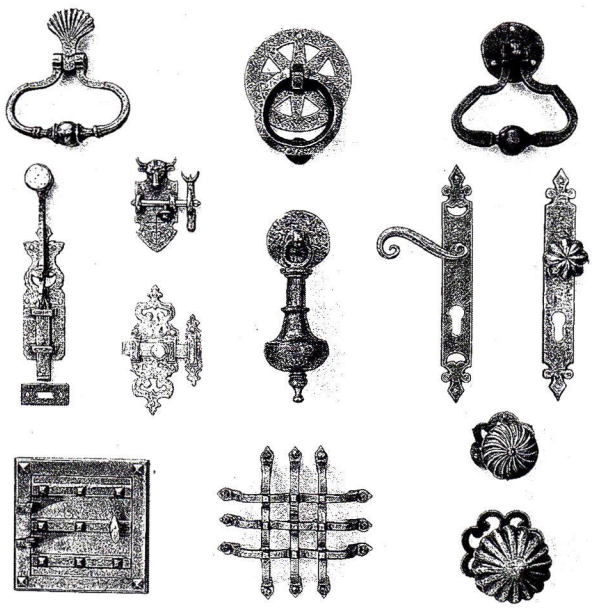
706-672-1214; Fax: 706-672-1122
www.shutterdepot.com
Greenville, GA 30222

Supplier of interior & exterior shutters & shutter hardware: 2½-in. movable louvers; raised-panel & fixed louvers; finished & unfinished.
Write in No. 6830

Superior Moulding, Inc.

800-473-1415; Fax: 818-376-1314
www.superiormoulding.com
Van Nuys, CA 91411

Supplier of standard & custom moldings & related finish materials: embossed, sculpted & polyfoam moldings; columns, capitals, ceiling medallions, niches, domes, corbels, furniture legs, windows, custom & stock doors, appliqués & stair parts; complete line of hardwood flooring & related products; custom molding & millwork packages; short turnaround times; ships worldwide.
Write in No. 138

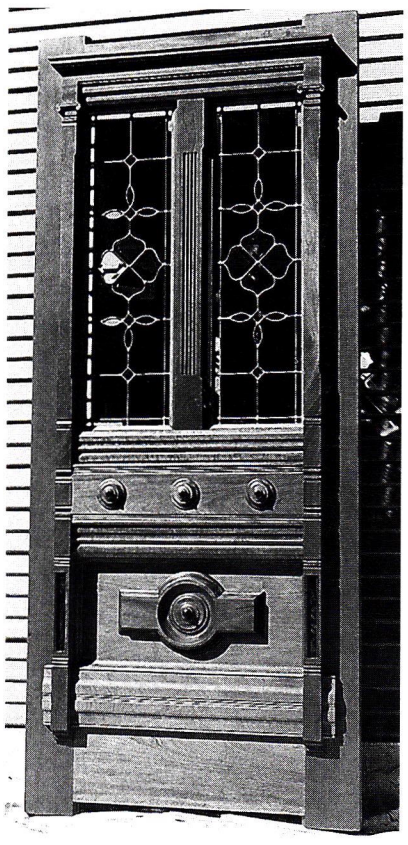


The Golden Lion imports European hardware in hand-forged wrought iron and bronze.

The Golden Lion, Inc.

310-398-2848; Fax: 310-398-0605
www.thegoldenlion.com
Los Angeles, CA 90066

Importer of European door, window, shutter & furniture hardware: key plates, pulls, sliding bolts, decorative hinges, nails, accessories, knobs, locksets, hinges, door knockers, doorbells, push plates, lever handles, cremone bolts & cabinet hardware; polished steel, patinas, rust, polished brass, antique brass, bronze, iron, wrought iron & wood; hardware restoration services; surface-mounted locks, brass moldings & galleries.
Write in No. 115



This entry door, made by The Wood Factory for a Victorian home, was manufactured in Honduras mahogany with walnut accents and stained glass.

The Wood Factory

936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad St.
Navasota, TX 77868

Manufacturer of historically correct Victorian millwork: interior & exterior doors & stair parts; screen doors, gingerbread, brackets, corbels, gazebos, porch posts, spandrels, running trim, gable ornament, cresting, fancy-cut shingles, newel posts, rails, balustrades & balusters; reproduction casings, corner & plinth blocks & moldings; custom mantels; column bases & caps, island & table legs, post finials & other turnings; western red cedar, redwood & more.
Write in No. 7120

Timberlane Woodcrafters, Inc.

800-250-2221; Fax: 215-616-0753
www.timberlane.com
North Wales, PA 19454

Manufacturer of hand-crafted custom exterior & interior wood shutters: custom sizes in more than 25 historically accurate standard styles; solid kiln-dried western red cedar; traditional mortise-&-tenon joinery & hardwood peg assembly; complementary capping; custom hand-forged tie-backs, hinges, bolts, locks, rings & other reproduction shutter hardware; full catalog online.
Write in No. 1056

This residence has louvered shutters on the second floor and paneled shutters on the first, all fabricated by Timberlane Woodcrafters.

Van Dyke's Restorers

800-787-3355; Fax: 605-796-8888
www.vandykes.com
Woonsocket, SD 57385

Supplier of hardware, lighting & antique furniture: gate hardware in 6 finishes; brass hardware for renovation; lamp repair; lumber, veneer, wood carvings & moldings; drapery hardware; bathroom sinks, toilets & accessories; all wholesale prices; catalog $1.
Write in No. 453

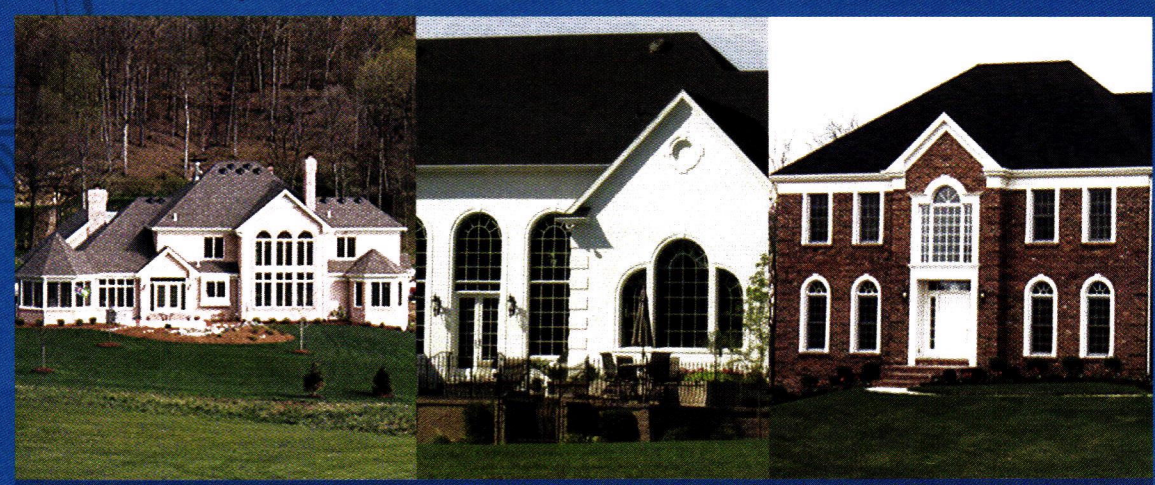
Versatile Sash & Woodwork, Inc.

503-238-6403; Fax: 503-238-0669
www.versatilesash.com
Portland, OR 97214

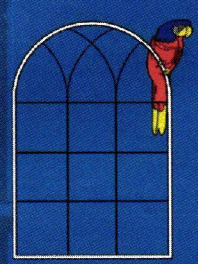
Designer & manufacturer of traditional sash & windows & doors: Douglas fir & most hardwoods; single-glazed & insulated; true-divided lites; various muntin bar designs; double-hung with weights & cords, casement with leave or friction hinges, round top, oval, round & custom shapes; historic window replication.
Write in No. 395

Parrett Windows

Quality Crafted Custom Wood Windows



HISTORIC RESTORATION ▪ CHURCH WINDOWS ▪ NEW CONSTRUCTION



For your best value in custom specialty windows contact:

Parrett Mfg Inc
810 2nd Avenue East,
PO Box 440
Dorchester, WI 54425
800-541-9527
715-654-6555 (fax)
www.parrettwindows.com
info@parrettwindows.com

- Knowledgeable and experienced staff
- Superior service
- Reliable lead times
- On time, safe delivery with Parrett Express
- Nationwide distribution
- Finishing capability
- Any wood species
- Quality Materials
- Custom Profiles
- Superior Detailing
- Sash or Complete Units
- Weight Pulley Balance Systems
- Custom Casements
- Custom Single Hung
- Custom Double Hung
- True Divided Lite
- Simulated Divided Lite
- Custom Radius or Lineal Casting

certified/tested products
AAMA, NFRC, WDMA

WRITE IN NO. 3003

VAN DYKE'S RESTORERS®

WHOLESALE

CALL FOR A FREE CATALOG

FEATURING 25,000 ITEMS ON 312 FABULOUS PAGES

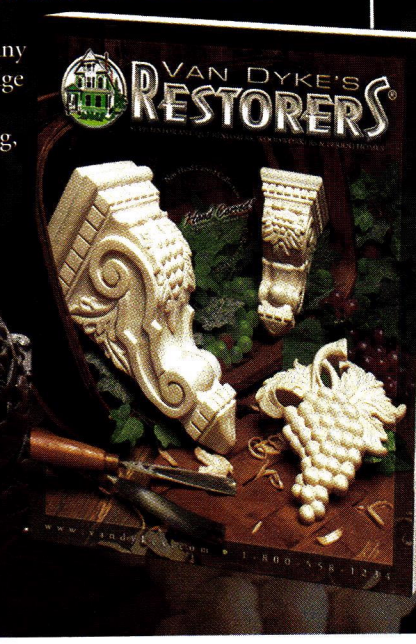
For more than 20 years we at Van Dyke's Restorers have supplied discriminating designers, architects and contractors with the industry's most complete selection of reproduction vintage hardware and architectural accents. We now offer more than 25,000 different items designed to give vintage and period inspired homes a classic and nostalgic appeal.

Best known for our extensive line of antique reproduction hardware, we continue to refine and revise our selection to offer you the best possible style and designer finish choices.

Corbels and appliqués add a custom look to your home, and we offer a huge selection of hand carved and embossed as well as resin for outdoor use.

Vintage style kitchen and bath fixtures are the ultimate decorating "accessory" and we carry many choices to suit your needs and decorating style. Why not add an ultra modern stove and fridge to your kitchen - disguised as a cook stove and ice box!

From cabinet knobs to lighting to faucets and so much more, we know you'll love our catalog, selection and service!



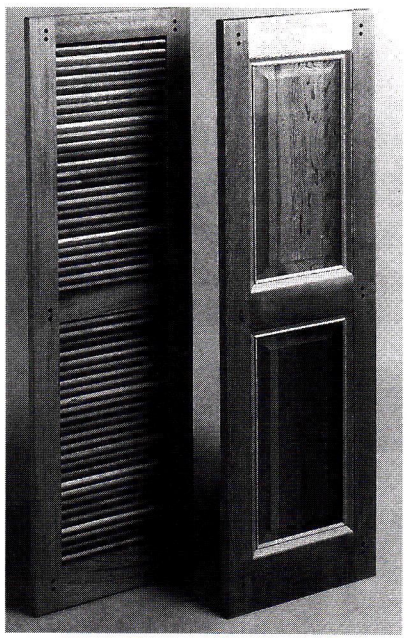
INSPIRATIONS FOR PERIOD HOME LIVING

1·800·237·8833

Ask For Code: 60575L

www.vandykes.com

WRITE IN NO. 453



The Cedar Shutter line of fixed-louver and raised-panel styles from Vixen Hill is available in five traditional designs, including the Roanoke (left) and the Warwick.

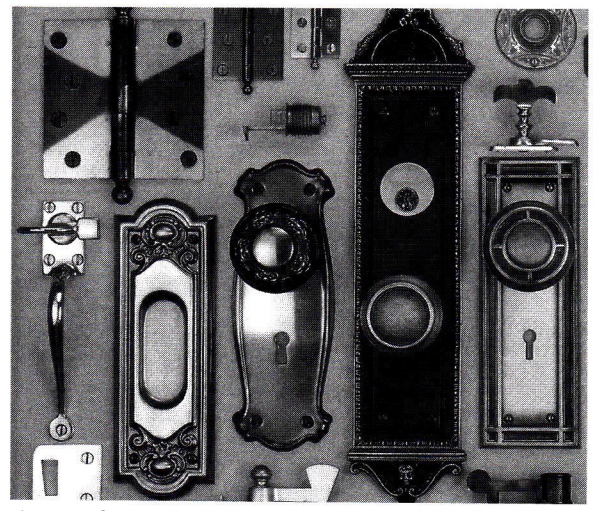
Vixen Hill
800-423-2766; Fax: 610-286-0051
www.vixenhill.com
Elverson, PA 19520

Manufacturer of blind-pocketed & teak-pegged shutters: custom sizes in more than 40 styles; louvered & paneled; shutter hardware.
Write in No. 1230

This bronze door with insulated glass was fabricated for a private residence by Wiemann Ironworks.

Wiemann Ironworks
918-592-1700; Fax: 918-592-2385
www.wiemanniron.com
Tulsa, OK 74104

Designer, fabricator, finisher & installer of ornamental metalwork: railings, gates, fences, pergolas, gazebos, furnishings, grilles, doors, hardware, finials, arbors, gas & electrical lighting & more; cast & wrought aluminum, iron, steel, bronze, brass & stainless alloys; CAD services; NOMMA's most award-winning metal fabricator; national market.
Write in No. 1223



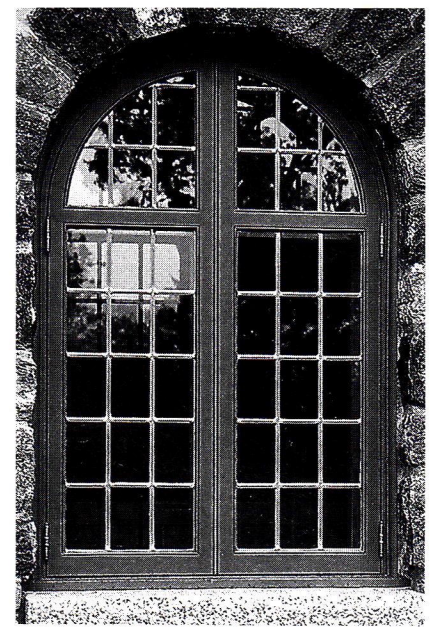
Antique door and window hardware is available from Wm. J. Rigby.

Wm. J. Rigby Co.
607-547-1900; Fax: 607-547-5939
www.wmjrigby.com
Cooperstown, NY 13326

Supplier of unused, original builders hardware: 1860s to 1940s; restored antique hardware; restoration services; knobs, escutcheons, locksets, hinges, door knockers, doorbells, push plates & pocket-door hardware; shutter & window hardware; brass, bronze, steel & nickel.
Write in No. 8410

Wohners, Inc.
201-568-7307; Fax: 201-568-7415
www.wohners.com
Englewood, NJ 07631

Manufacturer of carved-wood mantelpieces: European-style designs; huge inventory of one-of-a-kind mantels, mantel parts, doors, corbels, ornament & molding; family business since 1907.
Write in No. 5590



This arched-casement Honduras mahogany window was manufactured by Wood Window Workshop to match the original windows of a 1920s Tudor-style home in upstate New York.

Wood Window Workshop
800-724-3081; Fax: 315-733-0933
www.woodwindowworkshop.com
Utica, NY 13501

Custom manufacturer of wood windows & doors: any size, shape & species; traditional mortise-&-tenon joinery; interior, exterior & French doors; arched & bent units, moldings, casings, architectural millwork & wood screen & storm windows & doors; antique glass; historical reproduction.
Write in No. 9640

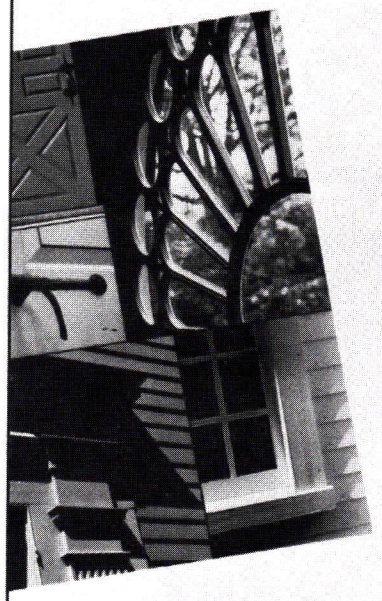
Woodstone Co.
802-722-9217; Fax: 802-722-9528
www.woodstone.com
Westminster, VT 05158

Manufacturer of custom wood windows & doors: coped mortise-&-tenon joinery; all shapes, sizes & configurations; wide array of wood species; screen doors & storm windows; historical & landmark specifications.

Zeluck Windows and Doors
800-233-0101; Fax: 718-531-2564
www.zeluck.com
Brooklyn, NY 11234

Manufacturer of hand-crafted wood windows & doors: round top, oval, round & casement; historic window replication; custom shapes; hardwood, mahogany, teak, cherry, cedar & other wood from responsibly managed forests; residential, commercial & historic/landmark.
Write in No. 6920

Architectural Components Inc.
reproduction and custom windows, doors and architectural millwork



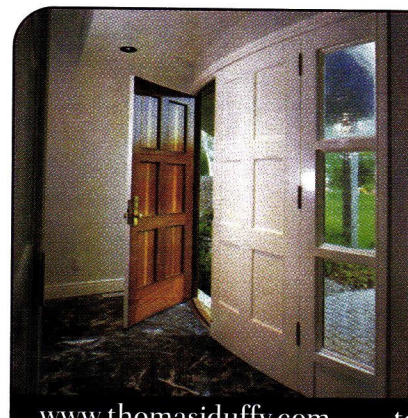
Experience the beauty of classic millwork with our new brochure.

Send us $5 and we'll send you our new brochure. And, you'll quickly see that we specialize in reproducing *museum quality* 18th and 19th century architectural woodwork.

Following historic designs and using traditional joinery, we create a variety of custom and reproduction windows, doors, mouldings and more.

Architectural Components Inc., 26 North Leverett Road, Montague, MA 01351, 413 367-9441, www.architectural componentsinc.com

Architectural Components Inc.



Custom Curved Entry Doors

Radius construction: frame/panel & flush

Historical/contemporary designs—entry and interior doors

Choice of woods, curved glazing, pre-hung, trim & hardware

www.thomasjduffy.com tomduffy2@aol.com 518-695-6147

WRITE IN NO. 1309

Liberty Brass Turning Company, Inc.

Visit us at www.libertybrass.com

WRITE IN NO. 8440

Building Custom Windows and Doors since 1978

J. S. BENSON
WOODWORKING & DESIGN LLC

Tel: 802-254-3515
Fax: 802-254-4874
jsbwood@sover.net
www.jsbensonwoodworking.com

118 BIRGE STREET, BRATTLEBORO, VT 05301

WRITE IN NO. 1397

TEXAS · CARVED · STONE

TEXAS CARVED STONE, L.P. PRODUCES ARCHITECTURAL AND SCULPTURAL, HAND-CARVED LIMESTONE PIECES. PROJECTS RANGE FROM RESTORATION CARVING ON CENTURY-OLD BUILDINGS TO ORNAMENTAL STONEWORK FOR COMMERCIAL AND RESIDENTIAL SETTINGS.

TEXAS CARVED STONE
6621 HIGHWAY 195 FLORENCE, TX 76527
(254) 793-2384 FAX (254) 793-2693
www.texascarvedstone.com

WRITE IN NO. 1055

THE GOLDEN LION

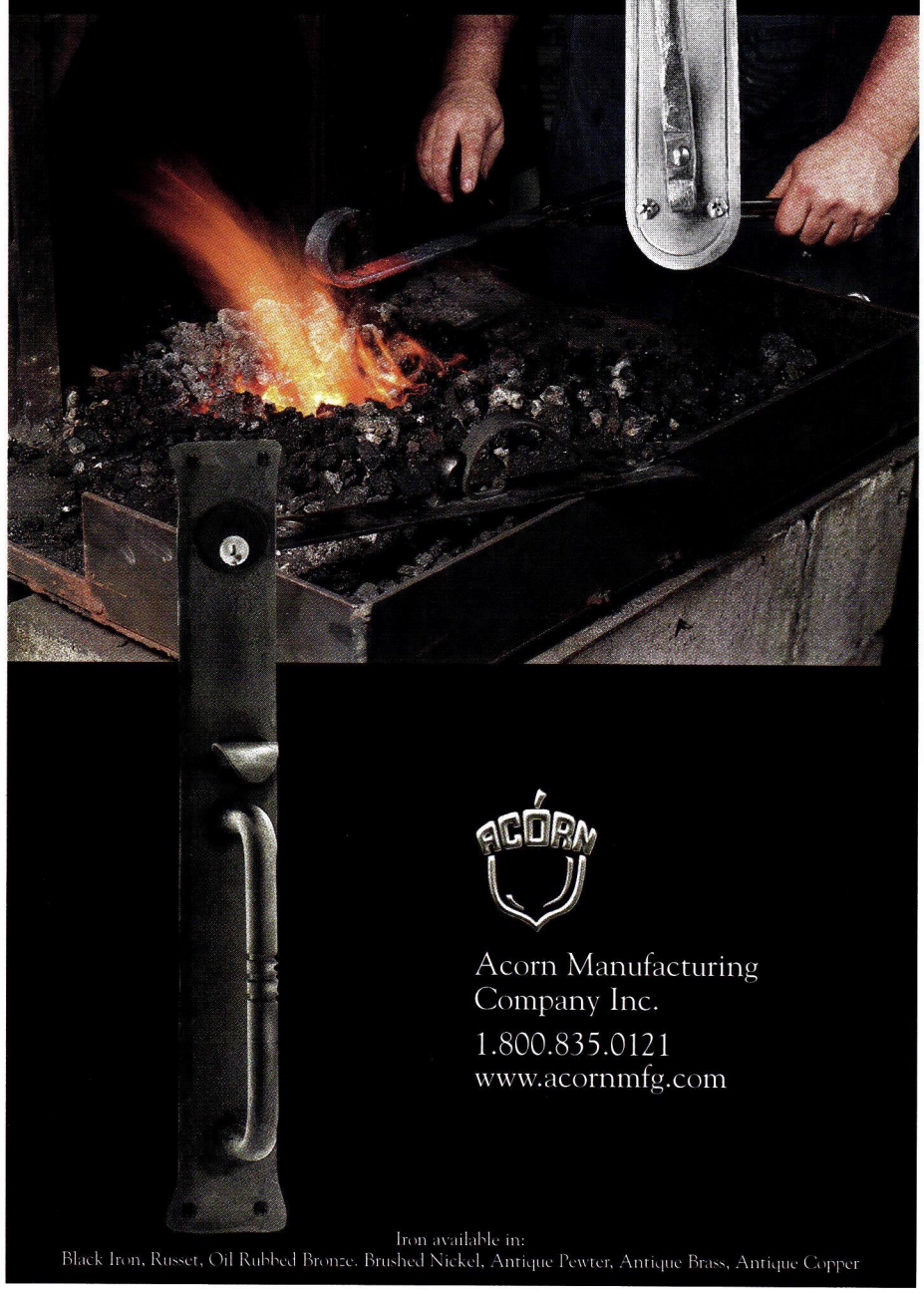
Quality European Hardware
Antiques & Decorative Arts

184-page catalog available

Showroom - 225 N. Robertson Blvd. - Beverly Hills, CA 90211 - Tel. (310) 246-1752
Office - 3815 Grand View Blvd. - Los Angeles, CA 90066 - Tel. (877) 398-2848
info@thegoldenlion.com - www.thegoldenlion.com

WRITE IN NO. 115

Forged Iron & Forged Stainless Hardware



ACORN

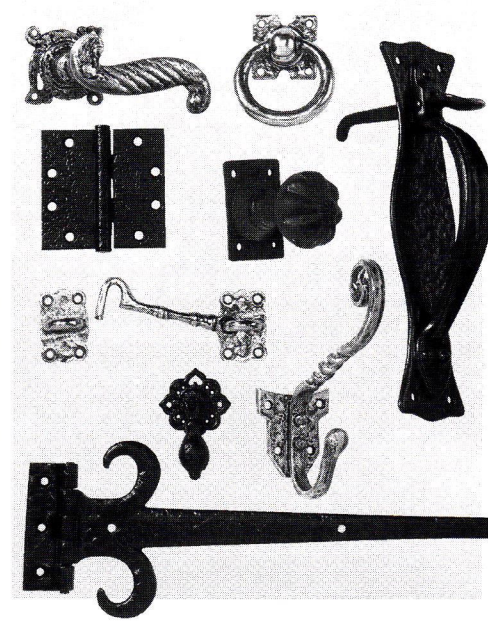
Acorn Manufacturing Company Inc.
1.800.835.0121
www.acornmfg.com

Iron available in:
Black Iron, Russet, Oil Rubbed Bronze, Brushed Nickel, Antique Pewter, Antique Brass, Antique Copper

WRITE IN NO. 1690

Antique Builder's Hardware

WITH MODERN SECURITY



Handmade in England since 1855
Iron • Armour • Brass • Bronze • Rust

Lever Handles • Ring Handles • Bolts
Hooks • Push Plates • Escutcheons
Gate Latches • Grilles • Knobs • Hinges
Pulls • Window Fittings • Knockers
Cabinet Hardware • Bell Pulls • Lanterns

COMPATIBLE LOCKS AND LATCHES WITH VARIOUS BACKSETS AND FUNCTIONS

Fax your letterhead for illustrated 150 Page Catalog

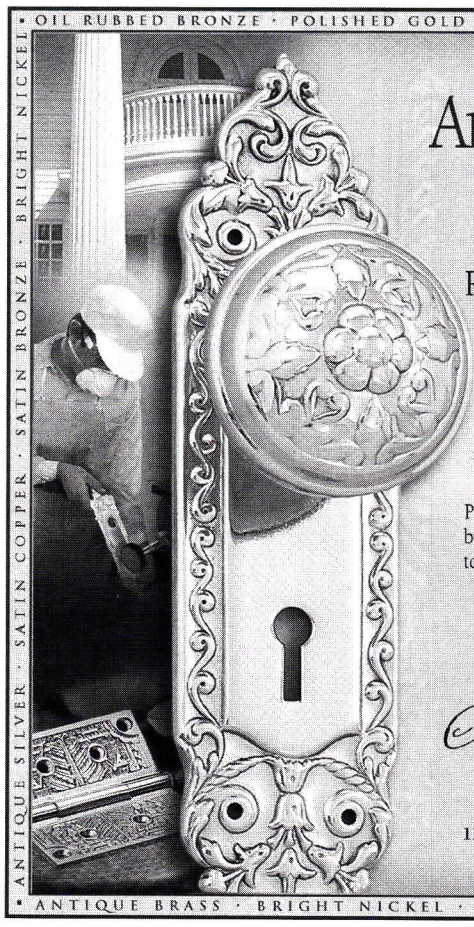
VISA MasterCard

MAGUIRE IRON CORPORATION
Carson City, Nevada 89701
ANTIQUE DESIGN HARDWARE
215-22nd Street • Richmond, CA 94801 • Tel (510) 234-7569 • Fax (510) 232-7519
www.maguireironcorporation.com

MEMBER dhi

WRITE IN NO. 7600

OIL RUBBED BRONZE · POLISHED GOLD · ANTIQUE BRONZE · POLISHED BRASS · ANTIQUE NICKEL · BRUSHED CHROME · SATIN BRONZE · ANTIQUE BRASS · ANTIQUE COPPER · SATIN BRONZE · BRIGHT NICKEL · ANTIQUE SILVER · SATIN COPPER · ANTIQUE BRASS · BRIGHT NICKEL · SATIN NICKEL · PEWTER FINISHES



Antique Hardware Restoration

Restoring a home can be a challenge. Finding someone to restore your antique door hardware and fixtures can be close to impossible.

Al Bar-Wilmette Platers is your solution.

Our company was founded in 1923 with one goal – the quality restoration and preservation of silver and antique hardware for future generations.

Let us tell you more about Al-Bar Wilmette Platers. Call today (800-300-6762) for your free brochure. We want to help you put the finishing touches on your home restoration project.

Al Bar Wilmette
PLATERS

127 Green Bay Road • Wilmette Illinois 60091
800-300-6762 • www.albarwilmette.com

WRITE IN NO. 97

The Charleston Hardware Company

http://www.charlestonhardwareco.com

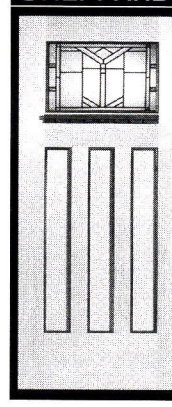
The Charleston Hardware Company offers complete personalized service from start to finish in the design, selection and installation of hardware for your project. View our hardware online, download our .pdf catalog or speak directly with our staff for assistance.

Phone: (866) 958-8626 ***Fax: (843) 958-8446***
contact@charlestonhardwareco.com

Antique Hardware and Fine Victorian Reproductions

WRITE IN NO. 1214

SHEPPARD DOORS & GLASS



Your front door makes the first — and best — impression

Call us at 713.807.1444 or 713.807.1448 Fax

And...see our online catalogs
www.sheppardoors.com
or
www.craftsmandoor.com

WRITE IN NO. 857

INTERIOR WINDOW SYSTEMS

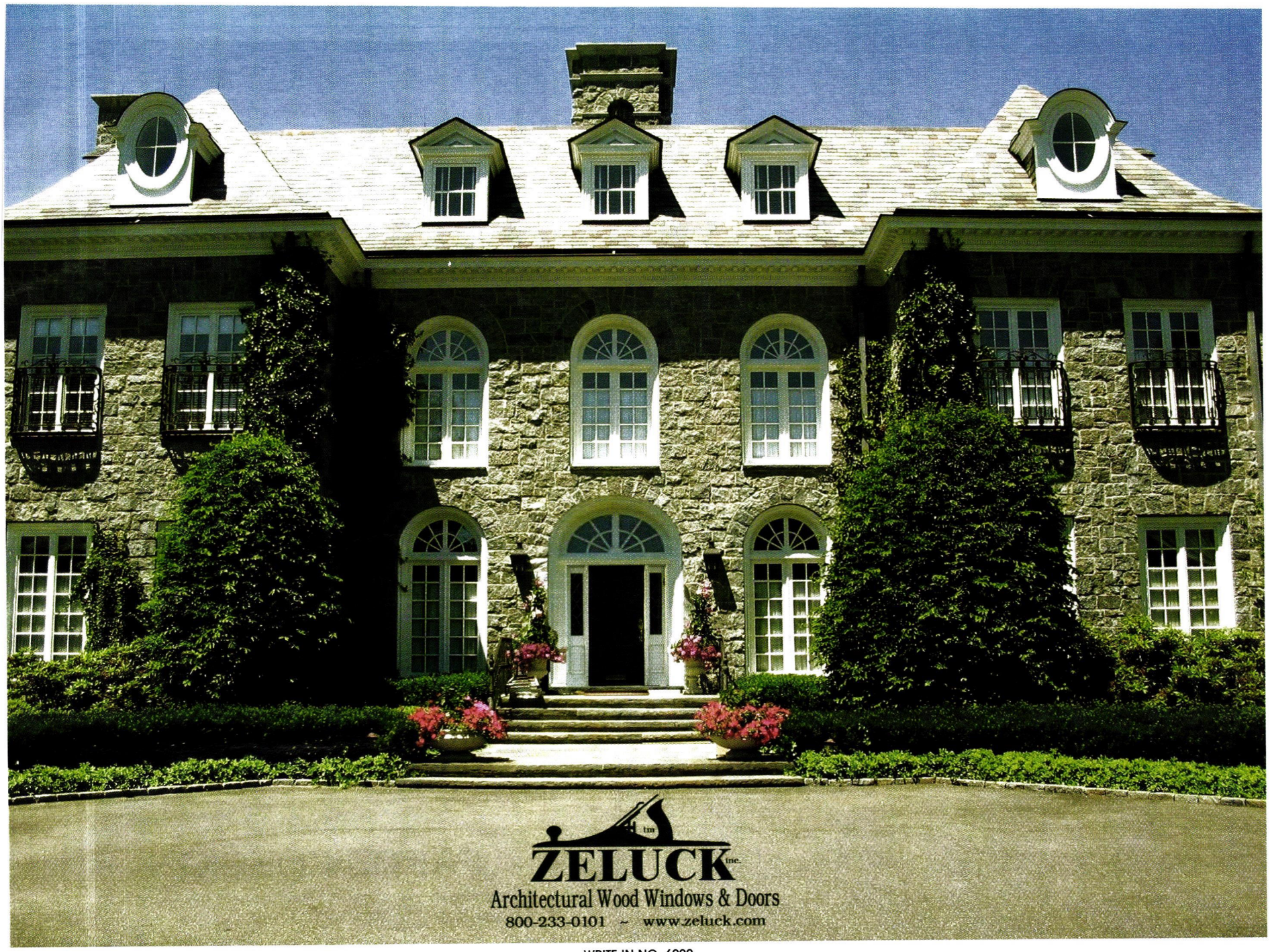
NOISE REDUCTION • DRAFT & DIRT ELIMINATION • THERMAL CONTROL

- *Up to 95% noise reduction*
- *Maximum Thermal Control*
- *99% Elimination of Draft/Dirt Infiltration*

Since Cityproof 1960

10-11 43rd Avenue, Long Island City, NY 11101
Tel: (718) 786-1600 • e-mail: cityproof@aol.com
www.cityproof.com

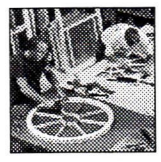
WRITE IN NO. 2390

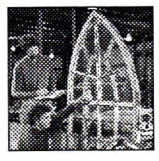


WRITE IN NO. 6920

Are Your Windows "Becoming to You"?

If not, you should be coming to us.





Architects, designers, contractors and homeowners who want the finest quality windows and doors for custom residential and historic renovation projects rely on **Adams Architectural Wood Products.**

All joinery is of mortise and tenon construction, permanently fastened with steel sash pins. Round top and larger curved sash sections are joined with through splines, pinned and glued for a strong, long-lasting bond. Each piece is individually handcrafted to your specifications.

Call **1-888-285-8120** to speak with one of our specialists about your next project.

ADAMS
ARCHITECTURAL
WOOD PRODUCTS

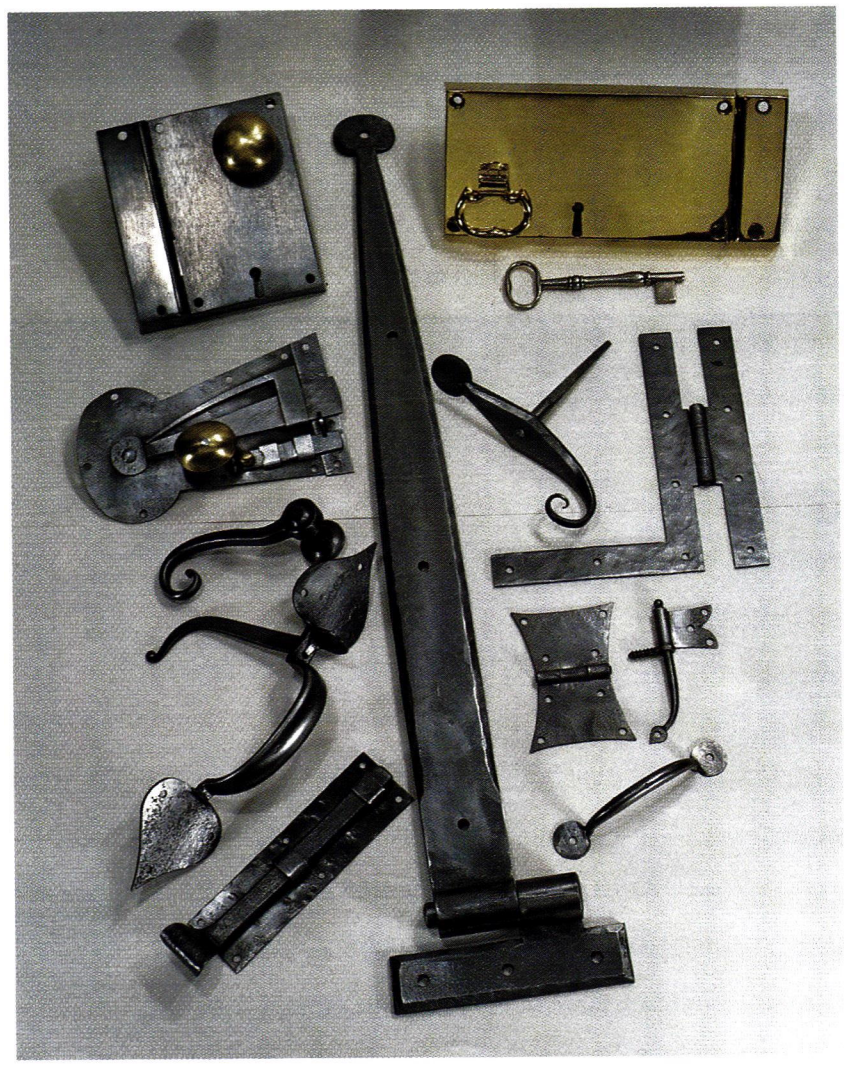
300 Trails Road, Eldridge, Iowa 52748
1.888.285.8120 / 563.285.8000
fax: 563.285.8003
www.adamsarch.com / adamsarc@yahoo.com
Formerly Midwest Architectural Wood Products LTD.

MEMBER OF NAWBO - Nat. Assoc. of Women Business Owners *MEMBER OF AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute*

WRITE IN NO. 1265

DOOR HARDWARE BY:

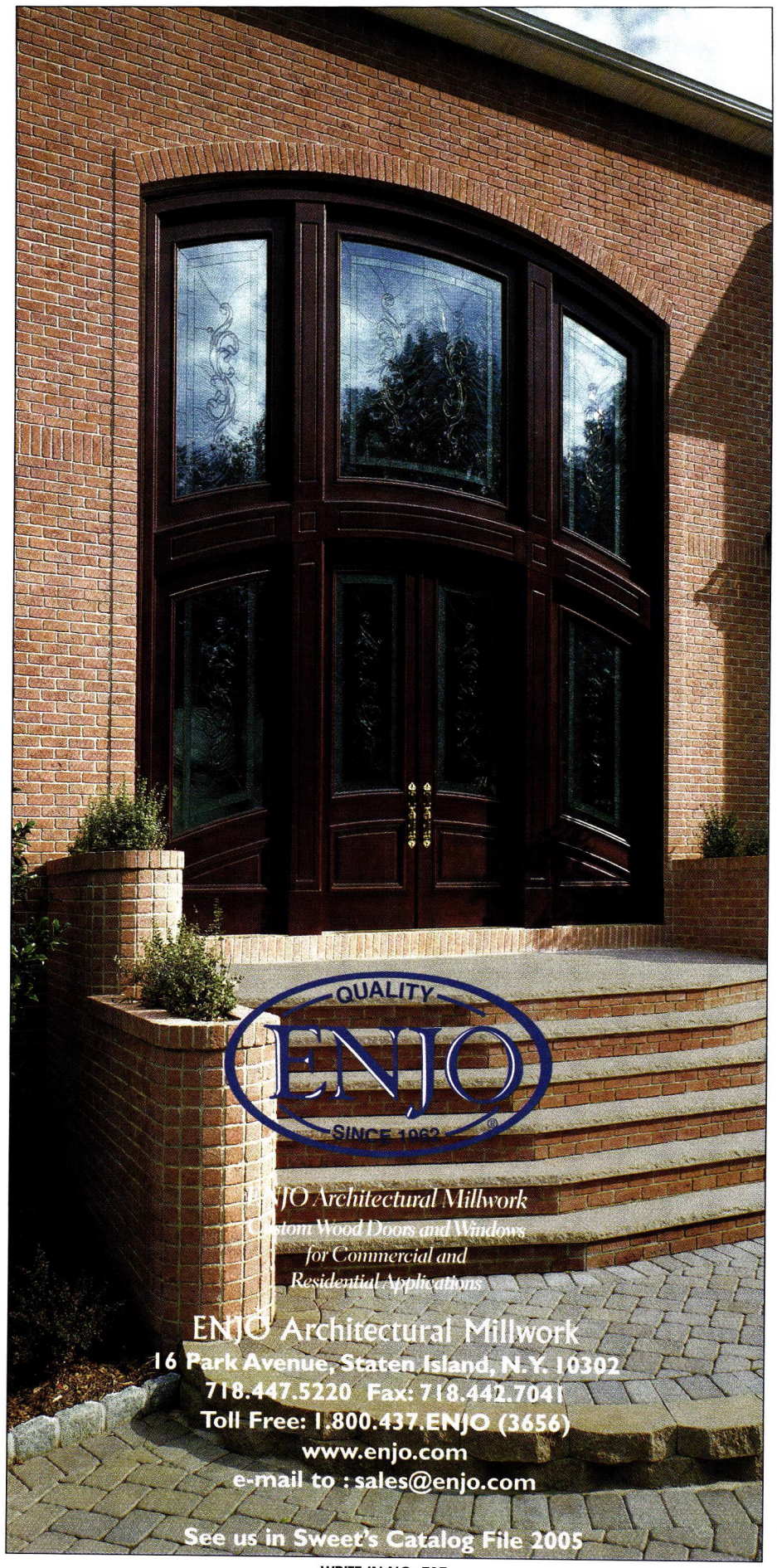
D. C. Mitchell



D.C. MITCHELL

8 E. HADCO ROAD • WILMINGTON, DE 19804
PHONE 302 998 1181 FAX 302 994 0178
www.dcmitchell.org

WRITE IN NO. 2800



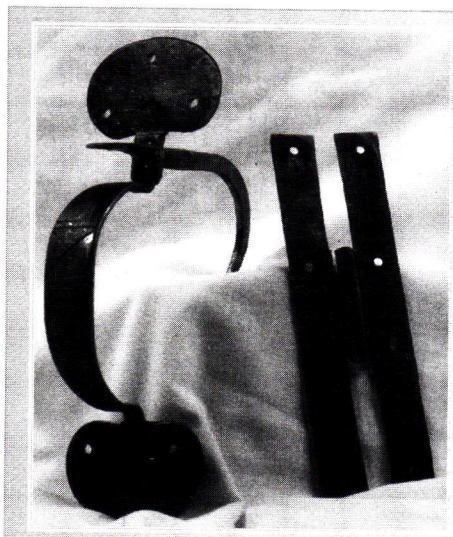
WRITE IN NO. 717

TRUE CUSTOM DOOR AND WINDOW HARDWARE IS A REALITY, ANY STYLE, ANY FINISH, ANY PERIOD. WE SPECIALIZE IN PROVIDING A COMPLETE HARDWARE PACKAGE WITH ALL OF THE REQUIRED COMPONENTS. OUR TALENT IS EXCEEDED ONLY BY OUR DESIRE TO MAKE YOU A SATISFIED CLIENT.

PATTEN DESIGN

15561 Product Lane #D-5, Huntington Beach, CA 92649
Telephone: 714-894-0131 • Fax: 714-894-0031

WRITE IN NO. 1520



Old Smithy Shop

Custom Hand-forged
Suffolk Latches and Pulls
Norfolk Latches and Pulls
Cabinet Latches & Butterfly Hinges
Pintle Strap Hinges &
17th to 19th Century Pieces
by
New England Master Blacksmith
Franklin Horsley

Historic Consultations

193A Rt. 13 Brookline NH 03033
603-672-4113
www.oldsmithyshop.com

WRITE IN NO. 285

WRITE IN NO. 97

History Repeats Itself At
WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP
Uncompromising Quality and Craftsmanship

WWW *Manufacturers of Furniture-Quality, Custom Wood Windows & Doors. Specializing in Historic Reproductions, Traditional Styles, Geometric and Bent Designs.*

839 Broad Street, Utica, New York 13501 • www.woodwindowworkshop.com
1-800-724-3081 • Fax 315-733-0933

WRITE IN NO. 9640

VERSATILE
SASH &
WOODWORK

TRADITIONAL
DOORS
WINDOWS
SASH

503-238-6403
FAX 503-238-0669

www.versatilesash.com

1420 SE Water Ave
Portland, Oregon 97214

WRITE IN NO. 395

Historic
Doors

Hendricks
Woodworking

Kempton, PA 19529
Phone 610-756-6187
www.historicdoors.com

WRITE IN NO. 3570

www.customforgedhardware.com

Kayne and Son
Custom Hardware, Inc.
Dept PH
100 Daniel Ridge Road
Candler, N.C. 28715
(828) 667-8868 or 665-1988
Fax: (828) 665-8303

- Reproductions & Restorations
- Builders/Architectural Hardware
- Custom Forging
- Cast Brass & Bronze
- Custom Hinges & Thumblatches
- Fireplace Tools & Accessories

Catalogs $5.00

AUTHENTIC
SHUTTERS & HARDWARE

Traditional mortise & tenon cedar shutters & authentic hardware

www.VixenHill.com

Call 800-423-2766 - Coupon Code PH- NOV2005
Vixen Hill Mfg. Elverson, PA 19520

WRITE IN NO. 655 FOR PORCH SYSTEMS, 7100 FOR GAZEBOS & 1230 FOR SHUTTERS

LOOKING FOR "INVISIBLE" STORM WINDOWS? HERE THEY ARE!

Historic
Property Owners
.....
Renovation Contractors
You will see the energy savings
Not the Storm Windows
Match Any Color
Match Any Shape
Inside or Outside Mounted
Inside or Outside Removable
Screen and Glass
Fixed-Magnetic-Sliding-Lift Out

ALLIED WINDOW, INC.
11111 Canal Rd.
Cincinnati, Ohio 45241
(800) 445-5411 (TOLL-FREE)
(513) 559-1883 (FAX)
www.invisiblestorms.com
"Where custom work is standard"

WRITE IN NO. 690

BERGERSON CEDAR WINDOWS

Windows and doors don't add character, they make it. Bergerson has been making character out of old growth cedar since 1977.

If you are serious about the character of your home, or project, whether it's a new home, log home, or restoration, including historic restoration, call for a brochure and a no-cost bid.

Windows, doors, sash, storm doors, screens. Drawings included.

P.O. Box 184
295 Silverside Place Hammond, OR 97121
Tel: 800-240-4365 Fax: 503-861-0316
bcw@charterinternet.com www.bergersonwindow.com

WRITE IN NO. 83

Sash locks

www.phelpscompany.com

PHELPS COMPANY®

TRADITIONAL BRASS WINDOW HARDWARE

Phelps Company
60 Elm Street
Brattleboro, VT
05301

Tel. 802-257-4314
Fax 802-258-2270

WRITE IN NO. 6001

I·N·T·B·A·U

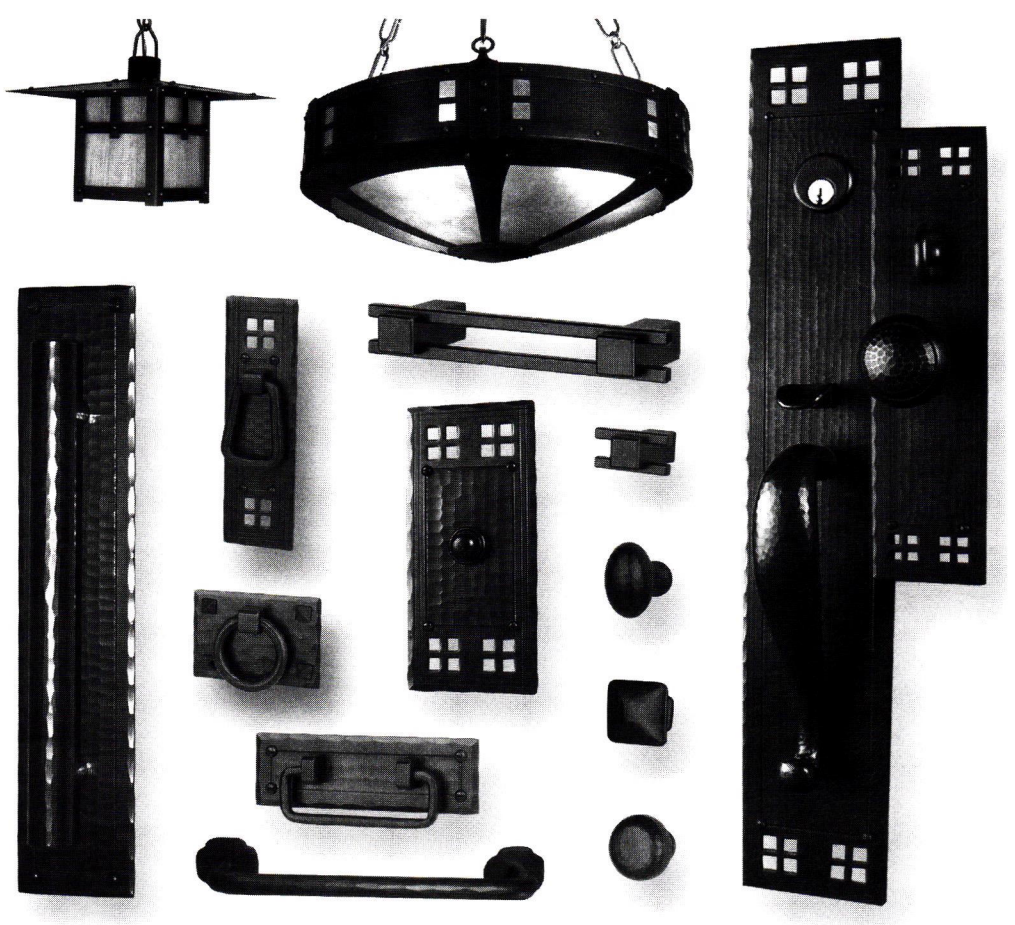
The International Network for Traditional Building, Architecture & Urbanism is a worldwide organization dedicated to the support of traditional building, the maintenance of local character and the creation of better places to live.

www.intbau.org

CRAFTSMEN HARDWARE COMPANY, LTD

HAND CRAFTED COPPER HARDWARE IN THE ARTS & CRAFTS STYLE.

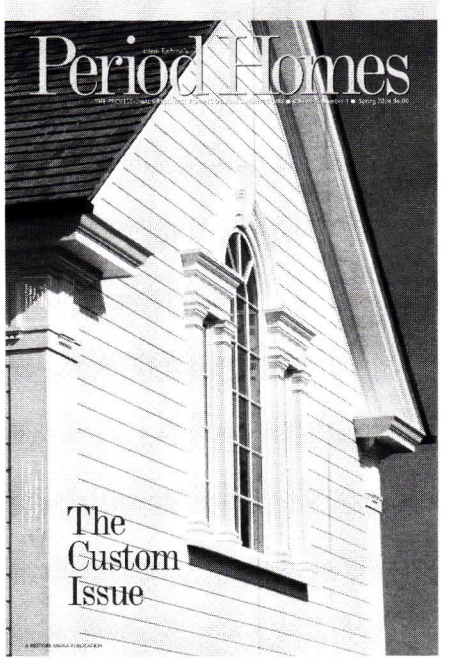
MAILING ADDRESS:
PO BOX 161 MARCELINE, MO 64658
PHONE:
660.376.2481
FAX:
660.376.4076
WEBSITE:
CRAFTSMENHARDWARE.COM
EMAIL:
CRAFTSM@SHIGHWAY.COM



WRITE IN NO. 6980

If you'd like to order a **gift subscription** for a colleague, just call

800-548-0148



Traditional Exterior Shutters in Mahogany

- Raised Panel
- Louvered
- Cut-outs
- Reproduction
- Copper Caps
- Mortise & Tenon Construction
- WEST SYSTEM Epoxy
- Rabbeting and Beading
- Fixed-control rods
- Shutter Hardware
- Warranty

www.kingsland-shutters.com

Kingsland
Architectural Millwork

7 Colebrook Road
Norfolk, CT 06058
(860) 542-6981
Fax: (860) 542-1752

WRITE IN NO. 4573 FOR DOORS, 4574 FOR SCREEN DOORS & 196 FOR SHUTTERS

Playing our part for three generations.

Peter and David Zuckerwise are the third generation of Liberty Brass owners. We're proud of our 85-year heritage and the reputation we've earned by consistently producing the high quality turned products you need, when you need them.

We offer tens of thousands of brass, aluminum, steel and stainless steel parts, including:

• Balls • Couplings • Spindles • Armbacks • Decorative Hardware
• Spacers • Adapters

Our state-of-the-art CNC Machines, Screw Machines and 20,000 sq.ft. facility allow us to custom manufacture any part to any specification, in any quantity—from 2 to 2,000,000.

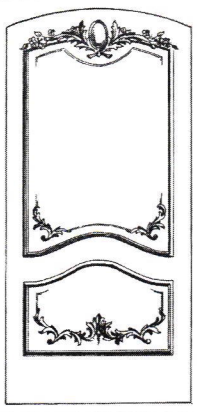
Whether you need prototypes or large production runs, we're ready to deliver. And we can import for you too! Our ability to produce any item in our New York factory that we import for you assures seamless supply even if there are unforeseen delays of a shipment. And when you want parts in a hurry, you can depend on our *Green Light Priority Service.*

Help us celebrate 85 years of Liberty! For a free catalog or quote,call **718-784-2911** or visit www.libertybrass.com

Liberty Brass
Turning Company, Inc.

38-01 Queens Boulevard, Long Island City, NY 11101 FAX 718-784-2038

WRITE IN NO. 8440



Erik Wyckoff Artworks

Custom Hand-Carved Doors

612.617.0446
Mpls. MN

catalog available

WRITE IN NO. 298

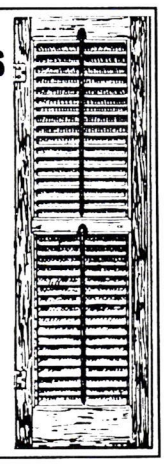
Custom Shutters

Interior and Exterior
Wholesale to the Public

2 1/2" Moveable louver, raised panel and fixed louver shutters. Custom finished or unfinished. Complete selection of hardware.

Brochure $1.00

Shutter Depot
Rt.2 Box 157
Greenville, GA 30222
706-672-1214
www.shutterdepot.com



WRITE IN NO. 6830

Davenport Hardware
Consultation, schedules, sales, and custom solutions

voice 831.458.3325
fax 831.457.2282

Ken Fein, owner

7 Cliff Street,
Davenport, CA 95017

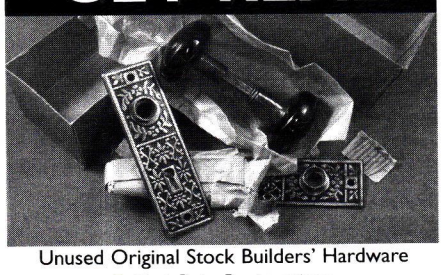
Ken@DavenportHardware.com

WRITE IN NO. 374

www.period-homes.com

internet gateway to historical products

GET REAL



Unused Original Stock Builders' Hardware
& First Rate Restorations

WWW.WMJRIGBY.COM
73 Elm St. Cooperstown, NY 13326
607-547-1900

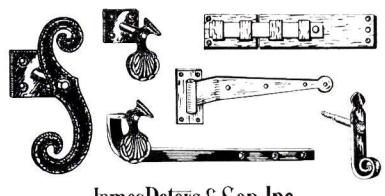
WRITE IN NO. 8410

Wood Screen Doors

Coppa Woodworking Inc.
1231 Paraiso Ave., San Pedro, CA 90731 310-548-5332 Fax: 310-548-6740 www.coppawoodworking.com

WRITE IN NO. 9600

Traditional Shutter Hardware



James Peters & Son, Inc.
Manufacturers of Hardware
1936 North Front Street Philadelphia, PA 19122
Phone: 215-739-9500 Fax: 215-739-9779
Sold through hardware distributors

WRITE IN NO. 1240

VERSATILE SASH

HISTORIC SASH – WINDOWS – DOORS

versatilesash.com
sales@versatilesash.com
1420 S.E. Water Ave.
Portland, OR 97214
503-238-6403

Versatile Sash produces traditional wood windows and doors for remodeling, new construction and historic restoration. Products range from replica window sash, to casement and double hung windows, to craftsman and replica doors and door systems.

WRITE IN NO. 395

Preverco Advanced Flooring Inc.
418-878-8930; Fax: 418-878-8931
www.preverco.com
St.-Augustin-de-Desmaures, PQ, Canada G3A 2E5

Manufacturer of hardwood & engineered flooring: 6 grades & Sigma finish.

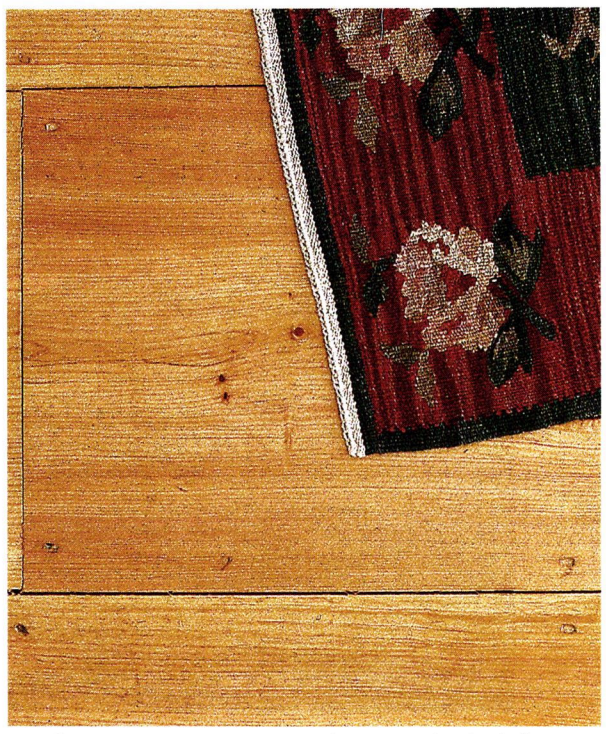
Sheldon Slate Products Co. Inc.
518-642-1280; Fax: 207-997-2966
www.sheldonslate.com
Middle Granville, NY 12849

Manufacturer of slate products: benches, tiered & wall fountains, signage & plaques, roofing, floor tile, flagging, structural applications, monuments & kitchen counters & sinks; natural-stone planters & urns; color-matched, custom-fabricated facing stone, block & cladding; quarrier & manufacturer of Vermont slate roofing; custom cutting.
Write in No. 1195

This decorative slate floor was created using materials from Sheldon Slate.

South County Post & Beam
800-471-8715; Fax: 401-783-4494
www.scpb.net
West Kingston, RI 02892

Full-service timber-frame company: designer, producer & installer of timber-frame homes, barns, structures & components; frame & panel packages available nationally; wood flooring; since 1976.
Write in No. 134



South County Post & Beam specializes in wide-plank flooring as well as timber framing.

Superior Moulding, Inc.
800-473-1415; Fax: 818-376-1314
www.superiormoulding.com
Van Nuys, CA 91411

Supplier of standard & custom moldings & related finish materials: embossed, sculpted & polyfoam moldings; columns, capitals, ceiling medallions, niches, domes, corbels, furniture legs, windows, custom & stock doors, appliqués & stair parts; complete line of hardwood flooring & related products; custom molding & millwork packages; short turnaround times; ships worldwide.
Write in No. 138

Tile Source Inc.
843-689-9151; Fax: 843-689-9161
www.tile-source.com
Hilton Head Island, SC 29926

Supplier of genuine encaustic & geometric tile, simulated reproductions & Victorian-style wall & fireplace tile: advice on economical restoration of 19th-century ceramic floors for public buildings, court houses & private homes.

WOOD & Co. Fine Hardwood Interiors, LLC
770-514-0129; Fax: 800-249-5328
www.thewoodco.com
Marietta, GA 30064

Manufacturer of plank flooring: t-&-g paneling, moldings, stair parts, millwork, custom doors & cabinetry, trusses & beams; cherry, mahogany, black walnut, oak, maple, hickory, fir, cypress, white pine, antique heart pine & many other species; select, character & rustic grades; installation services.

This foyer has quartersawn white oak plank flooring supplied by WOOD & Co.; it is laid in a basket-weave pattern with inset limestone.

WRITE IN NO. 578

WIDE Flooring
Paneling • Wainscoting
PINE to 32" wide **OAK** to 18" wide
Kiln dried to 6%-8% Milled to your specifications
Send $2.00 for informative literature and grading photos to:
Craftsman Lumber Company, Inc.
Box 222, 436 Main St. Groton, MA 01450
or phone us at (978) 448-5621 Fax (978) 448-2754
Visit our web site at: www.craftsmanlumber.com
Satisfying Architects, Builders and Homeowners nationwide since 1974
BEST QUALITY **BEST SERVICE** **BEST PRICES**
WRITE IN NO. 4320

LONGWOOD ANTIQUE WOODS
RECLAIMED WIDE PLANK FLOORING
TIMBER FRAME BARNS • VINTAGE LOG CABINS
HAND HEWN BEAMS • MANTLES
CUSTOM FURNITURE
EXCLUSIVE BLUEGRASS FLOORING COLLECTIONS
• VISIT OUR NEW WEBSITE •
www.longwoodantiquewoods.com
SHOWROOMS:
330 MIDLAND PLACE #3
LEXINGTON, KY 40505
OFFICE: (859) 233-2268
195 CANE CREEK ROAD
FLETCHER, NC 28732
OFFICE: (828) 258-1009
WRITE IN NO. 1148

www.
period-homes
.com

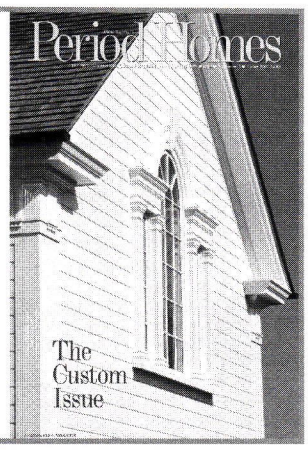
WRITE IN NO. 3950

WIDE WOOD FLOORING
OLD & NEW
HEART PINE & HARDWOOD

SOLID WOOD FLOORING, PANELING, MOLDING, HARD MAPLE, STAIR PARTS, LARGE TIMBERS, OLD & NEW HEART PINE, CHESTNUT, OAK, CYPRESS & YELLOW PINE, LONG, WIDE, REGULAR, ANTIQUE W/NAIL HOLES & or DISTRESSED, WIRE BRUSHED OR HAND SCRAPED & HAND PRE FINISHED W/ TONGUE OIL.

We guarantee 1st quality at DISCOUNT Prices.
Foster Wood Products, Inc. Call 800-682-9418
www.fosterwood.com Box 771, Shiloh, Ga. 31826
WRITE IN NO. 124

if you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just call
800-548-0148



OLD WOOD WORKSHOP
◆ Antique Flooring ◆
◆ Vintage Building Materials ◆
◆ Custom Furniture ◆
www.oldwoodworkshop.com

Giving old wood new life.™

Thomas Campbell
193 Hampton Road
Pomfret Center, CT 06259
860-974-3622
WRITE IN NO. 7657

Calendar of Events

THE PALLADIO AWARDS. The annual award competition for excellence in traditional design is co-produced by *Period Homes* and *Traditional Building* magazines; awards are given in the areas of Residential Architecture and Commercial/Civic/Institutional Architecture. For complete details about past winners and entering the next competition, go to www.period-homes.com or www.traditional-building.com.

CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE COURSES, TOURS & PROGRAMS. The Institute of Classical Architecture & Classical America (ICA&CA) has developed an extensive national and international program of lectures, study tours, courses, salons and programs. Courses eligible for AIA continuing-education credits in many of the design areas of Classical architecture are offered year-round by The Institute at its facilities in New York. For more information, go to www.classicist.org.

ARCHITECTURAL CLASSICISM SEMINAR, November 10-13. The ICA&CA and the American Institute of Building Design are offering a weekend seminar on architectural Classicism in Santa Fe, NM. "Introduction to Architectural Proportion" and "Moldings and the Doric Order," both taught in Washington, DC, are among other scheduled courses. For details on these programs, go to www.classicist.org or contact academic@ma-ica.org.

NEW URBAN GUILD'S AUTUMN WORKSHOP, November 10-11, 2005. The New Urban Guild will be holding its autumn workshop in South Beach, FL. This year's workshop will focus on the proper detailing of doors and windows in a range of styles. For more information or to register, go to www.newurbanguild.com/foundation/workshops or contact Janna Whitley at janna@newurbanguild.com or 786-276-6000.

TRADITIONAL BUILDING DESIGN CHALLENGE, February 1, 2006. The American Institute of Building Design and Restore Media, LLC, have announced a new design competition: the Traditional Building Design Challenge for the best design for a traditionally inspired single-family home. Interested architects, designers and students are invited to submit a portfolio of their work. Up to five finalists will be selected to compete on the trade show floor at the Traditional Building Exhibition and Conference in Chicago, April 5-8, 2006. The competition will include drawing by hand, a live charette with a panel of judges and prize awards before the close of the show on April 8. The grand prize will be a contract to sell the winning residential design in *Old-House Journal's New Old House*. For more details or an application, call 800-366-2423.

TRADITIONAL BUILDING EXHIBITION & CONFERENCE, April 5-8, 2006. This is the nation's largest event dedicated to the rehabilitation of building interiors, exteriors, landscapes, streetscapes and historically inspired traditional new construction. The conference, which will be held this spring at the Navy Pier in Chicago, IL, includes sessions with many professional learning units available through the AIA, ASLA, ASID, IIDA, AIC and the APA. For details on programs and exhibiting, go to www.traditionalbuildingshow.com.

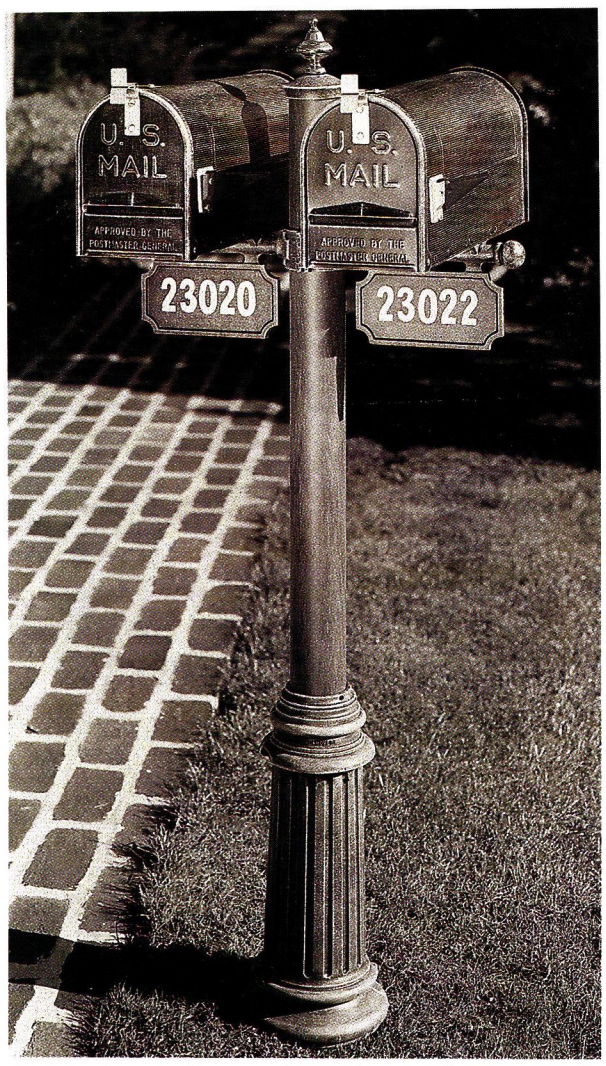
WOOD-CARVING WORKSHOPS. A Classically trained master wood carver conducts classes in wood carving for novices as well as professionals looking to take skills to the highest level. Classes are available both for groups and individual instruction. For more details, go to www.klitsas.com.

WORKSHOP ON HISTORICAL LIME MORTARS. A comprehensive two-day course details the why and how of using lime putty mortars for repointing historic masonry. The workshop combines lectures and laboratory work with hands-on lime slaking and repointing on all different types of historic masonry walls. For course schedules and registration details, call 773-286-2100 or go to www.usheritage.com.

PRESERVATION EDUCATION PROGRAMS. Throughout the year, the Preservation Education Institute – a program of Vermont-based Historic Windsor, Inc. – offers workshops on various preservation skills, technology and practice for building and design professionals, property owners and others. For a listing of current programs, go to www.preservationworks.org.

NATIONAL BUILDING MUSEUM PROGRAMS & EXHIBITS. The National Building Museum, Washington, DC, has a series of exhibits and programs throughout the year on topics dealing with architectural design and building. Many of the programs offer AIA continuing-education units – and the building itself is worth the visit if you've never been there. For details on current programs, go to www.nbm.org.

HISTORIC PRESERVATION SEMINARS. The National Preservation Institute has a schedule of seminars in Historic Preservation & Cultural Resource Management running from March through December in cities across the U.S. Seminars vary in length from one to three days and qualify for AIA continuing-education credits. For full schedule details, go to www.npi.org.



Hanover Lantern designs and manufactures a large variety of mailboxes, including this double-box model.

Hanover Lantern Inc.
717-632-6464; Fax: 717-632-5039
www.hanoverlantern.com
Hanover, PA 17331

Designer & manufacturer of cast-aluminum lighting fixtures, poles, bollards, mailboxes & accessories: residential & landscape applications.
Write in No. 3440

Herwig Lighting
800-643-9523; Fax: 479-968-6422
www.herwig.com
Russellville, AR 72811

Custom manufacturer of hand-crafted interior & exterior lighting fixtures & more: cast benches, fences, gates, plaques, signage, street clocks & cast-aluminum posts to 14 ft.; since 1908.
Write in No. 9130

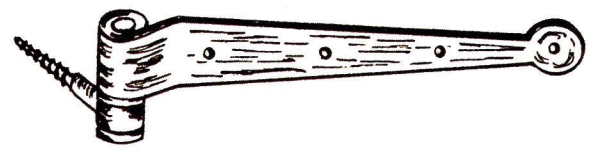
Historical Arts & Casting created this intricate two-tiered fountain with a fish motif on the lower level and birds on the first tier.

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: skylights, doors, windows, columns, capitals, cornices, newels, balusters, planters, finials, sculpture, fountains, copper kitchen hoods, gazebos, plaques, signage, grilles, lighting, lattice, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, domes, canopies & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles; restoration services; window repair.
Write in No. 1210

James Peters & Son, Inc.
215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779
1934-40 N. Front St.
Philadelphia, PA 19122

Manufacturer of period-style hardware: for exterior shutters, doors, windows, gates, garages & barns; stable hinges, shutter dogs, pull rings, door latches, slide bolts & more; new reproduction hardware; wrought steel with black finish & wrought iron.
Write in No. 1240



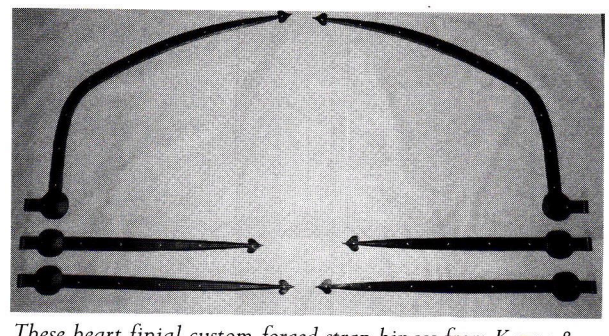
This pintle barrel from James Peters comes in sizes from 18 to 60 in. and can be used on gates.

Johnson Pattern & Machine Works
815-433-2775; Fax: 815-433-1121
www.johnsonpattern.com
Ottawa, IL 61350

Supplier of ornamental metalwork: gates, railings, lighting, registers, grilles & cast-metal ornament; iron/steel, bronze & aluminum; custom work, restoration & repair.
Write in No. 1426

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware, Inc.
828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303
www.customforgedhardware.com
Candler, NC 28715

Custom fabricator of hardware: functional & dummy, straight or curved strap hinges, various designs of HL hinges, cane & drop surface bolts, locks, locksets, custom butt hinges, knockers & sash locks; gate, garage, cabinet, bath & shutter hardware; fireplace grates, tools & accessories; weathervanes; hand-forged & cast-bronze thumb-latch sets, dummy handles & pulls; hand-forged steel, wrought iron/steel & cast brass/bronze; repair, custom restoration & reproduction; brochure $5.
Call for more information



These heart finial custom-forged strap hinges from Kayne & Son can be used on wooden gates or fences.

King Architectural Metals
800-542-2379; Fax: 800-948-5558
www.kingmetals.com
Dallas, TX 75228

Wholesale supplier of ornamental & architectural metal components: for wrought-iron staircases, handrails, gates, fences, balustrades, mailboxes, doors, screens, awnings & fireplace screens; cast-iron, aluminum & plastic finials.
Write in No. 270

Lake Fountains & Aeration
800-353-5253; Fax: 407-324-1344
www.lakefountains.com
Sanford, FL 32771

Manufacturer & supplier of floating fountains: for lakes & ponds; wide variety of spray heights & patterns.
Write in No. 1250

Liberty Ornamental Products
800-636-5470; Fax: 419-636-2365
www.libertyornamental.com
Bryan, OH 43506

Fabricator of precision die-cast ball tops, caps, finials, shoes & more: for fences, gates & ornamental assemblies; sizes from ½ to 4 in.; parts are exact-fit, die cast with non-rusting pewter finish; plastic ornamental finials & decorative scrolls; variety of colors.
Write in No. 5340

Limestone Concept, Inc.
310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651
www.limestoneconcept.com
Los Angeles, CA 90035

Custom fabricator, importer & distributor of hand-carved elements: fountains, columns, capitals, balustrades, ornament, planters, urns, benches, pavers, garden statuary & sculpture; antique mantels & fireplaces; French limestone slabs & tile; antique terra cotta, natural-stone flooring & quarry tile; marble & carved stone.
Write in No. 5390

Limestone Concept carved this wall fountain in Provence limestone and gave it an antiqued finish.

Maine Millstones
207-633-6091; Fax: 207-633-6095
www.mainemillstones.com
West Southport, ME 04576

Manufacturer of hand-carved traditional granite millstones: for paving & garden ornament; all sizes & patterns; half millstones for doorsteps.
Write in No. 4440

the Original and still the best

n OLD HOUSE is being restored. A New ouse is being built in a Traditional Style. You eed OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S Restoration irectory

our search is over. You don't need to spend ys tracking down the right product source — nd you don't have to settle for ordinary solu- ons. The editors of OLD-HOUSE JOUR- AL have taken the pain out of finding nique restoration products and services. Wall wall, ceiling to floor. Thousands of products, ght at your fingertips.

OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S Restoration Directory is a comprehensive directory of suppliers who make everything from wide plank flooring and hand-forged copper sinks to Victorian sofas and Craftsman lighting. You'll find nearly 2,000 suppliers of bathroom fixtures and faucets, building materials, lighting, decorative accessories, furnishings of all types and styles, and a whole lot more.

Now On Sale

$9.95 at major bookstores, newsstands, and specialty retailers nationwide.

To order by phone ($9.95 plus $5 shipping and handling), call (202) 339-0744 ext. 101, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., EDT, Mon-Fri.

Where To Find Hard-To-Find Stuff

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC

Old·House JOURNAL

Chimney Pot Shoppe, The
724-345-3601; Fax: 724-345-8243
www.chimneypot.com
Avella, PA 15312

Supplier of terra-cotta chimney pots & antique cast-iron leader boxes: hundreds of new, antique, custom & large American chimney pot styles; more than 1,200 chimney pots in stock from around the world; hand-formed pots made to order for specific flue sizes & chimney heights; dragons, gargoyles & custom replications; sizes, shapes & finishes to fit any architectural style; easy to install; free catalog.
Write in No. 410

The Chimney Pot Shoppe has an extensive inventory of new and antique chimney pots in a variety of colors, sizes and styles.

Classic Architectural Specialties
800-662-1221; Fax: 972-552-9054
www.casdesign.com
Forney, TX 75126

Supplier of architectural components: complete packages for exteriors, millwork & more; interior & exterior columns & capitals in all Classical orders; mantels & novelty columns in urethane, resin, wood & fiberglass; cornice moldings, ceiling medallions, ornamental ceilings, niches & domes, brackets & corbels in polymer; cupolas, porch parts, balustrades, weathervanes & more.
Write in No. 4200

Copper-Inc.com
888-499-1962; Fax: 888-499-1963
www.copper-inc.com
Dickinson, TX 77539

Manufacturer & distributor of hand-crafted copper ridge caps, cupolas, finials, dormer-style roof vents, gable-end vents, gutter systems, chimney caps & pots, weathervanes, copper finishing products & more: custom; copper & lead-coated copper; online catalog.
Write in No. 1312

CopperCraft, Inc.
800-486-2723; Fax: 817-490-9661
www.coppercraft.com
Keller, TX 76248

Fabricator of architectural sheetmetal using traditional metalworking skills & modern technology: spires, finials, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, conductor heads, cornices, custom gutters, metal roofing, cladding, chimney caps & more; copper & lead-coated copper.
Write in No. 1490

Custom Firebox Designs
866-940-1848; Fax: 305-940-2735
www.customfireboxdesign.com
Boca Raton, FL 33434

Custom designer, fabricator & installer of fireboxes: traditional & other styles.

Dampney Co.
617-389-2805; Fax: 617-389-0484
www.dampney.com
Everett, MA 02149

Manufacturer of specialty high-temperature-resistant coatings for stoves & fireplace inserts: for OEM & stove restoration; black & a full line of colors; Thurmalox Stove Paint withstands temperatures up to 1,200-deg. F.
Write in No. 1408

This Colonial-style wood mantel from Decorators Supply is 57 in. tall x 75 in. wide.

Decorators Supply Corp.
773-847-6300; Fax: 773-847-6357
www.decoratorssupply.com
Chicago, IL 60609

Supplier of 14,000 patterns for period architectural elements & molded ornament since 1893: cornice moldings, columns, capitals, mantels, ornamental ceilings, ceiling medallions, niches, domes, brackets & corbels; plaster of Paris, compo & wood; set of 6 catalogs $35.
Write in No. 210

Drums Sash & Door works in pine, oak and birch to clients' specifications.

Drums Sash & Door Co., Inc.
570-788-1145; Fax: 570-788-3007
www.drumssashanddoor.com
Drums, PA 18222

Custom fabricator of replacement sash: entryways, doors, windows, raised-panel shutters & storm & screen doors; all sizes & layouts; large choice of profiles & woods; wood moldings; combination storm & screen doors with aluminum or brass wire; crossbuck combinations; mantels; pine, red oak, birch & Spanish cedar.
Write in No. 1139

Earthcore manufactures modular fireplaces and chimneys from lightweight pumice stone.

Earthcore Industries, Inc./Isokern
800-642-2920; Fax: 904-363-3408
www.isokern.net
Jacksonville, FL 32256

Supplier of lightweight masonry fireplaces & chimneys made of Icelandic volcanic stone: interior & exterior; custom finishes & designs; flue sizes from 8 to 14 in.; standard, vent-free & vented gas units; tested UL-127, 103HT for wood & gas; residential, multi-family & commercial applications; ICC 5017, NYC-MEA 241-90E, LA RR #25483.
Write in No. 1187

Exhausto, Inc.
800-255-2923; Fax: 770-587-4731
www.chimneyfans.com
Roswell, GA 30076

Manufacturer of chimney top-mounted cast-aluminum fans: solves smoke or draft problems with fireplaces, stoves, barbecues, furnaces & more; for use with wood, gas, oil or pellet fuel; can be mounted on any chimney; variable-speed motors; essential for relined chimneys where flue cross-section has been reduced below optimal size.
Write in No. 5670

Exhausto offers a line of chimney top-mounted fans designed to assure proper draft for wood- and gas-burning fireplaces, stoves and ovens.

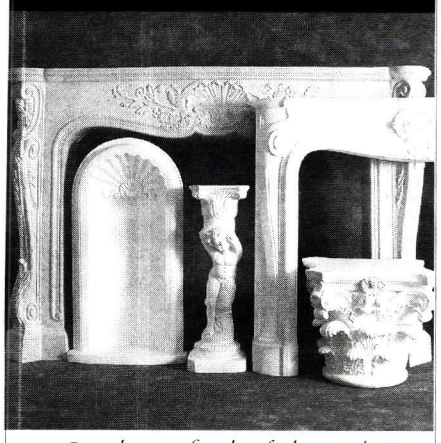
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
888-862-9577; Fax: 845-651-7857
www.iceforge.com
Chester, NY 10918

Custom fabricator of ironwork: lanterns, sconces, ceiling fixtures & other lighting; fixture restoration & refitting; period gates, fencing, railings & newel posts; wine racks, grillework & wine cellar doors; balustrades, garden ornament, benches, arbors, pergolas, finials & fireplace screens; decorative copper wall & ceiling panels; forged iron, stainless steel, aluminum & forged & fabricated bronze; hand- & hot-forge work; patination; design-through-installation service.
Write in No. 2640

Fireside Distributors
866-880-3473; Fax: 919-327-0031
www.victorianhearth.com
Raleigh, NC 27604

Supplier of European fireplaces & fireplace accessories: heating stoves, gas & wood-burning fireplaces, firebacks, fireplace screens, gas logs, fire grates, tool sets, hearth rugs, electric fireplaces & more.
Write in No. 1200

ELEGANT ACCENTS

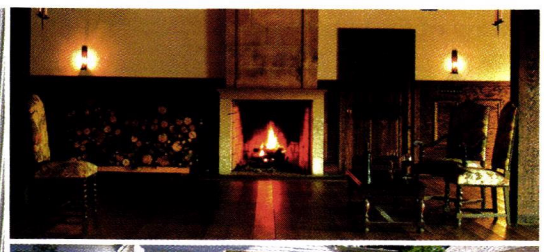


Our elegant, handcrafted mantels will add ambience to any room.

- FIFTY styles to choose from.
- Variety of materials & colors.
- Great prices & lead time.
- Custom design specialists.
- Also offer columns, moulding, domes, niches & exterior precast ornamentation.

A&M VICTORIAN
DECORATIONS, INC.
2411 Chico Ave., So. El Monte, CA 91733
(800) 671-0693 • Fax (626) 575-1781
www.aandmvictorian.com

behind every beautiful fireplace is an **Isokern.**



the Magnum Series

Isokern products offer a high insulation value and exhibit reflective qualities improving the burn efficiency of each fireplace produced. All Isokern systems can be custom finished to suit a particular style or design, allowing a homeowner, interior designer or architect the flexibility needed when creating that special room. For more information about an effecient, affordable and beautiful fireplace system please visit www.isokern.net.

ISOKERN®
Fireplaces and Chimney Systems

Atlanta • Boston • Charlotte • Dallas
Jacksonville • Houston • Los Angeles • Phoenix

1.800.642.2920 **http://www.isokern.net**

fireplaces and chimney systems are supplied by: earthcore INDUSTRIES, INC.

WRITE IN NO. 1187

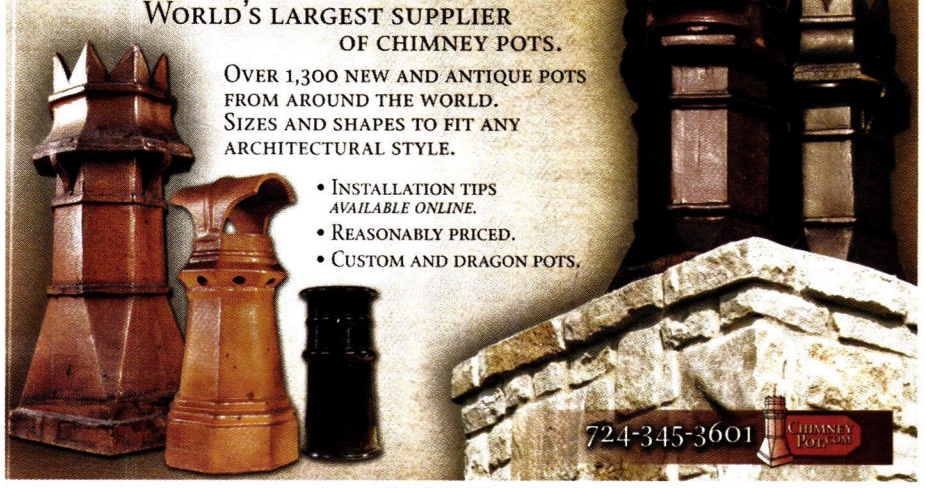
CHIMNEY POT.COM

The Chimney Pot Shoppe

WORLD'S LARGEST SUPPLIER OF CHIMNEY POTS.

OVER 1,300 NEW AND ANTIQUE POTS FROM AROUND THE WORLD. SIZES AND SHAPES TO FIT ANY ARCHITECTURAL STYLE.

- INSTALLATION TIPS *AVAILABLE ONLINE.*
- REASONABLY PRICED.
- CUSTOM AND DRAGON POTS.



WRITE IN NO. 410

FIREPLACE MANTELS

by

FORSHAW

Pictured: Delaware Mantel

* Hand crafted mantels are available in stock and custom sizes
* Choice of hardwoods includes poplar and oak
* Over 20 different styles to choose from
* Custom mantels ship in 7 to 10 working days
* Personalized service
* No minimum order/Quantity discounts available
* Cabinet mantels for Direct Vent and Vent Free Fireplaces
* Full displays and corner samples available
* Mantels are preassembled for easy installation

FORSHAW
13200 Corporate Exchange Dr.
St. Louis, Missouri 63044-3719
(314) 874-4300 • Fax (314) 874-4339
Toll Free 1-800-FORSHAW (367-7429)
www.forshawmantels.com

WRITE IN NO. 377

Period Homes

maintains the central web site for historically inspired products and services on the internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto and then bookmark:

www.period-homes.com

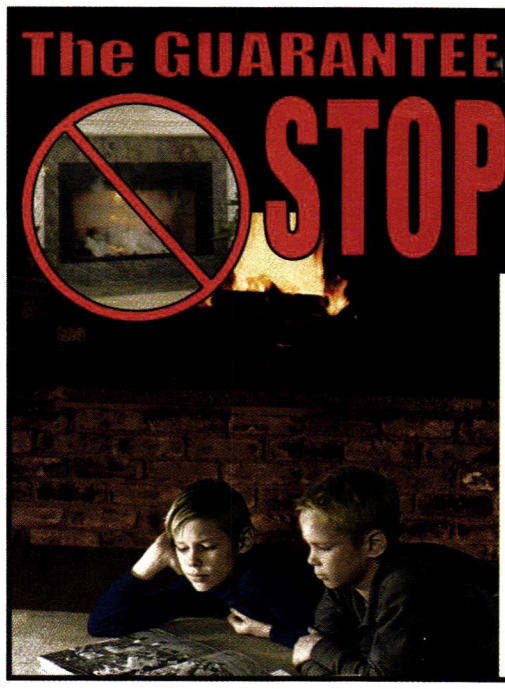
OUR PAINT TAKES A LOT OF HEAT

Thuralox Stove Paint can withstand continuous temperatures up to 1200°F and comes in a variety of colors in 12 oz. spray cans and in a one pint brushable black version.

Dampney Company, Inc.
800.537-7023

WRITE IN NO. 1408

The GUARANTEED solution to STOP smoking fireplaces



Contact us today for FREE dealer pkg
800.255.2923

chimneyfans.com

EXHAUSTO
VENTING DESIGN SOLUTIONS

WRITE IN NO. 5670

When **contacting** companies you've seen in the issue, please **tell them** you saw their listing in **Period Homes.**

Forshaw of St. Louis

800-367-7429; Fax: 800-845-2689
www.forshaws.com
St. Louis, MO 63044

Custom fabricator of hand-crafted mantels: cast stone & plaster; pine, oak, poplar, cherry & other solid hardwoods; custom- or ground-shipped unfinished & ready for paint or stain; precast mantels for 33-, 36-, 42- & 43-in. openings; wood mantels made to fit any size fireplace; stone mantels for 36- to 42-in. fireplaces.
Write in No. 377

Forshaw's Corinthian mantel, from its Estate series, is available in cherry, poplar, oak, maple or MDF.

Foster Reeve & Associates, Inc.

718-609-0090; Fax: 718-609-0061
www.fraplaster.com
Brooklyn, NY 11222

Supplier of architectural & ornamental plaster: capitals, columns, brackets, ceiling medallions, ornamental ceilings, cornice moldings, interior molded ornament, mantels & more; restoration specialist; custom integral colored wall finishes; design & installation services throughout the U.S.
Write in No. 1326

Francis J. Purcell Inc.

215-574-0700; Fax: 215-750-3604
www.francisjpurcell.com
Philadelphia, PA 19106

Supplier of unique 18th- & 19th-century American mantels: priced catalog online, special discount to the trade.

This ca. 1880 French white marble mantel, a Louis XV revival, is available from Francis J. Purcell.

Gerald Siciliano Studio Design Associates

718-636-4561; Fax: Same as phone
www.geraldsicilianostudio.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215

Custom fabricator of fine & architectural sculpture: architectural details, fireplaces & mantels; bronze, granite, marble & stone; interior & exterior; repair & restoration; studio & field work; 30 years experience.
Write in No. 187

This elegantly detailed white statuario marble mantel was restored by Gerald Siciliano Studio.

Good Time Stove Co.

413-268-3677; Fax: 413-268-9284
www.goodtimestove.com
Goshen, MA 01032

Supplier of antique kitchen ranges & heating stoves: ca. 1840-1930; restored enamel, cast iron, wood & wood/gas combos; electric conversions; wood- & gas-burning fireplaces & stoves.
Call for more information

Good Time Stove restores antique wood-, gas- and coal-burning stoves, such as this Turn of the Century model.

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.

856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.haddonstone.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

British- & U.S.-based manufacturer of landscape ornament & architectural cast stonework: balustrades, columns, capitals, porticoes, cornices, molding, trim, molded panels, statuary, pier caps, copings, benches, fountains, outbuildings, gazebos, planters, urns, pavers & custom components; cast-limestone fireplaces in 3 colors; 156-page catalog.
Write in No. 4020

Jack Arnold – European Copper

800-391-0014; Fax: 918-494-0884
www.jackarnold.com
Tulsa, OK 74133

Manufacturer of custom copper chimney pots: patina finish; UL-listed iron lanterns & other lighting fixtures; cast-stone fireplaces; supplier of African Moabi French Country-style cabinetry & Les Chateaux custom windows.
Write in No. 1379

JMS Wood Products

818-348-7230; Fax: 818-348-7231
www.jmswoodproducts.com
Canoga Park, CA 91304

Supplier of rope moldings from 3/8 to 3 in. in dia. & rope columns from 4 to 24 in. in dia.: rope, fluted & twisted designs for furniture or stairs; plinth blocks for door surrounds; porch parts; mantels; any wood species.
Write in No. 6320

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware, Inc.

828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303
www.customforgedhardware.com
Candler, NC 28715

Custom fabricator of hardware: functional & dummy, straight or curved strap hinges, various designs of HL hinges, cane & drop surface bolts, locks, locksets, custom butt hinges, knockers & sash locks; gate, garage, cabinet, bath & shutter hardware; fireplace grates, tools & accessories; weathervanes; hand-forged & cast-bronze thumb-latch sets, dummy handles & pulls; hand-forged steel, wrought iron/steel & cast brass/bronze; repair, custom restoration & reproduction; brochure $5.
Call for more information

King Architectural Metals

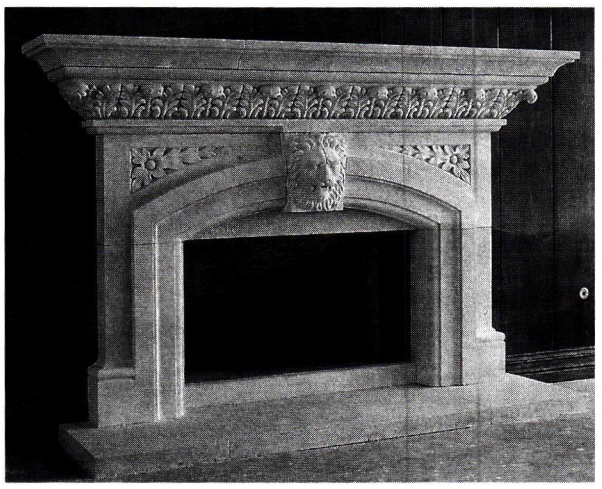
800-542-2379; Fax: 800-948-5558
www.kingmetals.com
Dallas, TX 75228

Wholesale supplier of ornamental & architectural metal components: for wrought-iron staircases, handrails, gates, fences, balustrades, mailboxes, doors, screens, awnings & fireplace screens; cast-iron, aluminum & plastic finials.
Write in No. 270

Klitsas, Dimitrios – Fine Wood Sculptor

413-566-5301; Fax: 413-566-5307
www.klitsas.com
Hampden, MA 01036

Custom sculptor & carver of wood architectural elements: interior & exterior; furniture in all period styles, mantels, capitals, moldings & specialty carvings.
Write in No. 7380



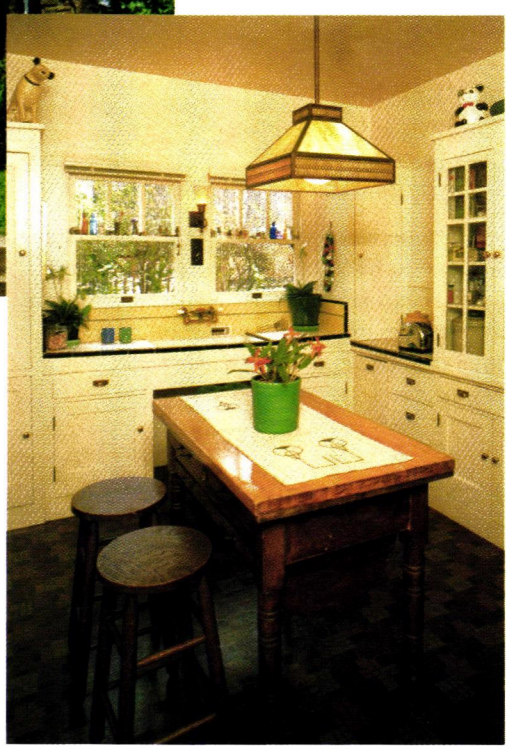
Limestone Concept hand carved this fireplace with lion-head keystone.

Limestone Concept, Inc.

310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651
www.limestoneconcept.com
Los Angeles, CA 90035

Custom fabricator, importer & distributor of hand-carved elements: fountains, columns, capitals, balustrades, ornament, planters, urns, benches, pavers, garden statuary & sculpture; antique mantels & fireplaces; French limestone slabs & tile; antique terra cotta, natural-stone flooring & quarry tile; marble & carved stone.
Write in No. 5390

An Inviting Past, An Enduring Future.



When you subscribe to *Old-House Journal*, you'll discover how to blend the elegance of yesteryear with today's modern amenities. Step-by-step instructions, expert "how-to's," and unique insight will help you to discern the tools, funds, processes, and materials you'll need to recapture your home's personality and promise. An authority on homes of every style and every era, *Old-House Journal* provides cost-saving tips, beautiful interior schemes, and resources for authentic and reproduction architecture in every issue.

Best of all, *Old-House Journal* chronicles the real-life successes of fellow restorers. Their advice for living in an ever-changing renovation environment, and a subscription to *Old-House Journal* means you're never alone. Together, we'll work to give your older home a brand-new beginning.

Subscribe to Old-House Journal.
Your home deserves no less.
Call us at 800.234.3797
or visit us online at
www.oldhousejournal.com.

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC

Old·House JOURNAL

visit us online at www.oldhousejournal.com

Mueller Ornamental Iron Works, Inc.
847-758-9941; Fax: 847-758-9945
www.ornamentaliron.net
Elk Grove Village, IL 60007

Custom fabricator of hand-forged, ornamental metalwork: fireplace tools, screens & grates; wine cabinets & racks; wine cellar gates & doors; straight, spiral & curved stairs & railings; balusters & newel posts; gates, fencing, lighting, signage/plaques, canopies, gazebos & window guards; cast iron, brass, cast bronze, cast aluminum, stainless steel & wrought iron/steel; custom finishing.
Write in No. 229

No. 9 Studio UK
011-44-0176954-0471; Fax: 011-44-0176954-0864
www.no9uk.com
Umberleigh, Devon, UK EX379HF

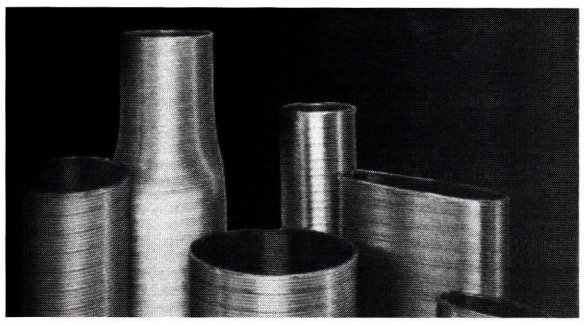
Manufacturer of terra-cotta architectural elements: chimney pots, Dragon Ridge tile, murals, fountains & architectural & monumental ceramics; special brick & features.
Write in No. 1321

Old Wood Workshop
860-974-3622; Fax: Same as phone
www.oldwoodworkshop.com
Pomfret Center, CT 06259

Supplier of antique wood floors, re-milled chestnut floors & antique lumber: planks, beams, boards & siding; custom farm tables made from antique wood; hand-hewn wood mantels; antique wood countertops; antique iron doors & door hardware.
Write in No. 7657

ProTech Systems/Ventinox
800-766-3473; Fax: 518-463-5271
www.protechinfo.com
Albany, NY 12202

Supplier of Ventinox chimney-liner system: continuous-weld construction; one-piece seamless flue; highly flexible; impervious to exhaust gases & condensation; stainless steel; venting for gas, oil & wood; since 1982.
Write in No. 26



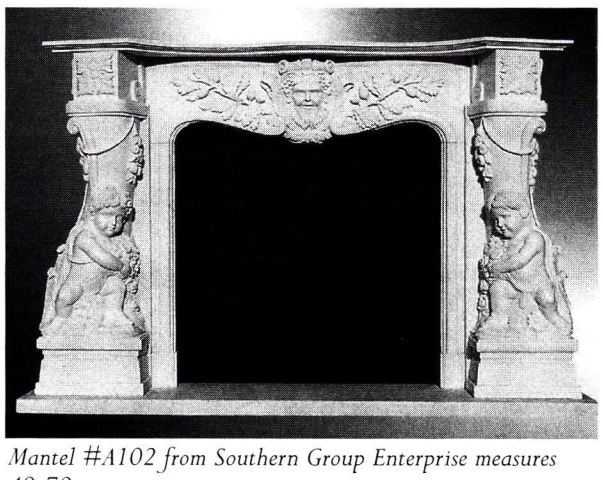
The Ventinox chimney-lining system is available from ProTech Systems.

Sheldon Slate Products Co. Inc.
518-642-1280; Fax: 207-997-2966
www.sheldonslate.com
Middle Granville, NY 12849

Manufacturer of slate products: benches, tiered & wall fountains, signage & plaques, roofing, floor tile, flagging, structural applications, fireplaces, monuments & kitchen counters & sinks; natural-stone planters & urns; color-matched, custom-fabricated facing stone, block & cladding; quarrier & manufacturer of Vermont slate roofing; custom cutting.
Write in No. 1195

Southern Group Enterprise – Unique Mantel Co.
888-458-3716; Fax: 909-464-1787
www.uniquemantel.com
Pomona, CA 91766

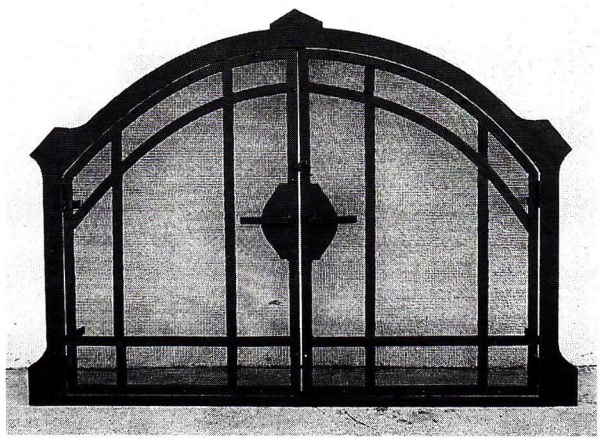
Manufacturer & supplier of hand-carved marble mantels: all styles; stock designs & custom work; fountains & statues in stock.
Write in No. 37



Mantel #A102 from Southern Group Enterprise measures 49x70 in.

Steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd.
800-461-0060; Fax: 416-780-1814
www.steptoewife.com
Toronto, ON, Canada M6B 1V9

Manufacturer of cast-iron architectural elements: spiral & straight stairs, decorative balustrades & balusters, railings, gates, newel posts, mantels, handrails, treads, risers, ornamental ceilings & grilles; custom ornamental metal fabrication; cast aluminum & bronze & wrought iron/steel; contract manufacturing.
Write in No. 470



This original fire screen was created by Steven Handelman.

Steven Handelman Studios
805-962-5119; Fax: 805-966-9529
www.stevenhandelmanstudios.com
Santa Barbara, CA 93103

Manufacturer of hand-forged ornament, lighting & fire screens in iron: more than 250 choices of UL-certified lighting; incandescent, low voltage, HID & gas lamps; street lighting; Early California & European styles; gates, registers & grilles in wrought iron & steel; 50 styles of wrought-iron fire screens built in with doors or freestanding; stock & custom.
Write in No. 483

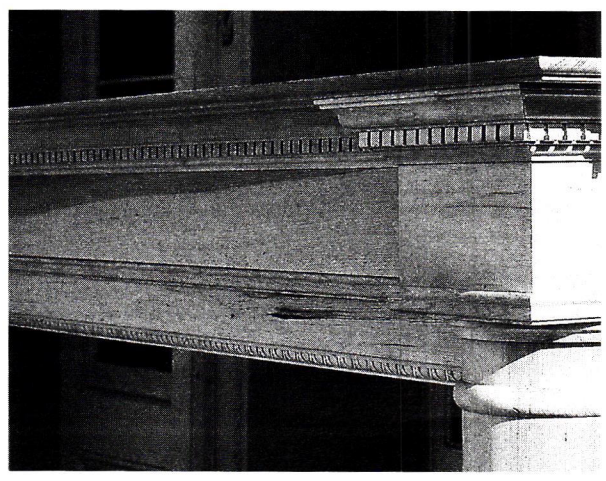
This ornate limestone mantel was hand carved by Texas Carved Stone.

Texas Carved Stone, L.P.
254-793-2384; Fax: 254-793-2693
www.texascarvedstone.com
Florence, TX 76527

Custom fabricator of hand-carved ornamental elements: columns, mantels, fountains & sculpture; exterior carved ornament; Texas & Indiana limestone; any period or style.
Write in No. 1055

The Wood Factory
936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad St.
Navasota, TX 77868

Manufacturer of historically correct Victorian millwork: interior & exterior doors & stair parts; screen doors, gingerbread, brackets, corbels, gazebos, porch posts, spandrels, running trim, gable ornament, cresting, fancy-cut shingles, newel posts, rails, balustrades & balusters; reproduction casings, corner & plinth blocks & moldings; custom mantels; column bases & caps, island & table legs, post finials & other turnings; western red cedar, redwood & more.
Write in No. 7120

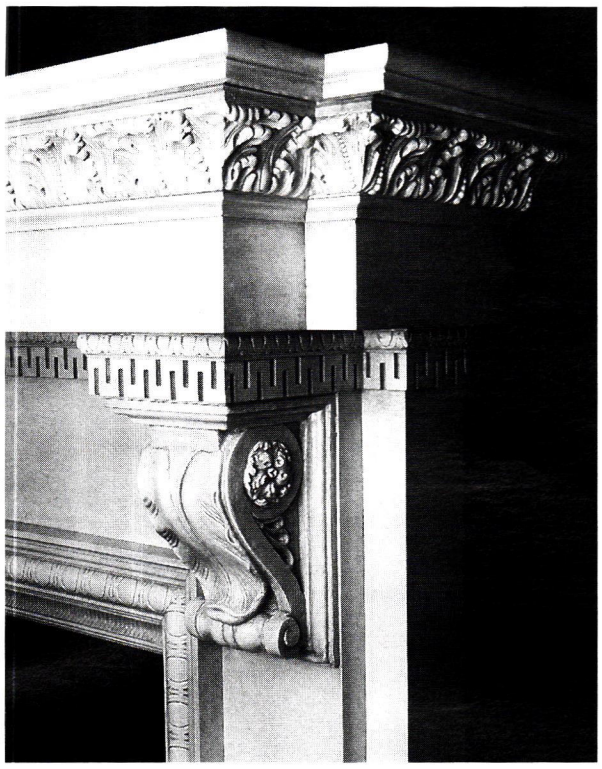


The Wood Factory used stile-and-rail construction to fabricate this pecan mantel.

Vineyard Studios
541-488-7804; Fax: 541-482-8418
www.vineyardstudios.com
Ashland, OR 97520

Manufacturer of hand-carved wood mantels: air-dried mahogany; stained & finished; limited quantities in stock.
Call for more information

The Syrah mantel is available from Vineyard Studios with a medium mahogany stain and a low-gloss finish.



Moldings from White River Hardwoods were used to create this ornamental mantel.

White River Hardwoods-Woodworks
800-558-0119; Fax: 479-444-0406
www.mouldings.com
Fayetteville, AR 72701

Manufacturer of embellished hardwood moldings & wood carvings: Mon Reale sculptured architectural moldings, Authentic Hand-Carved linden & adornments for cabinetry & furniture in American maple & cherry; hand-carved lineals, finials, plinths, mantels & mantel shelves; all items in stock; ultra-flex resin for curved work.
Write in No. 1099

Wiemann Ironworks
918-592-1700; Fax: 918-592-2385
www.wiemanniron.com
Tulsa, OK 74104

Designer, fabricator, finisher & installer of ornamental metalwork: railings, gates, fences, pergolas, gazebos, furnishings, grilles, doors, hardware, finials, arbors, gas & electrical lighting & more; cast & wrought aluminum, iron, steel, bronze, brass & stainless alloys; CAD services; NOMMA's most award-winning metal fabricator; national market.
Write in No. 1223

Wohners, Inc.
201-568-7307; Fax: 201-568-7415
www.wohners.com
Englewood, NJ 07631

Manufacturer of carved-wood mantelpieces: European-style designs; huge inventory of one-of-a-kind mantels, mantel parts, doors, corbels, ornament & molding; family business since 1907.
Write in No. 5590

This hand-carved maple Italian Renaissance mantel is a stock item from Wohners.

Woodline Co.
562-436-3771; Fax: 562-436-8891
www.woodlineusa.com
Long Beach, CA 90813

Manufacturer of hand- & machine-carved architectural wood elements: corbels, balusters, newel posts, columns, mantels, moldings, porch parts, capitals & rosettes; oak, poplar & alder in stock; all other species by request; columns up to 30 in. in dia. & 22 ft. long.
Write in No. 5240

Period Homes
maintains the central web site for historically inspired residential products and services on the internet – products used for restoration, renovation and new construction. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto and then bookmark:

www.period-homes.com

WRITE IN NO. 1200

If you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just call 800-548-0148

WRITE IN NO. 37

AMERICAN PERIOD DESIGN
BY CARROLL & CARROLL
HAND CRAFTED MANTELS THAT RECREATE THE WARMTH OF AN EARLIER TIME WITH HISTORIC DESIGN
(508) 384-2562
WWW.AMERICANPERIODDESIGN.COM

WRITE IN NO. 502

Metal Medicament

The three Rs – restoration, repair and replication – are equally important in historic metalwork projects, and it takes an expert to know how to proceed. *By Martha McDonald*

Repairing and restoring historic metalwork can be one of the most important parts of an historic preservation or restoration project. Whether it's wrought iron, cast iron or sheetmetal, the basic approach is to first assess the condition and then move forward with cleaning and repairing it or replicating elements as needed. In all cases, it is recommended that an expert be called in from the beginning because misguided work can damage the historic value of the metalwork.

Doug Bracken, president of Wiemann Ironworks of Tulsa, OK, is a specialist in repairing, replicating and maintaining forged and wrought iron. "My advice is to consult with an experienced metalwork professional and/or an experienced architect or other design professional beforehand if the project involves restoration, reproduction or repair of historically significant metalwork," he says. "Regrettably, many good and well-intentioned metal shops do more harm than good if they are not given the appropriate guidance in advance."

Bracken cites a case where he was asked to restore driveway gates originally made by Samuel Yellin, a prolific 20th-century ironworker based in Philadelphia. They had been hit by a car and sent to a welding shop for repair. When they were hit again, Wiemann was contacted. "By the time we got them, they had been altered significantly because of the welding/repair work performed by the first shop," he says. "Invisible forge welds and amazing mortise-and-tenon joinery was repaired with exposed butt welds, so they no longer had the same kind of aesthetic, the same kind of joinery. Although it is subtle, these kinds of alterations and modifications can't be reversed easily, so the beauty of the original will be lost for future generations."

When repairing the monumental wrought-iron gates, posts and crest originally fabricated in 1928 by Samuel Yellin for the E.W. Marland Mansion in Ponca City, OK, Wiemann Ironworks of Tulsa, OK, replaced one of the top rails, straightened several other structural members and reproduced some of the decorative cast and forged elements. The gates were sand blasted, epoxy primed and top coated with a catalyzed urethane.

Wrought Iron

When assessing conditions, Bracken says it's important to clean and strip the metalwork. He looks at the metalwork itself, as well as the joinery and fasteners to see how the metal was attached, and recommends pulling the metal out and sandblasting or stripping away the layers of accumulated paint and oxidation. "You need to get back to the base metal before you can make a decision about the work," Bracken says. "Otherwise it's basically a guess.

"Metal, like other building products, has a tendency to rot and disintegrate if not properly maintained. More often than not, the horizontal members and connections to the house and posts are most likely to be substantially degraded because they are often exposed to standing water or impossible to maintain," Bracken says. "The vertical members seem to last longer unless they are covered by vines or buried in earth, like the bottom rail of a fence. Sometimes the paint is the only thing holding the metalwork together. Sometimes you will find that what you thought was cast is actually wrought or what you thought was iron is actually bronze. Care must be used in this phase as many of the old layers of paint likely contain lead, therefore this work should be done by an experienced professional.

"When repairing metalwork," Bracken continues, "choose materials that match the existing in size and shape. Do not substitute tubing for solid bar, replace all of the fasteners and do not put back into service something that serves a life-safety role without being 100% sure it can and will perform. Railings that do not meet current building codes should be replaced, not repaired."

Bracken points out that there's a difference between historic wrought iron and the alloy that is today commonly called wrought iron. "The contemporary definition of wrought iron is something that is worked by hand, but 99% of the time it is mild steel. We have been using steel for the past 60 or 70 years. If you're a purist or your particular restoration requires the real pre-1920s wrought iron, you have to get it from scrap yards or you can still get it from The Real Wrought Iron Co. in the U.K. Most people want the look of the metal and aren't that particular about the alloy," he adds. "Aluminum can be cost-competitive with iron in many cases, and when it's painted and installed, it is indistinguishable from wrought iron."

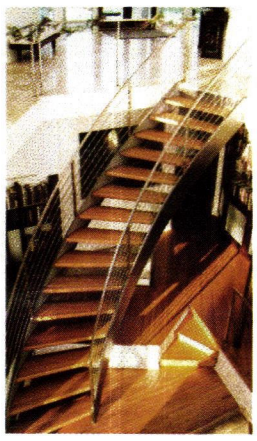
When restoring wrought iron of any kind, Bracken says that once it has been stripped and assessed, a primer coat should be put on it as soon as possible. "Don't let it weather or get exposed to the humidity and moisture in the air," he warns. "Use of a good-quality rust-inhibitive primer is essential. Then follow that with good-quality top coats of either water-based

Originally made of bronze, the Marland crest, along with many of the other decorative collars and bands, were gilded by Wiemann using 23k gold leaf.

Mueller Ornamental Iron Works

Designers and Fabricators of Custom Crafted Handforged Ornamental Metals.

Iron - Brass Aluminum & Stainless Steel



Since 1933

655 Livley Blvd.,
Elk Grove, IL
60007
847-758-9941
847-758-9945 fax
www.ornamentaliron.net

WRITE IN NO. 229

Timberlane, White River, Hugh Lofting, Crown City

www.period-homes.com

The Residential Trade Show that Never Closes:

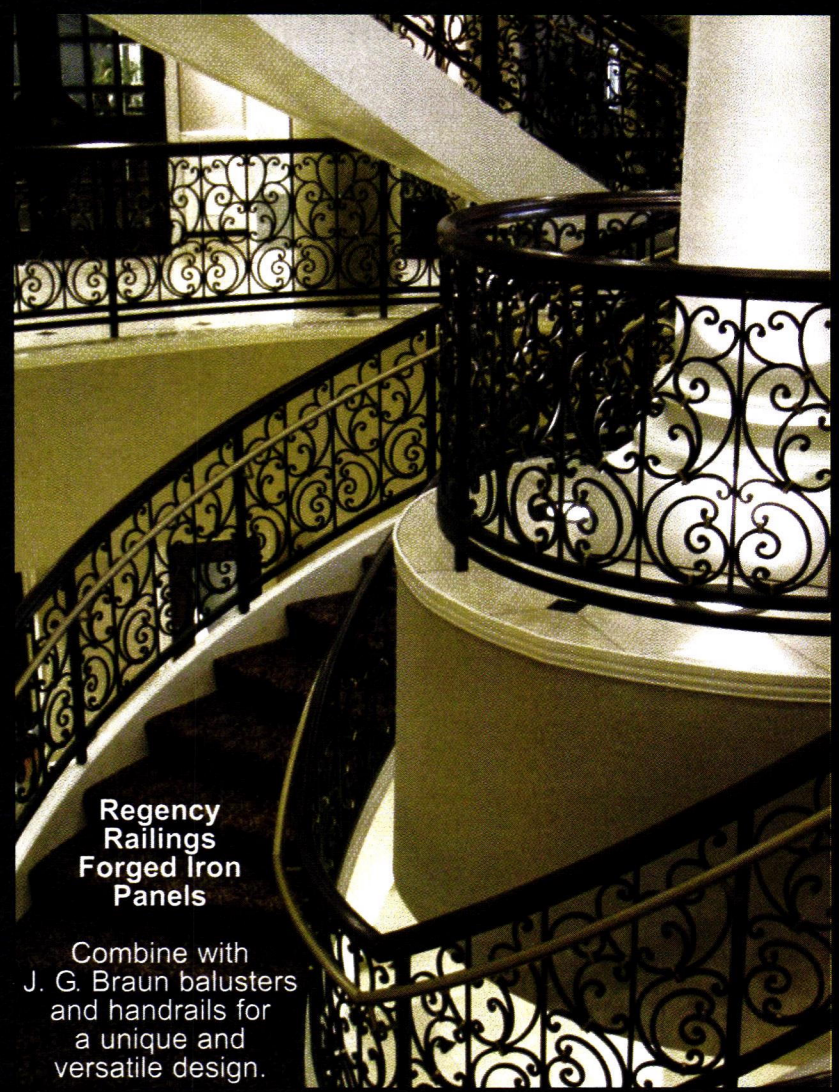
- More than 500 suppliers indexed
- More than 200 product brochures online
- Online articles
- Free product literature online
- 217 indexed product categories
- 26 online product reports & suppler lists

THE WAGNER COMPANIES

R & B WAGNER, INC. AND J. G. BRAUN CO.

ARCHITECTURAL AND INDUSTRIAL METAL COMPONENTS

Beautiful Railings Begin With The Wagner Companies



Regency Railings Forged Iron Panels

Combine with J. G. Braun balusters and handrails for a unique and versatile design.

Wagner Spiral Stairs

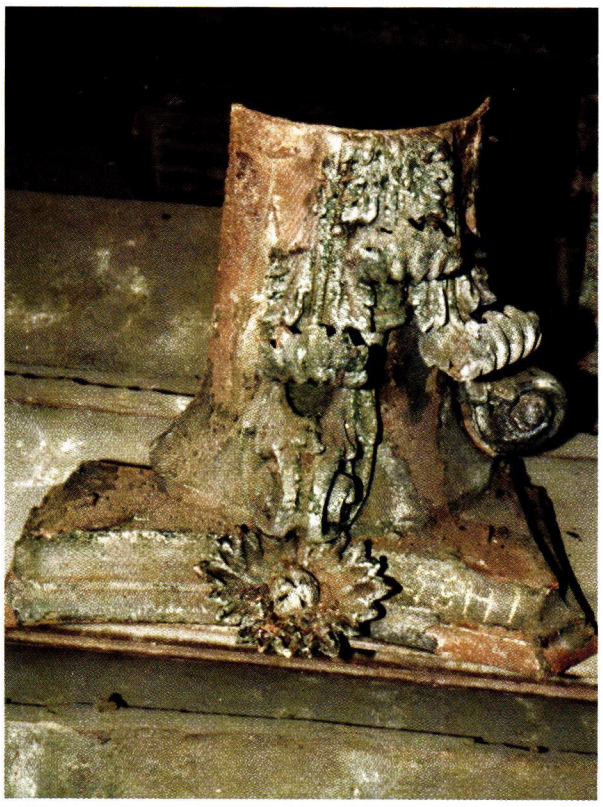
Custom-built to your design specifications. Mix and match using Wagner's wide selection of design options.

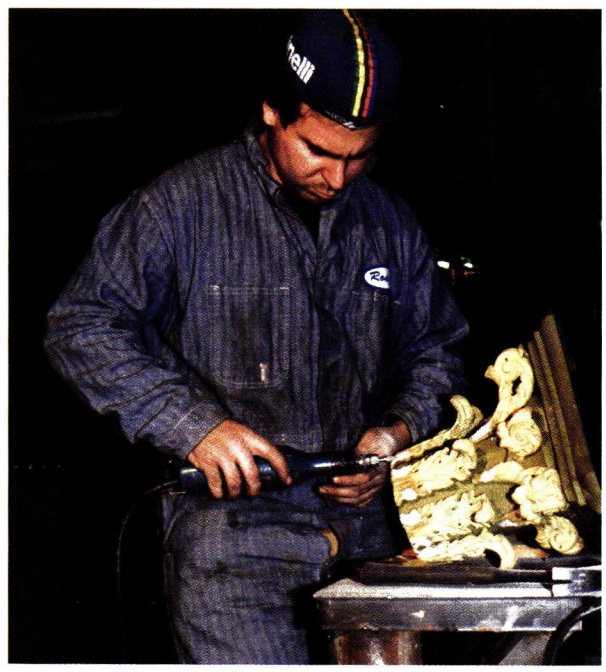
For Complete Design Information and Catalogs

Call Toll Free (888) 243-6914 or Visit

www.jgbraun.com www.rbwagner.com

WRITE IN NO. 941





This original cast-iron capital (above) is typical of the deteriorated elements that are restored by Historical Arts & Casting of West Jordan, UT. After replicating the missing elements in aluminum, workmen assembled the capital (top center) and then painted it (top right) before returning the finished capital (right) to the site.

or oil-based acrylics or urethanes. Mild steel does not weather as well as its predecessor, wrought iron, so proper application and maintenance of the coatings is essential to extending its useful life. In more extreme environments such as salt air, or where the ironwork is constantly exposed to irrigation sprinklers, additional steps must be used to protect the work."

If the metalwork must be replaced, then the owner and metalworker will decide whether or not to replace it with the same material. "It depends on the job," says Bracken. "I have used cast-aluminum panels to replace cast-iron panels. It is more cost-effective and they are identical and behave the same once they are painted."

As for fasteners, Bracken says he generally uses stainless steel, which is "corrosion-resistant and has less galvanic reaction with the stone and other metals. If the metal is anchored right into the stone, however, the old metal and anchoring materials need to be completely removed and reset in place. If you are restoring a balcony," he says, "you certainly won't use the same fasteners and bolts. It should be attached through the wall and through the framing. Some earlier attachments are unacceptable by today's engineering standards."

Another method of anchoring metalwork is to use epoxies. "A traditional railing was usually set with lead or mortar, but we have replaced lead with pourable anchoring cements and epoxies. A lot of different adhesive epoxies are available for many different applications; many of them were developed for highway construction, but depending on your conditions, such as ocean exposure or constant dampness, some are much better than others," he says.

Cast Iron

According to the National Park Service (NPS) Preservation Brief "The Maintenance and Repair of Architectural Cast Iron" by John G. Waite, AIA, with an historical overview by Margot Gayle, "cast iron is an alloy with a high carbon content (at least 1.7% and usually 3.0 to 3.7%) that makes it more resistant to corrosion than either wrought iron or steel...." It notes that common problems include badly rusted or missing elements, impact damage, structural failures, broken joints, damage to connections and loss of anchorage in masonry. The report also recommends retaining and repairing historic ironwork rather than replacing it whenever possible.

"Typically on a residential project we will look to see what is missing and in what kind of condition the metal is," says Robert Baird, vice president of West Jordan, UT-based Historical Arts & Casting. "Are the components in good enough condition that they can just be cleaned and repainted or do you need to manufacture new parts? There is always going to be surface rust. We look for issues like broken castings and moisture that has gotten inside and corroded the metal from the inside out. Most problems occur because of this, so we look for areas of moisture penetration."

The fasteners are another issue. "Cast-iron elements are usually bolted or fastened together," says Baird. "The fasteners will typically rust before the rest of the iron.

"If we are restoring cast iron," says Baird, "we sandblast it and prime it within eight hours. If it sits overnight, it is sandblasted again before it's primed. We use a coating system developed by a company called Tnemec that's a combination of epoxy and urethane. We start with a primer that's epoxy and finish with polyurethane top coats. It's a very durable system."

Baird notes that a lot of the old castings are full of porosity and holes, so "you have to take time in the painting to make sure you seal up the iron. If moisture gets in those little pits, they just bleed rust. You have to make sure to get an appropriate thickness of the coating to cover the iron."

The NPS report warns against filling "the voids of balusters, newel posts, statuary, and other elements" with concrete, as it promotes further rusting as the concrete cures and shrinks. Small decorative elements that need to be replaced, on the other hand, can be cast from molds and primed in the shop to prevent rust. Often, larger repairs cannot be done on-site, so it is necessary to dismantle the components to take them to the shop. The report stresses that great care should be taken with the material, as cast iron is brittle, especially in cold weather.

As for substitute materials, the report notes that the most common ones are "aluminum, epoxies, reinforced polyester (fiberglass) and glass fiber-reinforced concrete (GFRC)." It stresses that every effort should be made to use original materials before turning to substitute materials. If they are used, however, each

Right: Heather & Little replicated this copper artichoke finial to replace a piece that was missing.

Below: Sheetmetal columns and capitals can be repaired or replaced by Heather & Little for any residential application.

one has different characteristics and should be used accordingly. Aluminum, for example, can be used for ornate decorative elements, but may result in galvanic corrosion if it comes in contact with cast iron. Fiberglass is a lightweight substitute, but it cannot be used for structural elements. Epoxies are suitable for replicating small, ornamental sections of cast iron, but like fiberglass, are not suitable for structural elements. GFRC is lightweight and weather-resistant, but can cause corrosion to the original cast iron.

"The standard substitute material for cast iron is aluminum," says Baird. "It is lighter and easier to fabricate. There are certain cases when aluminum won't work. If it's a structural element, we won't use aluminum, but if it's an ornament, aluminum is okay." He adds that in some cases, "you can actually cast the missing pieces off of the existing components." If that won't work because of the size difference, then new patterns and tooling are required.

Baird points out that historic alloys were a combination of materials. "They were essentially made of iron, but they would smelt whatever they had in the furnace. The metal would really vary. Today, we have more control of the alloy and the typical standard is class 30 gray iron, so you get a better part if it's replaced."

Sheetmetal

Sheetmetal experts Heather & Little Limited of Toronto, ON, Canada, offers guidelines for assessing restoration, repair and replication. "When examining a metal restoration project," says Adam Pakvis, project and safety coordinator, "we look at the condition of the metal, how it has reacted with other building elements and what it would take to restore the original condition of the building. Sometimes the wear and corrosion is so extensive that it is difficult to see what the original condition was. If there are no clear examples, we will look at photographs or other historic evidence."

The first step is to document where elements are removed from a building, Pakvis says. "We generally take a sample back to our shop for further examination. This gives us a better idea of what it will take to restore the building. From this examination, we determine if repairs can be made or if reproducing the element is more logical."

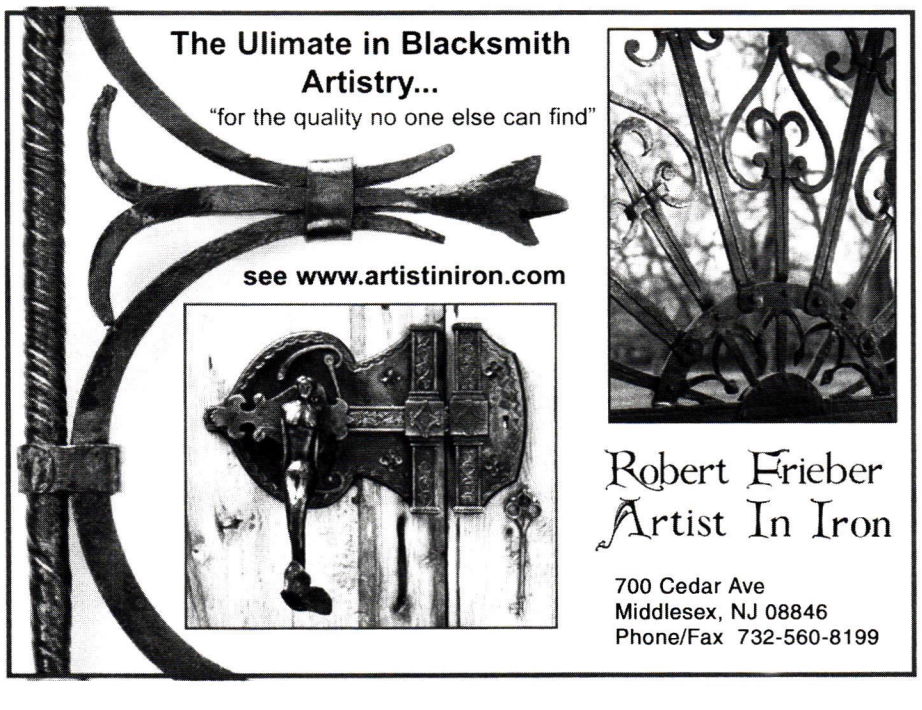
As with other metals, stripping and cleaning is the next step. "We strip and clean the metal using different methods to remove corrosion and debris," says Pakvis. "If there is an area that has deteriorated badly, we can form-shape new metal to reinforce the existing element."

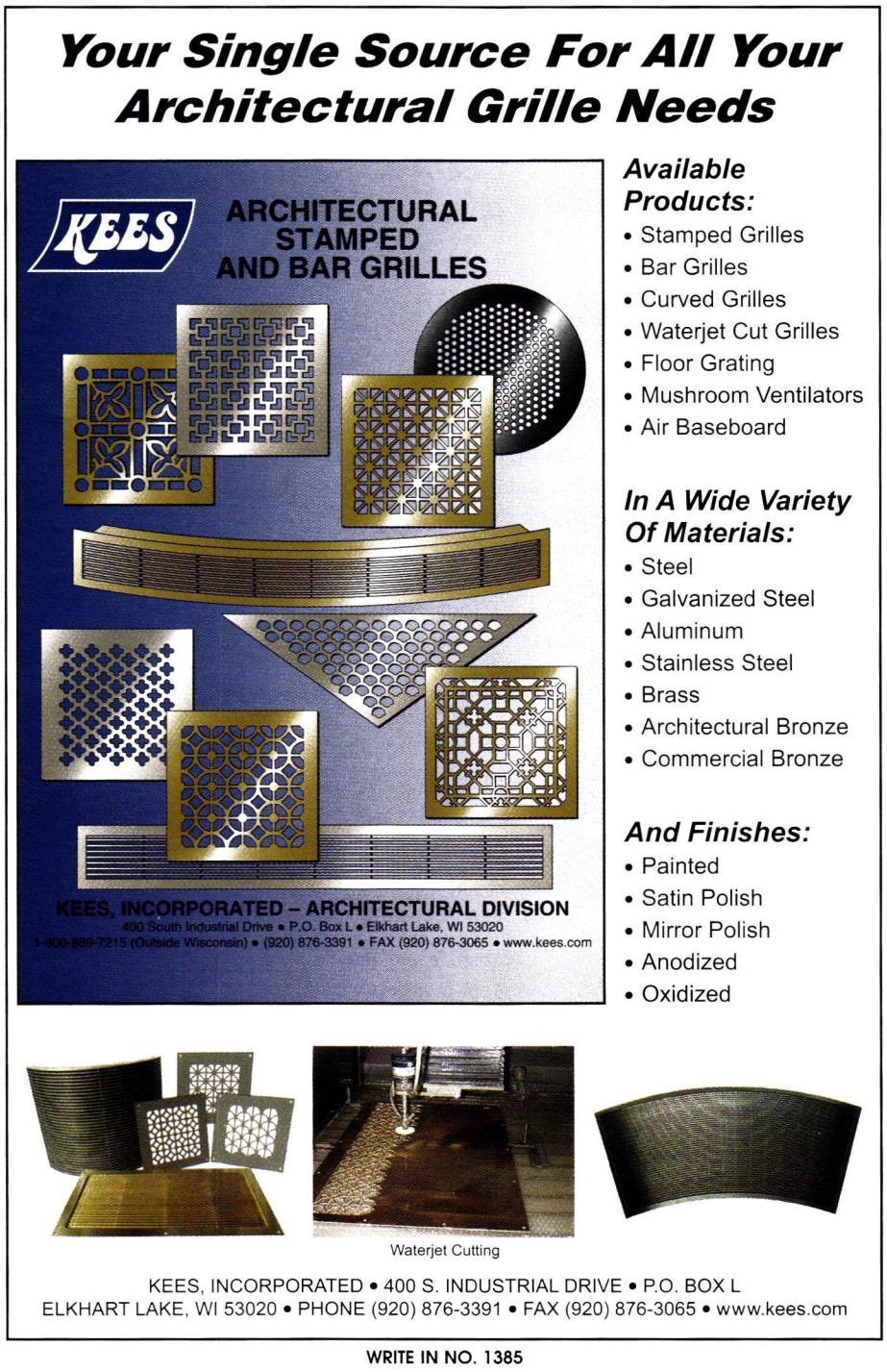
Also similar to other metalwork, the decision whether to repair or replace is based on the amount of deterioration. "If the metal is corroded and the edges are separating, it is necessary to replace the elements," Pakvis explains. "However, if the sheetmetal has maintained its integrity and there are only a few problem areas then we can restore the element by fashioning new pieces."

Replacement carries its own set of issues. "Color matching and attaching to existing elements are two big concerns," he adds. "Attachment is usually done by soldering, being careful not to damage the existing elements." As for color matching, Pakvis says that if allowed to age properly, the elements will eventually blend together. "There are some artificial patinas that speed up the process if time is a factor."

Whether it's cast or wrought iron, a substitute material or sheetmetal, metalwork is an important element of an historic preservation project. It requires a high level of knowledge and understanding of the material, the process and the history of the trade. ■

WRITE IN NO. 1218





WRITE IN NO. 1385

Metalwork

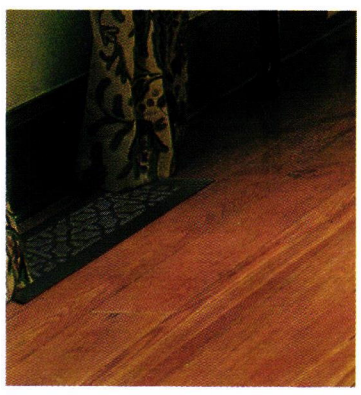
Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 50. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9729.

Abatron, Inc.
800-445-1754; Fax: 262-653-2019
www.abatron.com
Kenosha, WI 53144

Manufacturer of complete epoxy wood-restoration system: LiquidWood penetrating wood consolidant to harden deteriorated wood & WoodEpox wood-replacement compound for filling & rebuilding; moldmaking & custom casting; metal-repair compounds, adhesives, strippers, primers & a wide range of restoration products; free literature & technical support; online ordering.
Write in No. 1300

Acorn Forged Iron
508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104
www.acornmfg.com
Mansfield, MA 02048

Manufacturer of Early American hand-forged cast-iron registers & grilles & iron & stainless-steel door & window hardware: latches, knobs, door knockers, slide bolts, pulls, lever handles & more; shutter & wood-gate hardware; bath accessories.
Write in No. 1690



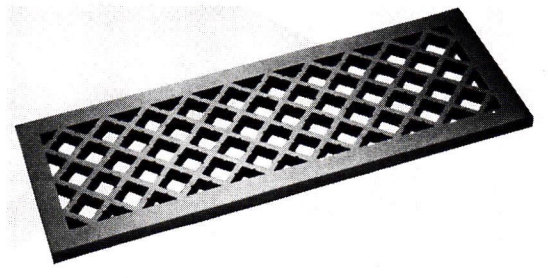
Acorn Forged Iron produces a complete line of cast-iron grilles and registers.

Allen Architectural Metals, Inc.
800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1967
www.allenmetals.com
Talladega, AL 35161

Manufacturer of custom ornamental metal castings: iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, stainless steel & ductile iron; historic restoration with existing patterns; unusual cast items; columns, fences, garden ornament, lighting, planters, gazebos, doors, benches, fountains, cast-metal porch parts, railings, balusters, fretwork & gingerbread, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, registers & grilles, metal windows, skylights & cresting.
Write in No. 1005

Architectural Grille
800-387-6267; Fax: 718-832-1390
www.archgrille.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215

Supplier of grilles: custom perforated & linear bar; aluminum, brass, bronze, stainless steel & steel; variety of finishes; stock sizes; water-jet & laser cutting.
Write in No. 9820



Custom-perforated and linear-bar grilles from Architectural Grille are available in thicknesses ranging from ¼ to 1 in.

Architectural Iron Co.
800-442-4766; Fax: 570-296-4766
www.architecturaliron.com
Milford, PA 18337

Manufacturer of custom castings: bridge parts, window weights, registers & grilles, sculpture, lighting, benches, arbors, pergolas, cresting, finials, roof ornament, fences & details, gates, columns & capitals, stairs & railings; patination; brass, cast iron, copper, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; restoration & reproduction.
Write in No. 3085

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Bogota, NJ 07603

Supplier of more than 40,000 decorative building products: architectural moldings & millwork, columns & capitals, wrought-iron components, balustrading, door hardware, lighting, tin ceiling panels, furniture & cabinet components, fireplace surrounds, wall coverings, wainscoting & more; free catalog.
Write in No. 5008

Artist in Iron
732-560-8199; Fax: Same as phone
www.artistiniron.com
Middlesex, NJ 08846

Blacksmith artist: custom forged bronze & wrought-iron masterpiece locks, hardware, gazebos, railings, gates, benches, fireplace accessories, lighting & architectural work; for high-end residential needs.
Call for more information

Artist in Iron forged this ornamental screen to protect the lunette above an entry door.

Conant Custom Brass, Inc.
800-832-4482; Fax: 802-864-9490
www.conantcustombrass.com
Burlington, VT 05401

Metal & lighting workshop: design, fabrication, restoration, repair & energy-efficient retrofitting of fixtures of all styles & functions; unique art pieces to large production runs; glass slumping, mica bending & most metal fabrication techniques.
Write in No. 620

Copper-Inc.com
888-499-1962; Fax: 888-499-1963
www.copper-inc.com
Dickinson, TX 77539

Manufacturer & distributor of hand-crafted copper ridge caps, cupolas, finials, dormer-style roof vents, gable-end vents, gutter systems, chimney caps & pots, weathervanes, copper finishing products & more: custom; copper & lead-coated copper; online catalog.
Write in No. 1312

CopperCraft, Inc.
800-486-2723; Fax: 817-490-9661
www.coppercraft.com
Keller, TX 76248

Fabricator of architectural sheetmetal using traditional metalworking skills & modern technology: spires, finials, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, conductor heads, cornices, custom gutters, metal roofing, cladding, chimney caps & more; copper & lead-coated copper.
Write in No. 1490

D.J.A. Imports, Ltd.
718-324-6871; Fax: 718-324-0726
www.djaimports.com
Bronx, NY 10466

Nationwide distributor of architectural metal & components for gates, railings, stairways & balconies in steel, stainless steel & brass: gate hardware; cantilever gate systems; reproductions & custom orders; machinery for the metal industry; specialty items.
Write in No. 264

Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
888-862-9577; Fax: 845-651-7857
www.iceforge.com
Chester, NY 10918

Custom fabricator of ironwork: lanterns, sconces, ceiling fixtures & other lighting; fixture restoration & refitting; period gates, fencing, railings & newel posts; wine racks, grillework & wine cellar doors; balustrades, garden ornament, benches, arbors, pergolas, finials & fireplace screens; decorative copper wall & ceiling panels; forged iron, stainless steel, aluminum & forged & fabricated bronze; hand- & hot-forge work; patination; design-through-installation service.
Write in No. 2640

This railing, fabricated by Fine Architectural Metalsmiths, has a hand-rubbed soft-black finish and an antiqued-bronze highlight on ironwork scrolls and leaves.

Gaby's Shoppe
800-299-4229; Fax: 214-748-7701
www.gabys.com
Dallas, TX 75207

Manufacturer of hand-forged wrought-iron drapery hardware & accessories: custom rods, finials, brackets & holdbacks; European metalworking skills; hand crafted & finished.
Write in No. 2520

Alabama Archives & History Building
Montgomery, Alabama
Recreation of historical bronze railing.

Allen Architectural Metals, Inc. can achieve designs to meet new applications or replicate any historical style in a variety of alloys. We offer a variety of services to meet your various needs.

Historical Site Consultation | Design/Build Services | Value Engineering
Pattern Making | Custom Castings | Historic Replication & Restoration
Fabrication Installation Finishing Services | Laser Cutting For Custom Design

ALLEN
ARCHITECTURAL METALS
Custom Casting, Restoration, and Preservation

800-204-3858 | www.allenmetals.com

Goddard custom designed and fabricated this spiral staircase in steel.

Goddard Spiral Stairs
800-536-4341;Fax: 785-689-4303
www.spiral-staircases.com
Logan, KS 67646

Custom fabricator of all types of spiral stairs: steel, steel/wood combinations or all-wood spirals; custom railing & wood stair parts.
Write in No. 4780

Hans Duus Blacksmith, Inc.
805-688-9731; Fax: 805-688-1793
www.hansduusblacksmith.com
Buellton, CA 93427

Blacksmith & supplier of forged lighting: chandeliers, wall sconces, pendants & exterior lighting.
Write in No. 8041

Hans Liebscher Custom Copper Works & Sheet Metal, Inc.
760-471-5114; No fax
www.hanscopper.com
San Marcos, CA 92079

Fabricator of copper sheetmetal ornament & roofing: horizontal-radius curved gutters, stampings, gargoyles, leader heads, weathervanes, finials, cast-brass gutter hardware, smooth downspout elbows, patented copper shingles & patented twisted downspouts; reproductions of historic metal ornament from original pictures or drawings.
Write in No. 189

This 6x36-in. 32-oz.-copper relief was fabricated by Hans Liebscher using repoussé techniques and following an original design by Theresa Clark Studios of Costa Mesa.

Heather & Little Limited
800-450-0659; Fax: 905-475-9764
www.heatherandlittle.com
Markham, ON, Canada L3R 0H1

Custom fabricator & supplier of sheetmetal roofing & specialty architectural sheetmetal: finials, cornices, lion heads, cresting, canopies, shingles, siding, cupolas, steeples, domes & snowguards; reproductions; custom bronze windows.

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: skylights, doors, windows, columns, capitals, cornices, newels, balusters, planters, finials, sculpture, fountains, copper kitchen hoods, gazebos, plaques, signage, grilles, lighting, lattice, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, domes, canopies & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles; restoration services; window repair.
Write in No. 1210

Historical Arts & Casting designed and custom fabricated this decorative stair railing.

James Peters & Son, Inc.
215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779
1934-40 N. Front St.
Philadelphia, PA 19122

Manufacturer of period-style hardware: for exterior shutters, doors, windows, gates, garages & barns; stable hinges, shutter dogs, pull rings, door latches, slide bolts & more; new reproduction hardware; wrought steel with black finish & wrought iron.
Write in No. 1240

Johnson Pattern & Machine Works
815-433-2775; Fax: 815-433-1121
www.johnsonpattern.com
Ottawa, IL 61350

Supplier of ornamental metalwork: gates, railings, lighting, registers, grilles & cast-metal ornament; iron/steel, bronze & aluminum; custom work, restoration & repair.
Write in No. 1426

This wood door features forged-copper apples hanging from a brass-over-steel trunk fabricated by Kayne & Son.

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware, Inc.
828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303
www.customforgedhardware.com
Candler, NC 28715

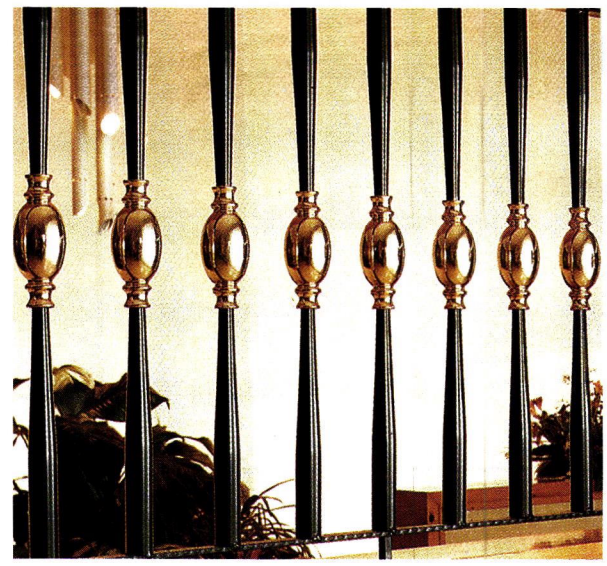
Custom fabricator of hardware: functional & dummy, straight or curved strap hinges, various designs of HL hinges, cane & drop surface bolts, locks, locksets, custom butt hinges, knockers & sash locks; gate, garage, cabinet, bath & shutter hardware; fireplace grates, tools & accessories; weathervanes; hand-forged & cast-bronze thumb-latch sets, dummy handles & pulls; hand-forged steel, wrought iron/steel & cast brass/bronze; repair, custom restoration & reproduction; brochure $5.
Call for more information

Kees Architectural Division
800-889-7215; Fax: 920-876-3065
www.kees.com
Elkhart Lake, WI 53020

Custom fabricator of architectural stamped, water-jet-cut or bar grilles & registers: baseboards, radiator covers & custom designs in stamped & perforated metal; wide variety of patterns & thicknesses; numerous options.
Write in No. 1385

King Architectural Metals
800-542-2379; Fax: 800-948-5558
www.kingmetals.com
Dallas, TX 75228

Wholesale supplier of ornamental & architectural metal components: for wrought-iron staircases, handrails, gates, fences, balustrades, mailboxes, doors, screens, awnings & fireplace screens; cast-iron, aluminum & plastic finials.
Write in No. 270



This steel-tube baluster system from King Architectural Metals features brass bushings.

Liberty Brass Turning Co.
718-784-2911; Fax: 718-784-2038
www.libertybrass.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Manufacturer of custom-turned metal parts for all types of lighting: brass & aluminum solid balls drilled & tapped to client's specifications; half balls, check rings, couplings, spindles, necks & finials; free catalog.
Write in No. 8440

Liberty Brass has been manufacturing custom turned metal parts for more than 85 years.

Weathervanes & More!

Buy Direct and Save!

Handcrafted copper weathervanes in dozens of styles, rain chains, finials and mailboxes.

Plus a variety of cupola styles in sturdy northern pine or maintenance-free vinyl. Window and louvered designs available. Satisfaction guaranteed!

www.DirectHG.com

FREE CATALOG.

Call

1-866-428-7652

Code PH11-5.

DIRECTIONS FOR HOME & GARDEN

Builder & dealer inquiries invited.

WRITE IN NO. 1216

Liberty Ornamental Products
800-636-5470; Fax: 419-636-2365
www.libertyornamental.com
Bryan, OH 43506

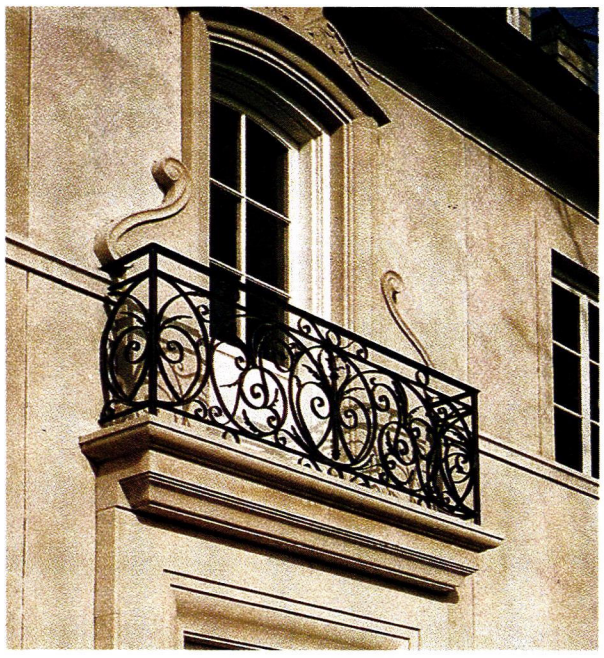
Fabricator of precision die-cast ball tops, caps, finials, shoes & more: for fences, gates & ornamental assemblies; sizes from ½ to 4 in.; parts are exact-fit, die cast with non-rusting pewter finish; plastic ornamental finials & decorative scrolls; variety of colors.
Write in No. 5340

Maguire Iron Corp.
510-234-7569; Fax: 510-232-7519
www.maguireironcorporation.com
Richmond, CA 94801

Manufacturer & supplier of door, cabinet, window, shutter, furniture & mailbox hardware: knobs & levers with compatible locks of various backsets & functions; hinges, pulls, bolts, knockers, escutcheons, push plates, cremone bolts, electric bell buttons & bell pulls; lanterns; wrought iron, pewter, rust, brass & bronze; 17th-century, Art Deco & other styles; custom work.
Write in No. 7600

Mitchell, D.C.
302-998-1181; Fax: 302-994-0178
www.dcmitchell.org
Wilmington, DE 19804

Supplier of reproduction period door, window, shutter & furniture hardware: box locks, strap hinges, shutter tiebacks & more; brass & iron; foundry, machine-tool & press work; steel fabrication, metal forging & finishing.
Write in No. 2800



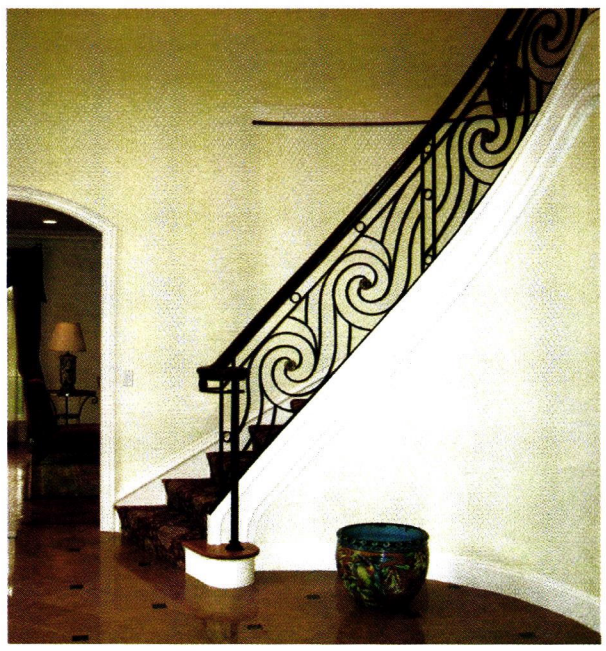
Mueller Ornamental produces hand-forged metalwork, such as this decorative balcony.

Mueller Ornamental Iron Works, Inc.
847-758-9941; Fax: 847-758-9945
www.ornamentaliron.net
Elk Grove Village, IL 60007

Custom fabricator of hand-forged, ornamental metalwork: fireplace tools, screens & grates; wine cabinets & racks; wine cellar gates & doors; straight, spiral & curved stairs & railings; balusters & newel posts; gates, fencing, lighting, signage/plaques, canopies, gazebos & window guards; cast iron, brass, cast bronze, cast aluminum, stainless steel & wrought iron/steel; custom finishing.
Write in No. 229

New Star Brass & Bronze Works, Inc.
718-443-0800; Fax: 718-443-0918
www.railingsbynewstar.com
Brooklyn, NY 11237

Custom fabricator of fine stair & balcony railings: straight, curved & spiral staircases; ornamental balusters, railings & newel posts; stainless steel & brass with various finishes; cast aluminum with anodized or powder-painted finish; hand-forged steel with bronze or wood top rail.
Write in No.



New Star fabricated the custom hand-forged railing for this curved stair.

NIKO Contracting Co.
412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969
www.nikocontracting.com
Pittsburgh, PA 15213

Nationwide contractor, fabricator & installer of architectural sheetmetal & roofing: historical restoration projects; slate, tile, metal & other historical roofing; ornamental ceilings, cresting, finials, cornices, cupolas, domes, steeples & snowguards; copper, lead-coated copper, zinc, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, brass & terne-coated metals.
Write in No. 8300

Old Smithy Shop
603-672-4113; Fax: Same as phone
www.oldsmithyshop.com
Brookline, NH 03033

Manufacturer of forged Early American & late-19th-century hardware: for cabinets, gates, doors, windows, garage doors & shutters; latches, pulls, butterfly & H & HL hinges, cockshead & pintle strap hinges & door knockers; window locks & pins & curtain holdbacks & rods; historic consultations; wrought iron.
Write in No. 285

This cast-iron grille with historic pattern is offered by Reggio Register in several sizes.

Reggio Register Co., Inc.
800-880-3090; Fax: 978-772-5513
www.reggioregister.com
Ayer, MA 01432

Manufacturer of decorative & functional registers & grilles: cast iron, brass, aluminum & solid wood; for forced-air-heating, air conditioning & high-velocity systems; more than 500 styles & sizes; many adapted from traditional Victorian designs.
Write in No. 5810

Schiff Architectural Detail
617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127
www.schiffarchitectural.com
Chelsea, MA 02150

Foundry, forge & fabrication shop: custom castings & non-ferrous forge work; machine-shop service; rubber molding & pattern work; custom large-scale bowl fountains, lamps, lampposts, garden benches, pipe-&-ball fencing, plaques & signage; gazebos & arbors; historical restoration & refurbishment.
Write in No. 7730

Schwartz' Forge designed and fabricated this intricately detailed curved railing.

Schwartz's Forge & Metalworks, Inc.
315-841-4477; Fax: 315-841-4694
www.schwartzsforge.com
Deansboro, NY 13328

Custom fabricator of architectural metalwork: straight, spiral & curved stairs; railings, balustrades, newel posts & more; ornamental gates & fencing; grilles & fountains; forged bronze, Monel, steel & stainless steel; restoration services.
Write in No. 1218

Opening The Door To Your Creative Ideas

A beautifully designed door, fence or gate will accentuate the architecture of your home or office while adding value, elegance, convenience and additional security.

King Architectural Metals® carries the largest variety of door, fence and gate components in a range of styles and materials that will compliment any architectural style.

For the finest in architectural and decorative metals have your architect, custom builder or designer specify only King Architectural Metals.

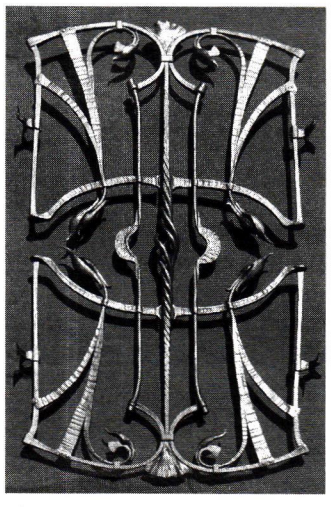
KING ARCHITECTURAL METALS

LOS ANGELES ❖ DALLAS ❖ BALTIMORE

1.800.542.2379

WRITE IN NO. 270

fine custom forgework



FINE ARCHITECTURAL METALSMITHS

P.O. Box 30
Chester, NY 10918
(888) 862-9577

www.iceforge.com

WRITE IN NO. 2640

ARCHITECTURAL GRILLE
Division of Giumenta Corporation

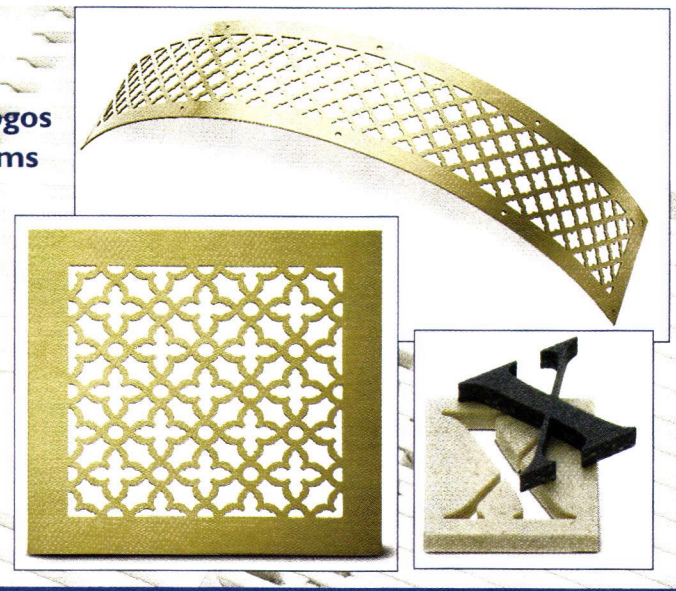
FOR YOUR COMPLIMENTARY CATALOG CALL US AT 1.800.387-6267*

ARCHITECTURAL GRILLE 42 Second Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11215
Phone 718.832.1200 Fax 718.832.1390
www.archgrille.com info@archgrille.com

*Phone number valid outside of New York State

- Perforated Grilles • Bar Grilles
- Curved Grilles • Custom Grating & Logos with Waterjet and Laser Cutting Systems
- Stock Items Available
- MATERIALS: Aluminum, Brass, Bronze, Steel, Stainless Steel, Wood and Stone
- FINISHES: Mirror Polish, Satin, Statuary Bronze, Primed, Anodized Colors, and Baked Enamel Colors

Custom Designed, Fabricated & Finished



WRITE IN NO. 9820

When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in *Period Homes*.

JPMW

Johnson Pattern & Machine Works, Inc.

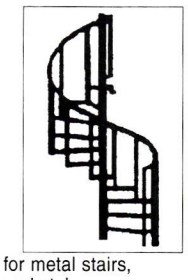
Replaces broken or deteriorated metalwork in iron, steel-aluminum-bronze. Custom work available. Over 60 years of expertise.

350 W. Marquette, Ottawa, IL 61350
T (815) 433-2775
F (815) 433-1121
www.johnsonpattern.com

WRITE IN NO. 1426

SPIRAL STAIRCASES CUSTOM BUILT TO YOUR ORDER

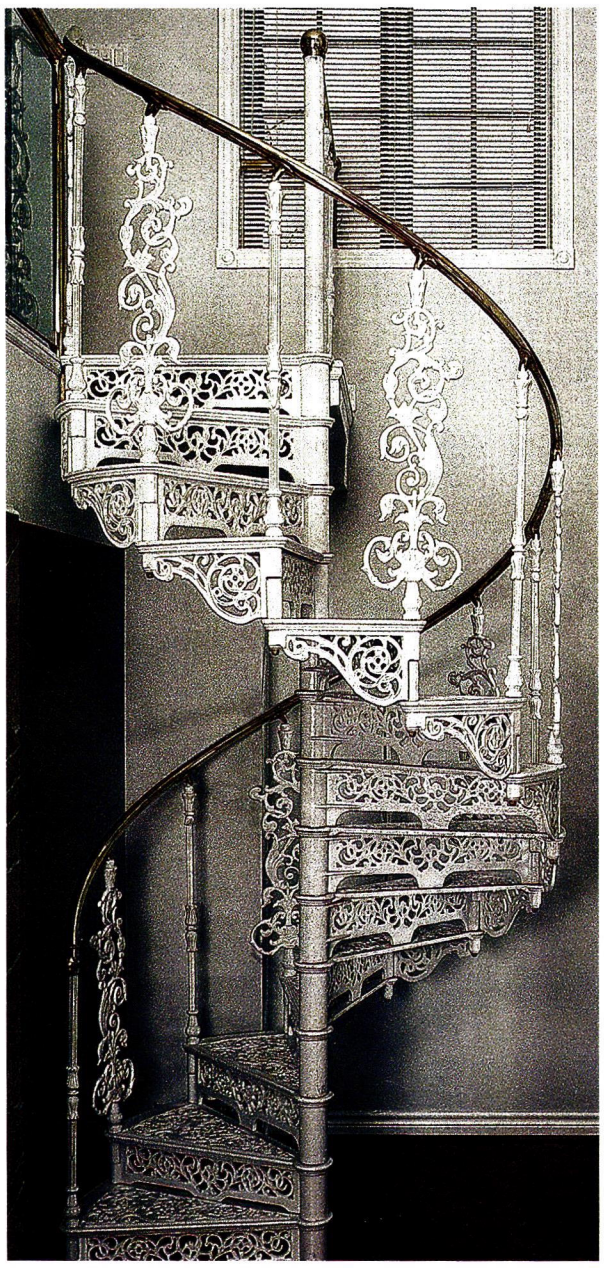
Complete with wooden railing. The most attractive and priced far below the rest.



Prices start at $485 for metal stairs, $1,395 for all wood stairs.
SEND FOR FULL COLOR BROCHURE OR CALL 800-536-4341.

Goddard Manufacturing
Box 502 Dept. PH • Logan, KS 67646
www.spiral-staircases.com

WRITE IN NO. 4780



This ornate spiral staircase was fabricated by Steptoe & Wife.

Steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd.
800-461-0060; Fax: 416-780-1814
www.steptoewife.com
Toronto, ON, Canada M6B 1V9

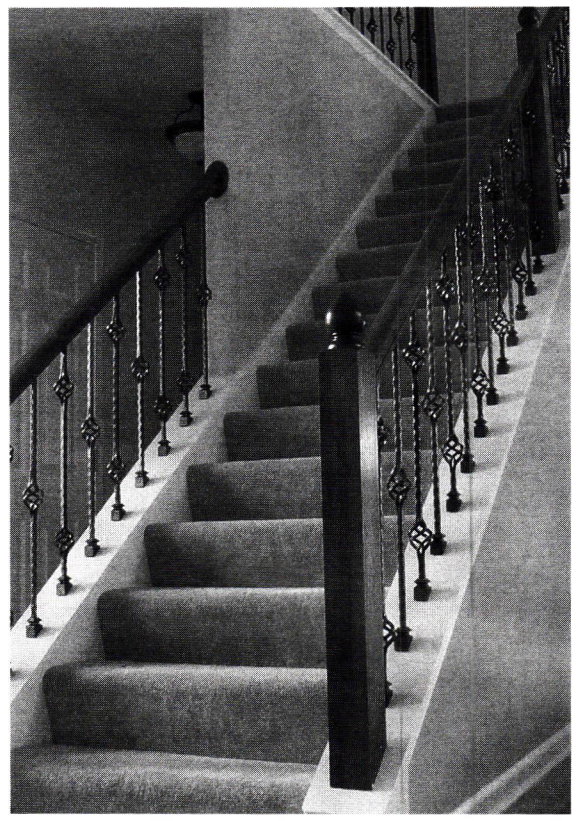
Manufacturer of cast-iron architectural elements: spiral & straight stairs, decorative balustrades & balusters, railings, gates, newel posts, handrails, treads, risers, ornamental ceilings & grilles; custom ornamental metal fabrication; cast aluminum & bronze & wrought iron/steel; contract manufacturing.
Write in No. 470

Steven Handelman Studios
805-962-5119; Fax: 805-966-9529
www.stevenhandelmanstudios.com
Santa Barbara, CA 93103

Manufacturer of hand-forged ornament, lighting & fire screens in iron: more than 250 choices of UL-certified lighting; incandescent, low voltage, HID & gas lamps; street lighting; Early California & European styles; gates, registers & grilles in wrought iron & steel; 50 styles of wrought-iron fire screens built in with doors or freestanding; stock & custom.
Write in No. 483

The Wagner Companies
888-243-6914; Fax: 414-214-0450
www.wagnercompanies.com
Butler, WI 53007

Supplier of ornamental metalwork: handrail moldings & fittings, posts, balustrades, forged components & panels & decorative castings & stampings; ornamental hollow balls & hemispheres; spiral stairs; custom bending for rail fabrication.
Write in No. 941



The Wagner Companies fabricated the elegant wrought-iron balusters on this staircase.

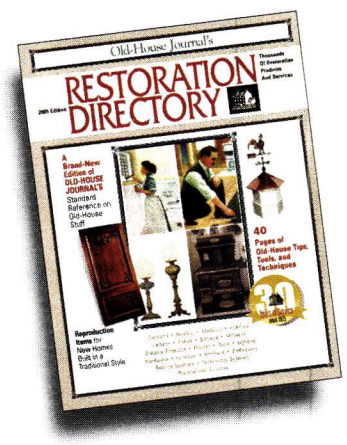
Wiemann Ironworks
918-592-1700; Fax: 918-592-2385
www.wiemanniron.com
Tulsa, OK 74104

Designer, fabricator, finisher & installer of ornamental metalwork: railings, gates, fences, pergolas, gazebos, furnishings, grilles, doors, hardware, finials, arbors, gas & electrical lighting & more; cast & wrought aluminum, iron, steel, bronze, brass & stainless alloys; CAD services; NOMMA's most award-winning metal fabricator; national market.
Write in No. 1223

the Original and still the best

An OLD HOUSE is being restored. A New House is being built in a Traditional Style. You need OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S Restoration Directory

Your search is over. You don't need to spend days tracking down the right product source — and you don't have to settle for ordinary solutions. The editors of OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL have taken the pain out of finding unique restoration products and services. Wall to wall, ceiling to floor. Thousands of products, right at your fingertips.



Now On Sale

$9.95 at major bookstores, newsstands, and specialty retailers nationwide.

To order by phone ($9.95 plus $5 shipping and handling), call (202) 339-0744 ext. 101, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., EDT, Mon-Fri.

OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S Restoration Directory is a comprehensive directory of suppliers who make everything from wide plank flooring and hand-forged copper sinks to Victorian sofas and Craftsman lighting. You'll find nearly 2,000 suppliers of bathroom fixtures and faucets, building materials, lighting, decorative accessories, furnishings of all types and styles, and a whole lot more.

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC

Where To Find Hard-To-Find Stuff

Old·House JOURNAL

WIEMANN
IRONWORKS

SERVING A NATIONAL MARKET WITH FINE ORNAMENTAL METALWORK SINCE 1940

We Always Turn Heads with Our Aluminum Drive Gates

These drive gates are built of durable lightweight aluminum with the finish appearence of wood and none of the associated maintenance issues common to wood construction. Available in a range of sizes, they feature decorative hand-forged iron hardware and are built to last a lifetime. Call us to learn more.

Custom Ornamental Metal Commissions in Cast and Wrought Bronze, Aluminum, and Iron

- *Monumental Drive Gates*
- *Fences and Walk Gates*
- *Stair and Balcony Rails*
- *Architectural Metal Grilles*
- *Fixtures and Furniture*
- *Public, Private, and Religious*

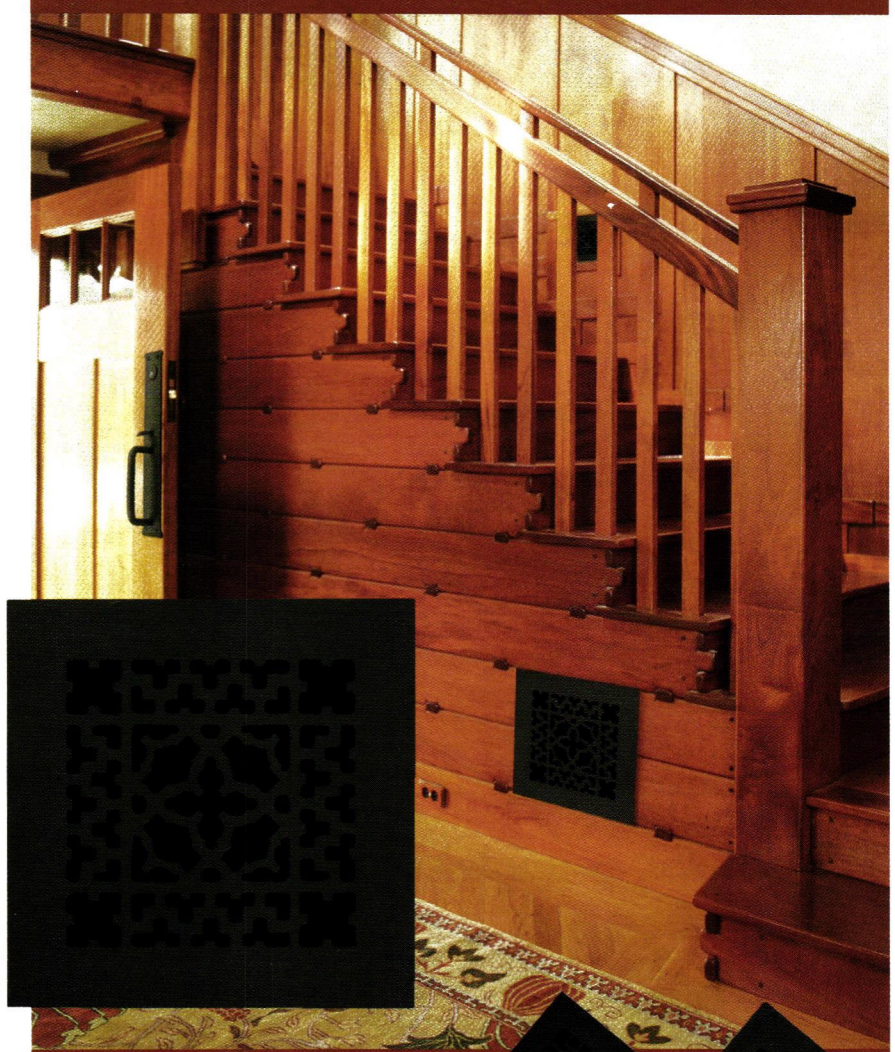
WIEMANN
IRONWORKS

2620 EAST 11TH STREET
TULSA, OKLAHOMA 74104
(918) 592-1700
FAX (918) 592-2385
www.wiemanniron.com

WRITE IN NO. 1223

Grilles, Registers & Hardware by Acorn.

Quality & Craftsmanship



For over half a century authenticity & function have been Acorn Manufacturing's mission in producing the highest quality forged iron products.

1.800.835.0121
www.acornmfg.com
Acorn Manufacturing Company Inc.

WRITE IN NO. 1690

Elegance That's Affordable

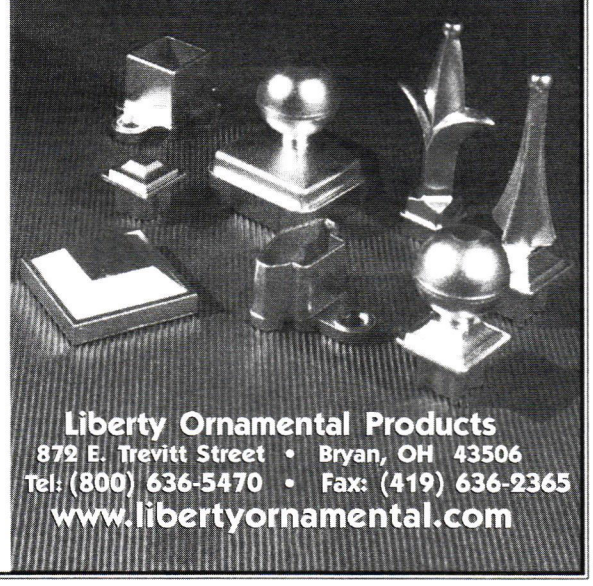
Finials

Ball Tops

Drive Caps

Shoes

Call or Visit Our Website



Liberty Ornamental Products
872 E. Trevitt Street • Bryan, OH 43506
Tel: (800) 636-5470 • Fax: (419) 636-2365
www.libertyornamental.com

WRITE IN NO. 5340

The fastest way to get Product Literature!

www.period-homes.com

100 YEARS BEHIND THE TIMES™

KENSINGTON STAIRCASE

Distinctive historic design
Rugged cast iron
Optional railing systems
Variable width
Modular for easy assembly

CUSTOM DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS, GATES, GRILLES, CANOPIES & GAZEBOS

CONTACT US FOR COMPLETE CATALOG FEATURING THIS AND OTHER STAIRCASES

90 TYCOS DRIVE
TORONTO, ONTARIO M6B 1V9
TEL: (416) 780-1707
TEL: (800) 461-0060
FAX: (416) 780-1814
info@steptoewife.com
www.steptoewife.com

STEPTOE™ & WIFE ANTIQUES LTD.
ARCHITECTURAL RESTORATION PRODUCTS

WRITE IN NO. 470

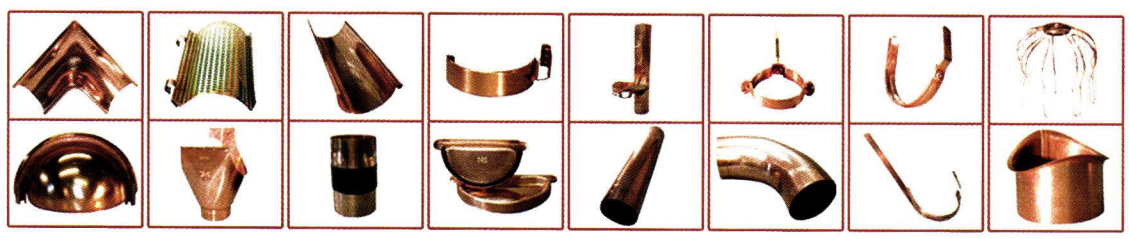
Finally. A copper gutter system you don't have to solder.

(Unless you prefer to solder)

- SOLDERLESS
- STRONG
- FAST
- TIME SAVING
- COST COMPETITIVE

Introducing The Americraft Gutter System.

The Americraft Gutter System has already been proven in Europe. It will save you TIME, MONEY and HASSLES. You now have a choice, **a simple cost effective choice.**



Americraft

25-40 50th Ave LIC NY 11101 (718) 433-2501 F (718)433-2709

www.americraftgutter.com

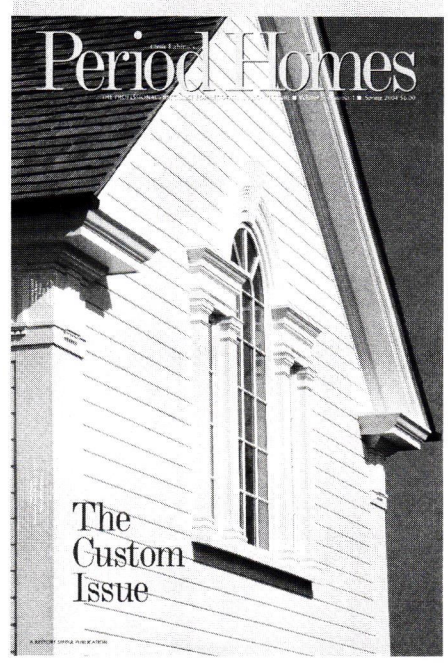
WRITE IN NO. 1335

WRITE IN NO. 483

When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes.

If you'd like to order a **gift subscription** for a colleague, just call

800-548-0148



Surf *the* Industry

Online data & links for more than 452 suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation and historically inspired new construction for residential projects.

www.period-homes.com

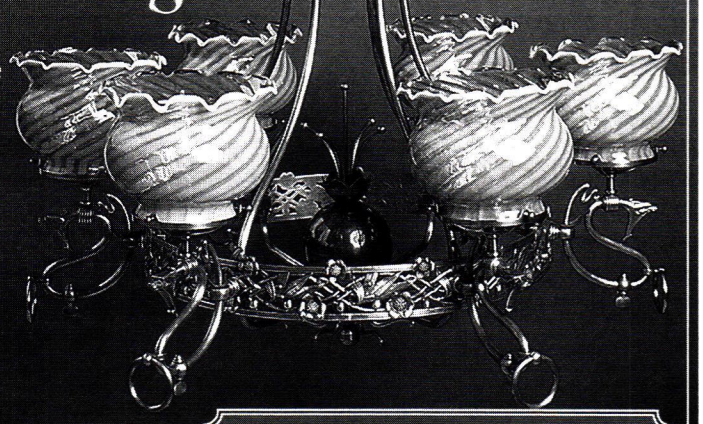
We Work Wonders with
Metal & Light

New & Antique Lighting

Lighting Restoration

Custom Metalworking

Classic Home Accessories



800 832 4482
www.conantcustombrass.com
Conant Custom Brass

WRITE IN NO. 620

Gaby's Shoppe
Manufacturer of Fine Wrought Iron

Manufacturer of Fine Wrought Iron Furniture and Drapery Hardware

Made in USA by European craftsmen.

RESIDENTIAL • COMMERCIAL • CUSTOM

Color Catalogue $25.00

Send request on company stationery to:

GABY'S SHOPPE • 1311 Dragon Street • Dallas, Texas 75207-4047
www.gabys.com • Fax: (214) 748-7701 • Toll Free (800) 299-GABY

WRITE IN NO. 2520

Made in the U.S.A. to last a Lifetime

Reggio Registers

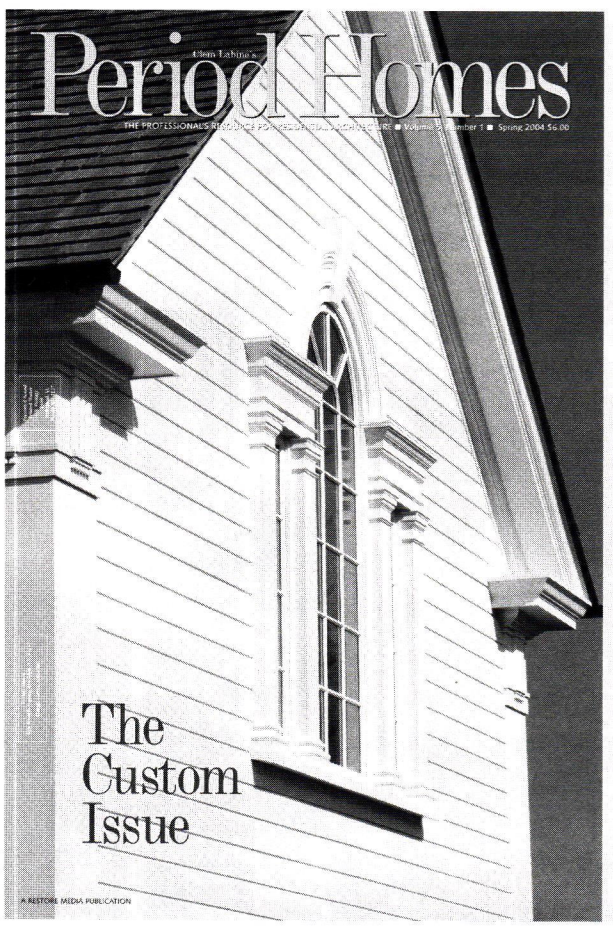
Call (800)880-3090
www.reggioregister.com
The Reggio Register Co.
Dept. W5511, P.O. Box 511
Ayer, MA 01432-0511

We also have round outlets for High Velocity Systems.

CAST IRON
CAST BRASS
CAST ALUMINUM
WOOD

Over 500 Sizes in stock

WRITE IN NO. 5810



If you'd like to order a **gift subscription** for a colleague, just call

800-548-0148

The fastest way to get Product Literature!

www.period-homes.com

Playing our part for three generations.

Peter and David Zuckerwise are the third generation of Liberty Brass owners. We're proud of our 85-year heritage and the reputation we've earned by consistently producing the high quality turned products you need, when you need them.

We offer tens of thousands of brass, aluminum, steel and stainless steel parts, including:

• Balls • Couplings • Spindles • Armbacks • Decorative Hardware
• Spacers • Adapters

Our state-of-the-art CNC Machines, Screw Machines and 20,000 sq.ft. facility allow us to custom manufacture any part to any specification, in any quantity—from 2 to 2,000,000.

Whether you need prototypes or large production runs, we're ready to deliver. And we can import for you too! Our ability to produce any item in our New York factory that we import for you assures seamless supply even if there are unforeseen delays of a shipment. And when you want parts in a hurry, you can depend on our *Green Light Priority Service.*

Help us celebrate 85 years of Liberty! For a free catalog or quote,call **718-784-2911** or visit www.libertybrass.com

Liberty Brass
Turning Company, Inc.

38-01 Queens Boulevard, Long Island City, NY 11101 FAX 718-784-2038

WRITE IN NO. 264

From Paper to Reality, We Make It Happen.

The Impression Collection

Metal & Stone — Together

Visit Our Online Gallery for More Finished Jobs!

(718) 324-6871 D.J.A. Imports, Ltd. DJAIMPORTS.COM

WRITE IN NO. 264

Plumbing, Bath & Heating

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 50. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9730.

Advent Design International
201-444-0426; Fax: 201-444-1601
www.adventstone.com
Ridgewood, NJ 07450

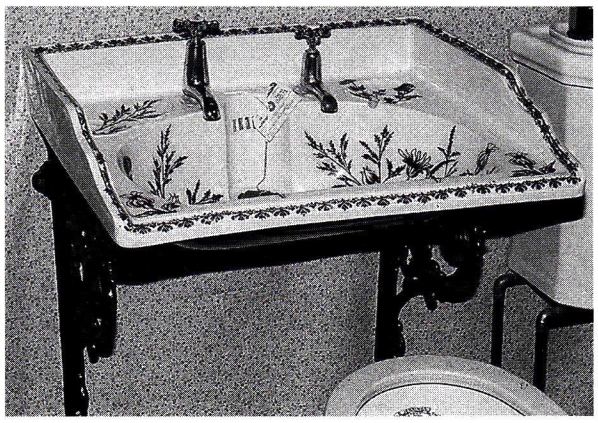
Creator & supplier of hand-carved stone bathtubs, basins & vanities: stock & custom.
Write in No. 7652

Aquaware America, Inc.
800-527-4498; Fax: 800-294-5910
www.aquawareamerica.com
North Haven, CT 06473

Importer of high-end bath fixtures: Cesana shower enlosure, Cesame china consoles & pedestals, Bertocci accessories, Clearwater freestanding tubs & Aquaware Ceramics.
Write in No. 1432

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Bogota, NJ 07603

Supplier of more than 40,000 decorative building products: architectural moldings & millwork, columns & capitals, wrought-iron components, balustrading, door hardware, lighting, tin ceiling panels, furniture & cabinet components, fireplace surrounds, wall coverings, wainscoting & more; free catalog.
Write in No. 5008



This ca. 1872 blue flowered china basin, available from Bathroom Machineries, measures 22½ in. wide x 17½ in. deep.

Bathroom Machineries, DEA
209-728-2031; Fax: 209-728-2320
www.deabath.com
Murphys, CA 95247

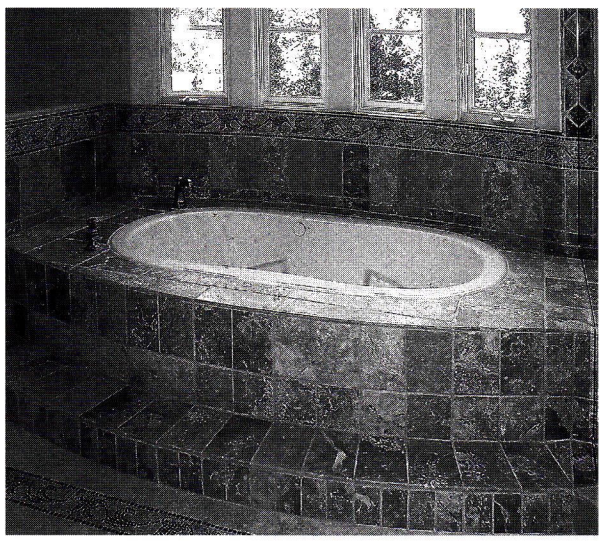
Supplier of Early American & Victorian bathroom fixtures & accessories: antique & reproduction bathroom fixtures; tubs, high-tank toilets, pedestal sinks, original light fixtures, medicine cabinets, mirrors & many one-of-a-kind items; Lydia model reproduction 1910 Pacific low-tank toilets; since 1976.
Write in No. 1725

Brandt, Sylvan
717-626-4520; Fax: 717-626-5867
www.sylvanbrandt.com
Lititz, PA 17543

Supplier of 18th- & 19th-century building materials salvaged from old houses & barns: columns, doors, mantels, sinks & bathtubs; antique & resawn flooring; wide, random-width plank flooring with added tongue & groove; antique heart pine, ancient oak, chestnut, white pine & hemlock; since 1960.
Write in No. 3950

Cantera Especial
800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343
www.cantera-especial.com
Pacific Palisades, CA 90272

Manufacturer & distributor of a vast array of machine- & hand-carved products made from Cantera & Adoquin stone, limestone & sandstone quarried in Europe & Mexico: figurative sculpture, fountains, fireplace surrounds, columns, gazebos, table bases, mantels, balustrades, pool coping, vanities, benches, pavers, flooring, urns & planters; custom work.
Write in No. 31



Cantera Especial supplied the tumbled Nocce tile with Italian mosaic liners that decorate this bathtub surround.

Clawfoot Supply
877-682-4192; Fax: 859-431-4012
www.clawfootsupply.com/ph
Erlanger, KY 41018

Distributor, importer & retailer of cast-iron & acrylic clawfoot & freestanding bathtubs: hard-to-find Victorian & traditional bath fixtures & hardware; reproduction fixtures, antique/original fixtures, faucets, showers, fittings & toilets; kitchen & bathroom sinks; bathroom hardware & accessories; hundreds of shower rods; free 100+-page color catalog.
Write in No. 576

Clawfoot Supply distributes traditional bathtubs, sinks and other bathroom fixtures.

Crown Point Cabinetry
800-999-4994; Fax: 800-370-1218
www.crown-point.com
Claremont, NH 03743

Custom fabricator of hand-crafted, period-style cabinetry: for the kitchen, bath & other rooms; Arts & Crafts, Shaker, Victorian & Early American styles; sells directly to homeowners, architects, custom builders & remodelers nationwide; family owned & operated.
Write in No. 477

Guerin, P.E.
212-243-5270; Fax: 212-727-2290
www.peguerin.com
New York, NY 10014

Manufacturer of handmade period hardware: bathroom fixtures & accessories; furniture, door, bath & builders hardware; Louis XIV, Art Deco & other styles; tables & objets d'art; hand-crafted sconces & lighting fixtures; since 1857; catalog $25.
Write in No. 343

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: skylights, doors, windows, columns, capitals, cornices, newels, balusters, planters, finials, sculpture, fountains, copper kitchen hoods, gazebos, plaques, signage, grilles, lighting, lattice, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, domes, canopies & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles; restoration services; window repair.
Write in No. 1210

House of Antique Hardware
888-223-2545; Fax: 503-233-1312
www.houseofantiquehardware.com
Portland, OR 97232

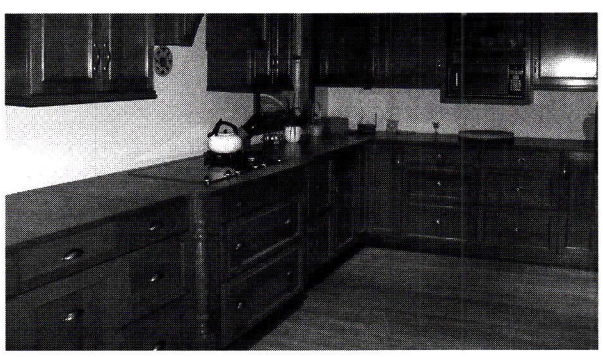
Supplier of door, window, cabinet & bath hardware: stair rods & dust corners; push-button switches; brass tube, solid brass & plated steel; original antique & vintage reproductions; Victorian & Arts & Crafts.
Write in No. 339

Mueller Ornamental Iron Works, Inc.
847-758-9941; Fax: 847-758-9945
www.ornamentaliron.net
Elk Grove Village, IL 60007

Custom fabricator of hand-forged, ornamental metalwork: fireplace tools, screens & grates; wine cabinets & racks; wine cellar gates & doors; straight, spiral & curved stairs & railings; balusters & newel posts; gates, fencing, lighting, signage/plaques, canopies, gazebos & window guards; cast iron, brass, cast bronze, cast aluminum, stainless steel & wrought iron/steel; custom finishing.
Write in No. 229

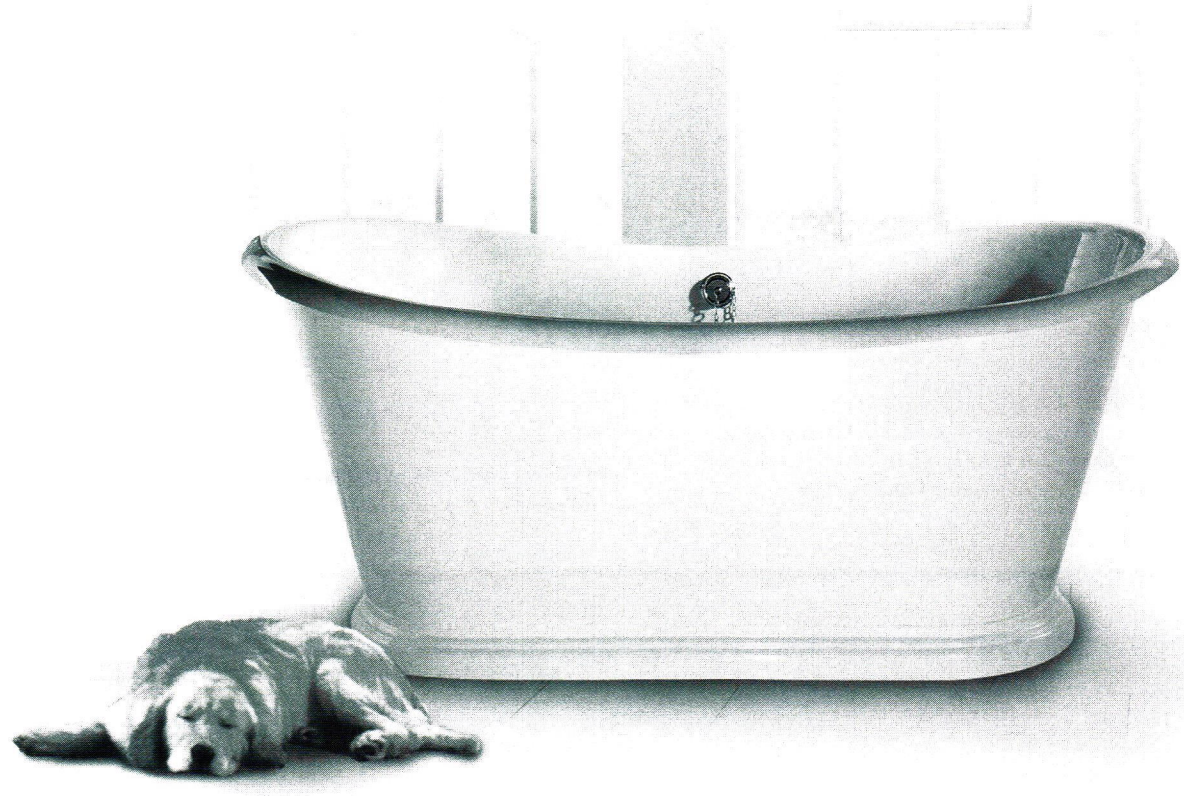
Sheldon Slate Products Co. Inc.
518-642-1280; Fax: 207-997-2966
www.sheldonslate.com
Middle Granville, NY 12849

Manufacturer of slate products: benches, tiered & wall fountains, signage & plaques, roofing, floor tile, flagging, structural applications, monuments & kitchen counters & sinks; natural-stone planters & urns; color-matched, custom-fabricated facing stone, block & cladding; quarrier & manufacturer of Vermont slate roofing; custom cutting.
Write in No. 1195



Countertops are one of the many custom products available from Sheldon Slate.

Inspired Traditions.



Free Standing Baths

Pedestal & Console Sinks

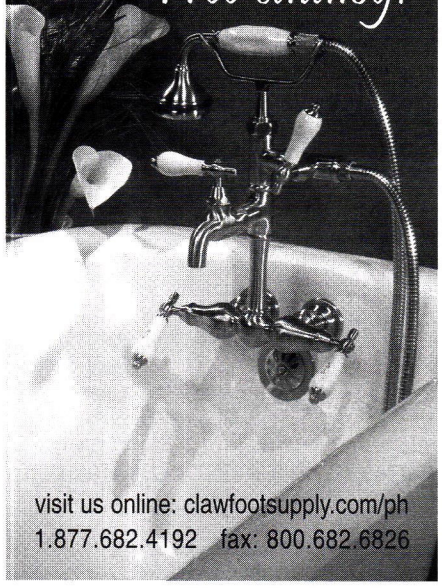
Distributed by Aquaware America
(800)527-4498 FAX (800)294-5910 www.AQUAWAREAMERICA.com

WRITE IN NO. 1432

CLAWFOOT SUPPLY
FOR KITCHEN & BATH

Acrylic & Cast Iron Clawfoot Tubs
Shower Rings & Rods. Pedestal Sinks
Antique Style Faucets & Fixtures

call for a *Free catalog!*



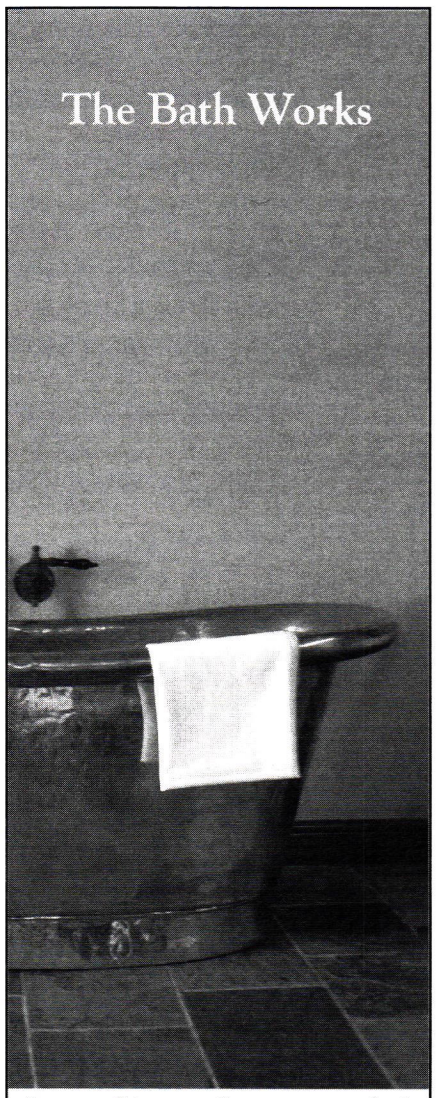
visit us online: clawfootsupply.com/ph
1.877.682.4192 fax: 800.682.6826

WRITE IN NO. 576

if

you'd like to order a
gift subscription
for a colleague,
just call
800-548-0148

The Bath Works



Supplier of original & custom bathtubs

615-591-7030
www.thebathworks.com
Gallery Showroom
232 3rd Ave. N. Franklin TN 37064

WRITE IN NO. 64

For Luxurious Custom Carved Stone Baths...

Please contact us directly
Advent Design International
Telephone: 800-970-9224
www.adventstone.com

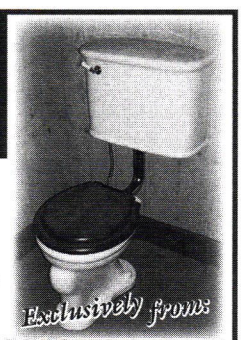
WRITE IN NO. 7652

Free Product Literature

This issue's free Product Literature Form is now online. Literature requests are e-mailed directly to advertisers for fastest action.

To use this online service:
log onto www.period-homes.com
click on Free Product Literature &
select Issue Product Literature Card

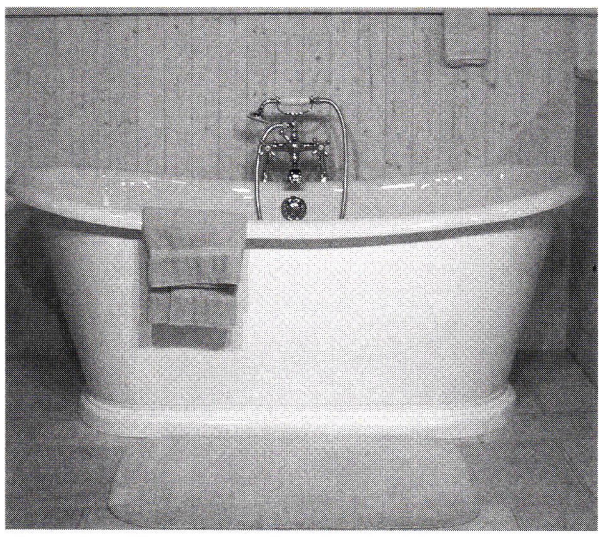
Reproduction 1910-Style "Lydia" Water Closet
NEW! 1.6 GPF



PLUMBING *for your* **ANTIQUE BATH**
Original & Reproduction Fixtures & Decor Hard-To-Find Parts
Exclusively from:
BATHROOM MACHINERIES
209-728-2031 • www.deabath.com
495 Main Street • Murphys, CA 95247
Quality and Service since 1976

WRITE IN NO. 1725

When **contacting** companies you've seen in the issue, please **tell them** you saw their listing in **Period Homes.**



The United Bateau, supplied by The Bath Works, is a reproduction Bateau V bath that is cast in resin; it can be painted on the exterior, leaving a high-gloss white interior.

The Bath Works Inc.
615-591-7030; Fax: 615-591-2090
www.thebathworks.com
Franklin, TN 37064

Manufacturer & importer of rare & antique bathtubs from France, England & America: restored by hand; reproduction & antique/original fixtures, clawfoot & period tubs, faucets, period sinks & toilets, reproduction bathroom hardware, antique bathtub accessories & showers/fittings; custom design services.
Write in No. 64

Van Dyke's Restorers
800-787-3355; Fax: 605-796-8888
www.vandykes.com
Woonsocket, SD 57385

Supplier of hardware, lighting & antique furniture: gate hardware in 6 finishes; brass hardware for renovation; lamp repair; lumber, veneer, wood carvings & moldings; drapery hardware; bathroom sinks, toilets & accessories; all wholesale prices; catalog $1.
Write in No. 453

This clawfoot bathtub, supplied by Van Dyke's, features Acrastone construction; it measures 6 ft. long x 32 in. wide x 25 in. deep.

www.period-homes.com

The Residential Trade Show that Never Closes:

- More than 500 suppliers indexed
- More than 200 product brochures online
- Online articles
- Free product literature online
- 217 indexed product categories
- 26 online product reports & suppler lists

BECOME A MEMBER OF
THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
& CLASSICAL AMERICA

The leading educational resource for the Classical tradition in architecture

When you become a member, you not only support its educational mission but also gain access to the Institute's wide range of programs and publications. National expansion through local chapters will mean closer association in all 50 states.

- ☐ Annual Journal: *The Classicist*
- ☐ Lectures, Tours and Conferences
- ☐ Travel Programs
- ☐ Book Series
- ☐ Continuing Education Courses and Programs
- ☐ A well-informed voice in advocacy and traditional design excellence

Various levels of membership are available; consult www.classicist.org for details. Send check directly to the Institute at the address below, or for more details log onto the Institute web site at:

www.classicist.org
THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
& CLASSICAL AMERICA
20 W. 44th Street
New York, NY 10036
Telephone (212) 730-9646 Fax (212) 730-9649
e-mail: institute@classicist.org
web site: www.classicist.org

WRITE IN NO. 1340

The fastest way to get Product Literature!

Order free Product Literature from this issue at
www.period-homes.com

Professional Services

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 50. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9731.

American College of the Building Arts
843-577-5245; No fax
www.buildingartscollege.us
Charleston, SC 29401

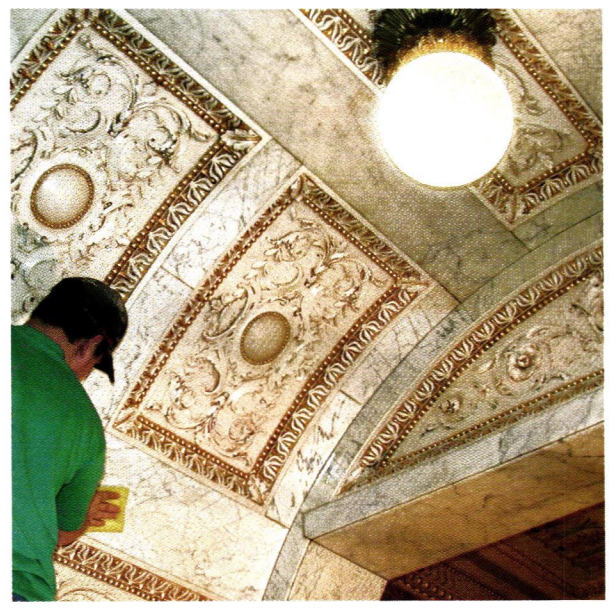
College: degrees offered in traditional building arts, including ornamental ironwork, masonry, timber framing, plastering, carpentry & architectural stone.
Call for more information

Designs in Tile
530-926-2629; Fax: 530-926-6467
www.designsintile.com
Mt. Shasta, CA 96067

Manufacturer of custom tile & murals: Victorian, English & American Arts & Crafts styles; Anglo-Japanese, Wm. Morris/DeMorgan, Tropico, Malibu, Catalina, Neogrec, Gothic Revival, Art Nouveau & more; Arts & Crafts wall mural & Hispano-Moresque star fountains; 3x6-in. subway & hand-crafted faience tile/trim; "Oriental rugs" in hand-painted tile; cut-tile geometric (encaustic) flooring; bathroom & wall tile, countertops & fireplace surrounds; ceramic; conservation services.
Write in No. 250

EverGreene Painting Studios
212-244-2800; Fax: 212-244-6204
www.evergreene.com
New York, NY 10001

Decorative-arts studio, conservator & restorer: murals, trompe l'oeil, decorative painting, gilding, Venetian plaster, marmorino, specialty plaster finishes & scagliola; ornamental plaster shop; architectural ornament & color schemes; paint analysis & fine arts conservation; Studio E., Inc., hand-painted wallpaper; national & international.
Write in No. 2460



EverGreene Painting Studios offers conservation services for art, mosaics, sculpture and painted surfaces.

Gerald Siciliano Studio Design Associates
718-636-4561; Fax: Same as phone
www.geraldsicilianostudio.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215

Custom fabricator of fine & architectural sculpture: architectural details, fireplaces & mantels; bronze, granite, marble & stone; interior & exterior; repair & restoration; studio & field work; 30 years experience.
Write in No. 187

Goodrich & Co. produces the Greater Philadelphia Historic Home Show, which showcases companies that focus on the preservation of elements from structures from the 18th and 19th centuries.

Goodrich & Company
717-796-2380; Fax: 717-796-2384
www.goodrichpromotions.com
Mechanicsburg, PA 17055

Producer of the Greater Philadelphia Historic Home Show: showcases the restoration & renovation of American architecture, furnishings & construction of new homes; interior & exterior; 18th- to 20th-century structures.
Write in No. 125

National Association of Home Builders
202-266-8111; Fax: 202-266-8104
www.buildersshow.com
Washington, DC 20005

Trade association: represents building industry; helps promote policies that make housing a national priority; industry information, education, research & technical expertise; since 1942.
Write in No. 1189

THE 2006 PALLADIO AWARDS

For Excellence in Traditional Residential Design

Co-produced by **PERIOD HOMES** *and* **TRADITIONAL BUILDING**
and the Traditional Building Exhibition and Conference

THE PALLADIO AWARDS are named in honor of Andrea Palladio, the Renaissance architect who created modern architecture for his time, while using models from the past for inspiration and guidance.

PALLADIO AWARDS for Residential Architecture will be awarded in six categories:

* **Restoration & Renovation**
* **Sympathetic Addition & Adaptive Reuse**
* **New Design & Construction under 5,000 sq. ft.**
* **New Design & Construction over 5,000 sq. ft.**
* **New Design & Construction: Multi-Unit**
* **Exterior Spaces: Gardens & Landscapes**

Corresponding awards will also be made for commercial and civic projects.

Judging is by a panel of distinguished design professionals selected by the editors of **PERIOD HOMES** and **TRADITIONAL BUILDING**.

The deadline for entries is November 15, 2005.

For details on the Awards Program, judging criteria and submission requirements, go to our web site www.period-homes.com or fax queries to (718) 636-0750.

Repair, Replace, Revive

A roof restoration can be as simple as replacing a single damaged slate or as difficult as removing, repairing and reinstalling the whole roof, depending on the material and how it's been maintained. *By Marieke Cassia Gartner*

Roofing comes in a variety of materials, each with its own set of potential problems for a restoration or renovation project.

In general, an evaluation of any type of roof depends on whether the project is a restoration or renovation, and "whether it has any historical significance and what the cost is versus the benefit of repair versus replacement," says John F. Toates, AIA, principal with Peter Zimmerman Architects of Berwyn, PA. Visual assessment can be the first step, but a professional roofer experienced in the type of material the roof is made of should be hired for a more thorough evaluation.

Hand-split cedar shakes and sidewall shingles were used on this residence. Replacing individual cedar shingles is not a problem since all cedar will weather to the same gray. *Photo: Celia Pearson, courtesy of Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau*

Wood

The three basic product types for wood roofs are hand-split and resawn shakes, shingles and tapersawn shakes. Wood roofs can last from 20 to 100 years, depending on the quality of the wood. "Old-growth cypress and red cedar have life expectancies of up to 100 years," says John G. Waite, partner with Albany, NY-based John G. Waite Associates, Architects PLLC, "while new-growth cypress will last 20 years at most." As a result, thicker shingles are used to counter the lesser quality of the new wood. Toates says, "We have moved over the past decade to 15 years from working with wood roofs with ¼- to ⅜-in. shingles to ⅝- to ⅞-in. shingles that have the same lifespan as the old ¼-in. ones." Dales Frens, AIA, of Frens & Frens, LLC, in West Chester, PA, also uses thicker shingles in his work. "Blue Royals, at ¼ in. thick, got less than 20 years of wear 20 years ago. Now we use ⅝- or ¾-in.-thick shingles that will last 30 or 35 years."

Before the lifespan is spent, however, many problems can arise, including aging and weathering, as well as those resulting from the lesser quality of a product and the quality of the installation.

Wood quality is usually transparent. "You can tell the quality of product by looking at it," says Lynn Christensen, director of operations at the Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau, "if you know your grading rules. Lower grade products will have features such as excessive flat grain, knots or pieces that are too short or too thin." Shingles should be split with the grain perpendicular to the surface, so that moisture won't enter the grain and cause rotting. Poor installation can also be seen easily, for example with exposed fasteners such as nail heads or incorrect spacing between each shake or shingle.

Like other roofs, wood can be partially repaired if the damage is localized. Cedar roofs, for example, are easy to partially repair. "You can take a shingle out, put in a new one, nail it properly and be done," says Christensen. "And you don't have to worry about matching color – cedar will always weather to the same gray." Waite adds, "If the roof is fairly new, then just one individual shingle can be replaced. If you have localized problems with an old-growth wood roof, you can repair it, such as the flashings or a few cracked shingles. If the problems are widespread, the inclination would be toward total replacement." Generally, he says, when the wood shingles start to fail, total replacement will be necessary. For example, for a restoration done on Mount Vernon by Waite's firm, the architects used sunken logs that were hundreds of years old to replace the wooden roof. "Because the logs were loaded with natural enzymes they will last 100 years or more," he says.

In terms of maintenance, if the roof has a lot of debris, such as leaves from overhanging branches, a professional contractor should sweep it twice a year. "You don't want debris building up," says Christensen. That means gutters and downspouts should not be clogged, and ventilation should not be blocked, which would cause heat and moisture to build up in the attic. Ridge caps, which usually take the brunt of a storm, should be checked after inclement weather to make sure that there are no loose pieces that can fall.

"Some companies offer a topical treatment for maintaining cedar roofs," says Christensen. "These should be approached with caution, as some are reputable but others are overly aggressive in their claims. The Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau only recognizes pressure-impregnated fire-retardant-treated cedar shakes and shingles for Class A, B and C roofing systems. Pressure-impregnated preservative-treated products are also available. Each type of pressure-impregnation treatment is locked into the cells of the wood at the factory and will not leach out after rainstorms. A topical maintenance product likely will need to be re-applied every three to five years, not every 10 as some claim."

Mistakes are widespread in specifying wood roofing. For example, "If an architect is trying to reduce the exposure of the product to create a pattern for design purposes, for example reducing the exposure of a 24-in. shake to 7½ in., more product must be purchased," says Christensen. In addition, "We get many questions from architects about coatings and finishes," she says.

Slate and Tile

In terms of durability, slate and tile are good choices. "Clay tile usually lasts well over a century," says Carey Warner, marketing manager with New Lexington, OH-based Ludowici. However, both can suffer damage – slate usually from weather and tile from impact, whether from tree branches or walking on it. Slate is susceptible to breakage from ice, and soft types to erosion and chemicals such as acid rain. Tile is vulnerable to cracking during freeze/thaw cycles, although "normally it is the underlayment or decking that goes bad before the tile," she says.

Visual assessment is possible, and should include looking for missing slate or tile, or accumulated pieces on the ground, says William H. Johnson, III, AIA, project architect with Peter Zimmerman Architects. "Is the slate flaking? Is the slate thick or thin? Thin slate won't last as long as thick," adds Toates. Clay tile will wear consistently, so damage tends to be of a mechanical sort. "The clay tile might be too flat or installed too tightly to account for expansion/contraction," says Frens. "Sometimes the cracks are invisible, so you have to touch or pull on the tile," he warns. "We never repair tile, we only replace it," adds Andy Moore, inside sales coordinator with Ludowici Roof Tile, "since there is no way to repair a tile properly. To determine the condition of the tile, we conduct ASTM 1167 standard testing to determine if the tile is still of Grade 1 quality. If so, you can lift and relay, that is, take the tile off, repair the underlayment, nails, screws, etc., and set the original tile back up on the roof."

"You have to take into account how old the slate already is," adds Mike Chan, president and CEO of The Durable Slate Company in Columbus, OH, "and how long it was meant to last. In addition, a roof's lifespan depends on which direction the roof faces because of sun damage and how steep the roof is (steeper roofs last longer because they shed water more quickly)." Pennsylvania Black slate, for example,

BARTILE®

YOUR LAST ROOF FIRST – SINCE 1942

PROUDLY INTRODUCES

Olde World Vintage*

Designed with the European Countryside of long ago as it's inspiration. This uniquely beautiful tile roofing with a spackling of color simulating an aged antique tile, comes with a 75-year limited warranty and an unlimited range of colors. Crafted exclusively for the imaginative and discriminating homeowner and generations to follow. One of 15 profiles in hundreds of colors.

Call 1-800-933-5038 www.bartile.com

*Patent Pending

WRITE IN NO. 1182

Above: Craftsmen from The Durable Slate Company work to install new flashing and replace slate on a ridge and valley of the former Fleischmann estate in Ohio. The building is to be established as an arts center by the Greenacres Foundation. *Photo: Ed De Long*

Left: In addition to performing routine maintenance on this graduated roof of Vermont purple, unfading green and weathering green slates, The Durable Slate Company installed a matching roof on the addition to the rear of the house. The unusual thickness of these slates means that they will last for an exceptionally long time. *Photo courtesy of The Durable Slate Company*

will last 75 to 100 years, he says, while Vermont slate can last 150 years or more. But the biggest culprit, says Frens, "is painters walking around on the tile and cracking it."

Problems usually occur around the metal flashings, adds Waite. Ferrous metals will rust (flashings as well as nails), and copper can be damaged by microscopic pieces of slate breakage. Slippage often occurs with slate and tile roofs, which can be the result of galvanized nails that have failed. If this is the condition of the entire roof, the entire roof may be removed and refastened with copper nails that won't corrode or fail. "All the flashings must be redone in this case as well, so their longevity is equal to that of the roofing material," Toates says. "You can take a tile roof off completely to replace the flashings and put in a new underlayment," Waite adds, "but I don't recommend that with slate since it can break so easily." Instead, a slate roof can be removed in stages. "We've worked on both clay tile and slate roofs where we have repaired the material and removed several courses to get access to built-in flashings," says Frens, "especially at built-in gutters, but also at valley flashings and dormers. In that case, the original roofing shingles were removed and reinstalled." Even still, there's always a certain amount of breakage, "so we have to order a limited amount of custom tile with clay tile, or a source for shingles similar to the original with slate. We have the roofer either scatter the new tile or slate so no pattern is formed or, if the replacement is on some inconspicuous part of the roof, we use the original slate or tile where they're visible, and the new where they're not."

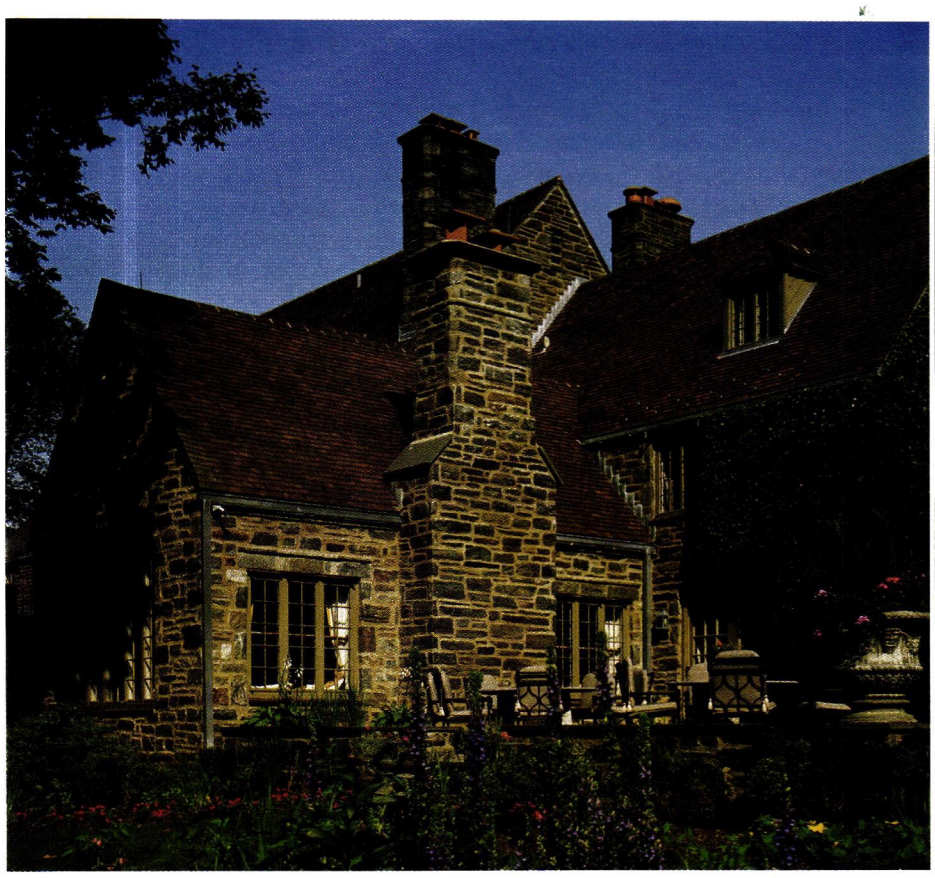
Both slate and tile are easy to partially replace. If the damage is isolated, spot repairs can be done, says Toates. "If the roof is in good condition and you can match the materials seamlessly, there's no reason not to keep the original material," he says. "First, identify exactly what the original material is and where it's from – that way you can get replacement material of the same type, thickness and color range, indigenous to a certain area." Waite adds, "It's harder to get replacement tile than replacement slate. Most companies that were active at the turn of the 20th century are out of business now. You can have the tile custom made, but that can be fairly expensive and tedious. However, Ludowici still makes tile like they did 100 years ago." Warner says, "We manufacture tile that matches the existing roof. We can instantly age the tile to give it the look of a 100-year-old roof. The new tile will last the life of the building."

Weather damage and the type of slate installed affect the repair as well. "If the slate is pockmarked from hail, for example, you know it's very soft, and needs to be replaced," says Chan. "If 10-20% of the roof is damaged, and the damage isn't all in one place, then you might as well replace the entire roof because the possibility of cracking slate next to the slate you're repairing is high." Cracked slate is not only the result of the weather, however. "Slate is attached by nail here," he explains. "In Europe, slate hooks are used. When slate is installed by nails, it doesn't give very much, so if it doesn't settle correctly the slate can crack. Another condition for total replacement is if the slate is so soft that a nail can be pushed halfway through it. In that condition, it will absorb so much water that constant wetness will occur, which will cause severe problems." For tile, "If a significant amount fails ASTM 1167 Grade 1 quality, the entire roof should be replaced," says Moore.

There are special techniques for replacing slate or tile. When they're installed, they are always nailed in a way that the slate course above them covers the nails. "If you've lost one or have to replace an individual slate, you have to use a tool that's called a slate ripper, which is a flat bar that has two hooks at the end, with an offset handle," says Frens. "You put it underneath the slate and you can use hooks to grab and pull out nails to which you have no direct access. Then you can remove the top half of the slate and put the new slate in. Instead of putting in pre-punched holes, a single hole is put in at a location that will be in the center of the slate, ⅓ down from the top, which will be an exposed place in the joint in the course above. After the slate is nailed in with

The roof on this residence (inset) was restored with Ludowici's Colonial Tile in Black Mist, which is distinguished by a highly textured surface and irregular, rough bottoms, closely resembling slabs of tree bark (left). *Photo courtesy of Ludowici Roof Tile*

Below and right: This roof, on a house restored by Peter Zimmerman Architects of Berwyn, PA, features handmade English clay tile. The original roof featured red clay tile, which couldn't be replicated, even with glazing, so a new roof was installed and the old tile was sold as salvage. *Photos: Erik Kvalsvik*



an exposed nail, a strip of copper or lead-coated copper 3 in. wide by 10 in. long is pushed up in the joint to cover the nail. A good roofer can really conceal a replacement. Sometimes roofers will use a bright shiny metal like stainless steel or white aluminum that you can see, which can ruin the look of the roof. For that reason, dark metal is better."

Slate can last up to 150 years with the proper maintenance. "There's a church that was built in the 1860s that still has its original slate roof," says Waite. "Every year they replace the broken slate, which stops any larger problems from occurring." An annual review each spring by a professional should include checking gutters and downspouts. "Water is the enemy," says Toates. Damaged and cracked slate or tile should be replaced and the ridge sealed properly. "This may seem costly," he adds, "but it's nothing compared to major repair down the line. Cracks lead to more cracks, which lead to leaking, which leads to plaster damage, rotten wood and mold – all this could be avoided if one broken slate is fixed when the damage occurs." In addition, slate should be checked before winter as well. "A chip here and there is not a big deal," says Chan, "but look for big holes or weathering all in one place, like four pieces of slate lying in one place in the gutter. Most holes occur not in the crease of a valley but where water runs from the slate onto the valley, right on the edge of the slate."The best thing you can do, he says, is stay off the roof.

Chan has seen his fair share of mistakes made in repairing slate. "I would not use caulks to patch slate together," he says. "Sometimes people just glue half-broken slate. Caulk doesn't last long, and it gives enough so it can form a crack that comes apart enough to draw in water and hold it there." Another problem he has come across is tar shoved up between slate and metal in a valley. "If a slight break occurs between the tar and the metal or the tar and the slate, it will draw in water, and when it fails, it fails miserably so that water will just pour into a house," he adds. Other issues in replacement concern using the correct type, size and thickness of the slate, and putting it back together the way it was done originally. "When the repair is done, it should look like nothing much was done," he says. "And of course, old slate should be used on an old roof, because new slate won't match the faded look of the old."

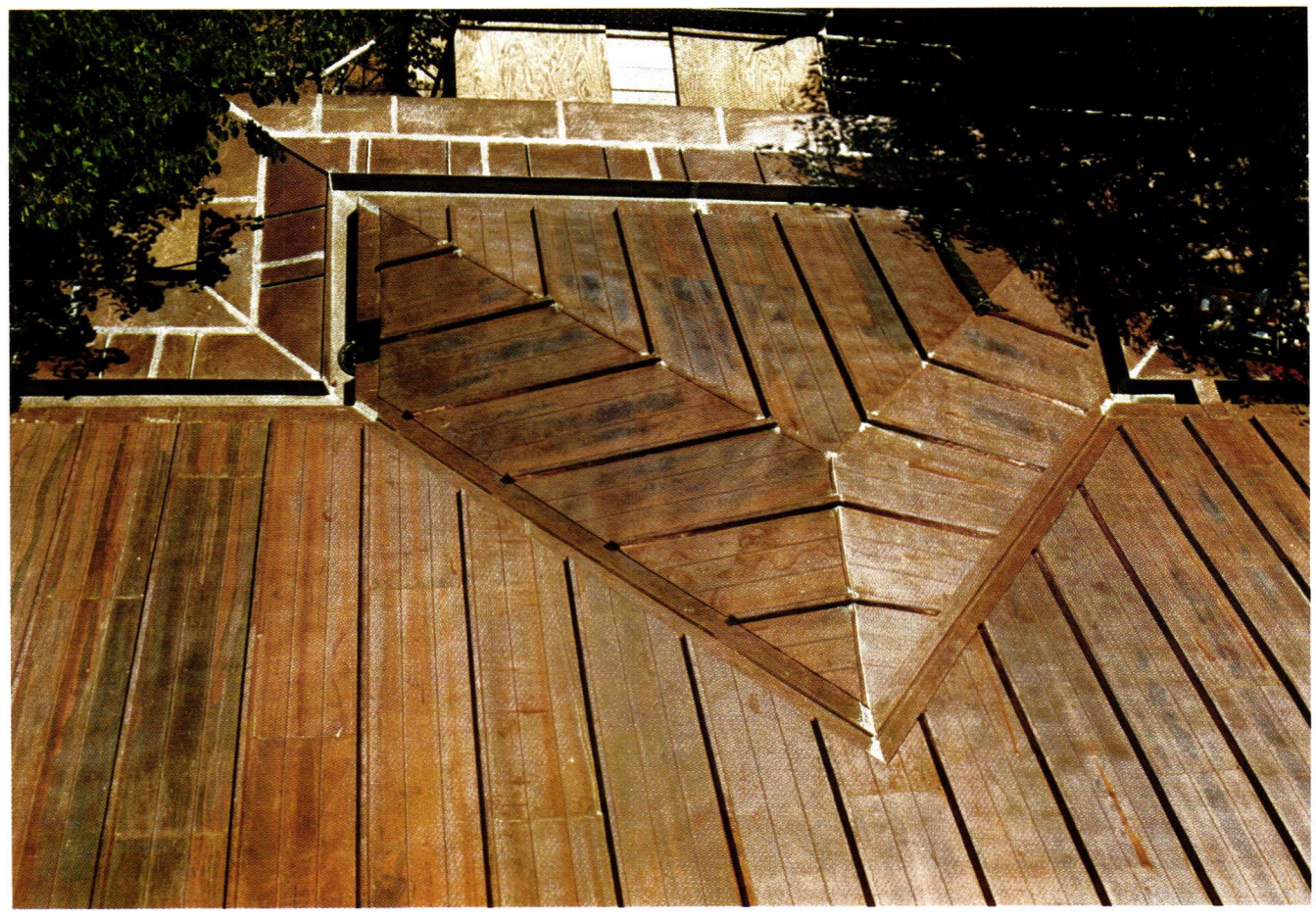
A repaired roof will last as long as the original tile or slate was meant to last. But the flashings won't necessarily last as long, although they can last from 50 to 75 years. "At 50 or 60 years old, start inspecting the flashings every five years to make sure they're not wearing out," says Chan. "Two things occur when they do: steel flashings will rust, and acid water and pollutants in the air will erode and wear a hole through copper." If the flashings are steel, they can be painted every 10 years or so with high-quality oil-based paint with rust inhibitors to counter the damage, he adds.

Metal

A great variety of metals are used for roofing, including lead, tin (or tin-plate iron), copper (flat and standing seam), sheet iron, terne plate and zinc. Each material has special conditions, but generally there are four reasons that metal roofs fail: corrosion, mechanical breakdown, weathering and connection failure (bolts, rivets, pins and welding). "Corrosion is the major cause of deterioration of architectural metals," says Waite. Exposure to the atmosphere, heat, moisture and pressure can transform metals into oxidized versions of themselves, all allowing the roof to fail. Abrasion, expansion/contraction, fire, "creep" and overloading are all mechanical ways in which a metal roof can fail. With ferrous roofs, the problem is rust.

Inert metals will often corrode to a self-protecting finish, such as the desirable green patina often found on copper. Other metals need to be protected with paint or other coatings, such as galvanic or terne ones. "Generally, the success of the coating depends upon surface preparation, type of primer and finish coating, and the method of application," says Waite. "Paints reduce corrosion by permitting only a sluggish movement of ions through the paint film lying between the metal and corrosive environment." Frens adds, "What can become the biggest problem is the maintenance coatings that have been put on the roof. The worst thing is if someone used a tar or asphalt coating, then it would be impossible to solder it, resulting in the removal of entire areas."

One can see obvious defects such as chipped paint, rusting, patches done incorrectly or too much tar, but with the inert metals, one would have to look more carefully for damage since the corrosion won't show through. "The first thing you look for is coatings and



Craftspeople from Pittsburgh, PA-based NIKO installed this new batten-seam and flat-lock copper roofing for a building in Bloomfield Hills, MI. Copper doesn't need to be painted, as it will oxidize to a self-protecting finish. *Photo courtesy of NIKO Contracting*

patches," says Nicholas D. Lardas, owner of Pittsburgh, PA-based NIKO Contracting. "If it's an old tin roof, it should have some sort of paint on it, whereas a copper roof shouldn't be coated. If the roof is loaded with coatings or patches, that's an indication that there's been a lot of leakage and the roof is probably well past its useful life."

However, what seems to be true is not always so, says Waite. "If you have a ferrous metal roof, iron plating or iron sheet plated with tin or terne, oftentimes it's very resistant to corrosion, so if the damage is localized it can be cleaned off and replated," he explains. "If the roof is steel sheet beneath terne, it's much more susceptible to corrosion."

To combat damage already there, a metal roof may be patched if the damage is localized. Copper roofs can have new material spliced into them relatively easily, says Frens. Or, if necessary, one can replace the metal roof in stages, he adds. "For instance, if the valleys and gutters are heavily worn they can be replaced without replacing the rest of the roof, because metal won't weather differently on different parts of the roof (as long as it's been kept painted)." Lardas adds, "If the roof is generally in good repair, taking into account its age, we'll investigate problems like leakage and determine whether it's a maintenance issue or something else. For instance, an old tin roof still might get cracking at the solder seams, and while you can't do a long-term repair, you can clean it and use sealing tape to try to extend its life." While some repairs can be done with metal, such as resoldering, painting or patching, Lardas says that it's more common to do minor repairs or full replacement – not much in between. "There has to be a way to tie the new into the existing material," he says.

"If the metal has deteriorated to a point where it has actually failed, duplication and replacement is the only course of action," Waite adds. "If you see rusting, you're better off replacing." Of course, it depends on how much rust there is, and deciding whether or not to solder in new material, says Frens, which is usually possible. If replacement is necessary, there are guidelines offered by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (in its *Architectural Sheet Metal Manual*) on how to separate similar metals so corrosion won't occur. "If installed properly, those issues shouldn't arise," says Toates. In addition, corrosion can occur from the top or the bottom. "If there's a lot of condensation under the roof, corrosion will occur, and there's nothing that can be done for that long term," says Lardas.

Another problem is improper design that does not allow for expansion and contraction. "That's the biggest mistake I've seen," says Lardas. The result will be broken seams, and the only long-term solution is replacement, since allowance for proper expansion has to be designed into the system. "It's difficult to retrofit a roof for that," he adds. "The new terne roofs have large pan sizes, and tin plate roofs have 10x14-ft. or 14x20-ft. pans, which are good because they leave lots of room for expansion and contraction. If a terneplate is 8 ft. long, expansion and contraction can become a problem," says Waite.

Copper often fails because of improperly soldered joints. "In that case, you can take off the corroded product and resolder it," he says. "Some historic roofs were laid with seams of lead paste, which can be duplicated with a high performance sealant, which is better than solder because it allows for more movement." Lead roofs are the most durable, and can last for centuries. "In Europe, roofers take up the lead sheets that have been there for hundreds of years, cast them again and put them back on," he adds.

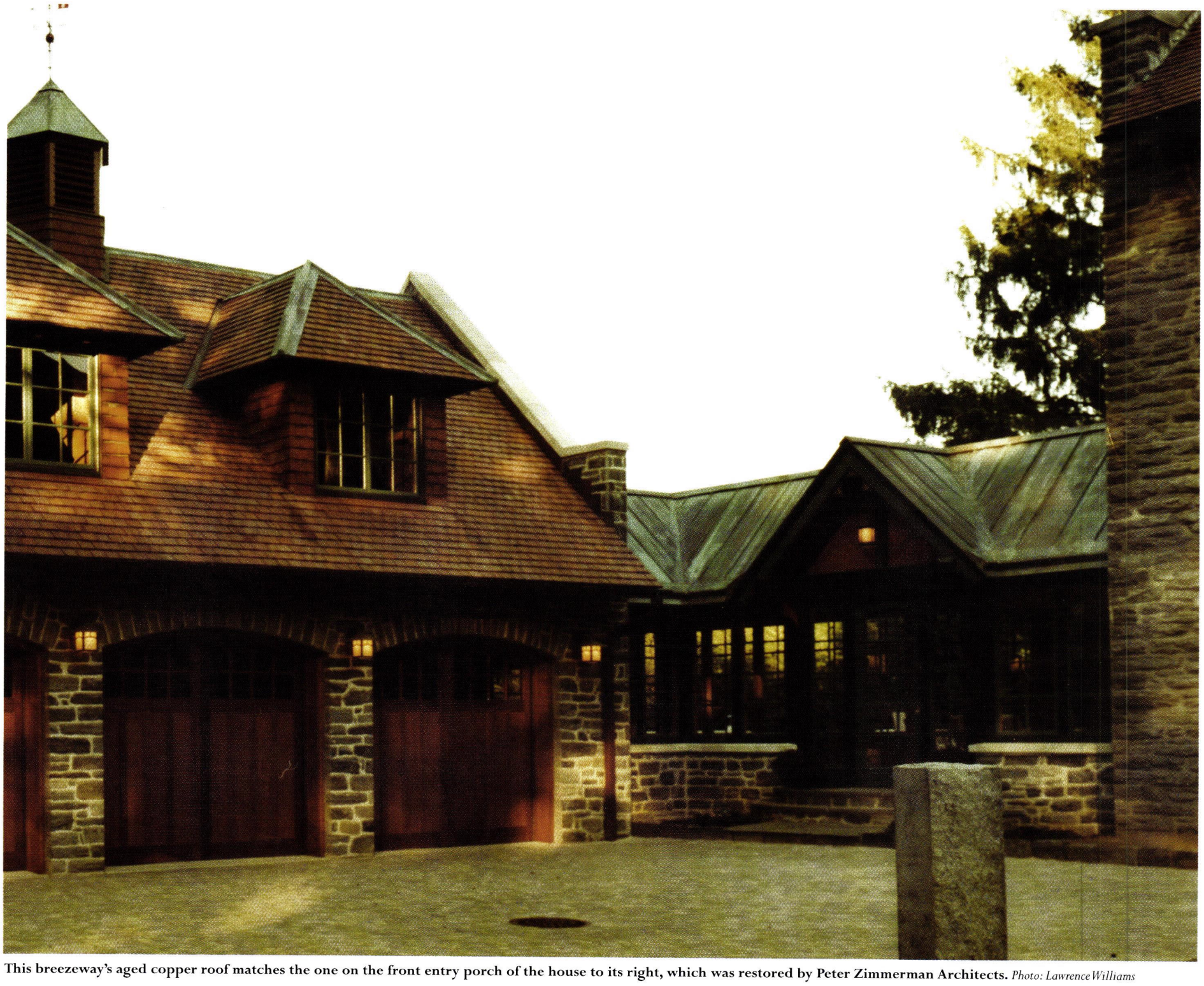
In order to replace a metal roof, the roof is ripped apart in sections. "Water tightness is always the main issue," says Lardas. "You assess the decking and if it needs repair, it needs to be done immediately. Temporary waterproofing of some sort is used while the work is being done, and the new metalwork is installed as you go."

Restoration projects often involve unique roofs. "Jefferson used his own invention in hanging tin plate on Monticello and at the University of Virginia," says Waite. "Tin plate isn't made anymore, so in order to restore it, a new material that looks like it and has a similar longevity had to be found. Terne-coated stainless steel turned out to be metallurgically similar to the old tin plate and was used."

In order to maintain a metal roof, the most important thing is to keep the paint coatings in good condition. "Repainting should be done every five to seven years," says Frens, "depending on the coating and how well it was applied." Inspection is also important, since a piece of slate from a slate roof, for example, could puncture the metal roof of a porch, a situation Frens has seen a lot. Lardas adds, "A brick from a chimney may fall on the roof and puncture it, but you won't know right away, because the underlayment will prevent the leak from coming in the house. Eventually, however, it will cause premature failure, which is why inspection semi-annually is important."

"You also want to make sure the gutters and downspouts are clean and running, with no build-up of debris, snow or ice," adds Johnson. "Those things can cause corrosion or damage. For instance, oak leaves sitting in water cause acid to leach out and eat through copper. Even if the roof is installed correctly, if conditions somehow change – if the house was insulated later and plugged the path of ventilation – or the soffit vent is plugged, dry rot will be the result." In addition, sealants should be checked where there are flashings, seams and joints should be checked for premature failure and any minor problems should be taken care of immediately, says Lardas. Waite concludes, "If the seams aren't soldered, a metal roof can last a century or more."

Traditional roofing materials vary with regions, budgets and periods, but all can claim longevity as a great virtue. With care, a restored roof can have its life extended even further and retain its historic character. ■



This breezeway's aged copper roof matches the one on the front entry porch of the house to its right, which was restored by Peter Zimmerman Architects. *Photo: Lawrence Williams*

The Slate Look

Your Best Traditional Choice!

Searching for the right look for your traditional building can be a frustrating experience. That's why GAF offers a wide selection of premium designer shingles that emulate the look of real slate. All of these premium shingles feature the performance and safety advantages of fiberglass asphalt construction, including a Class A fire rating, 110 mph wind warranty, and 10-year Smart Choice® Protection. For a price that other roofing materials — especially slate — can't begin to match. Surprised? What else would you expect from North America's largest roofing manufacturer!*

"No one protects more North American roofs than GAF... Why trust your property to anyone else?"

GAF®
GAF MATERIALS CORPORATION

*Non-prorated material and installation labor coverage (see ltd. warranty for complete coverage and restrictions).

©2005 GAF Materials Corporation

WRITE IN NO. 1315 FOR CAMELOT, 9270 FOR SLATELINE, 1179 FOR COUNTRY ESTATES, 1181 FOR COUNTRY MANSION, 1178 FOR GRAND SLATE

Custom Home Accessories, Inc.

800-265-0041; Fax: 916-635-0228
www.mailboxes.info
Rancho Cordova, CA 95742

Manufacturer & distributor of decorative mailboxes & classic architectural accents: weathervanes, cupolas & finials; post- & surface-mounted, exterior, lobby & locking/vandal-resistant mailboxes; mail slots & posts for mailboxes; cluster mailboxes; low-voltage lighted address plaques in 5 styles & 10 finishes; cast aluminum, brass & copper; Victorian & other styles; lamps & lampposts.
Write in No. 527

The Attack Eagle weathervane from Custom Home Accessories measures 21x21x35 in. and comes in an antique or polished copper finish.

Directions for Home & Garden

866-428-7652; Fax: 203-748-4875
www.directionshg.com
Danbury, CT 06810

Manufacturer of hand-crafted weathervanes & cupolas: full-bodied weathervanes in copper; wood & vinyl windowed & louvered cupolas; finials, leader heads & gazebos; sundials & mailboxes; installations.
Write in No. 1216

The Blue Moon/Sun/Star weathervane, model #678P from Directions for Home & Garden, features a stained-glass panel.

Durable Slate supplied and installed the slate for this new roof with eyebrow dormer on this Springfield, OH, home.

Fine Architectural Metalsmiths

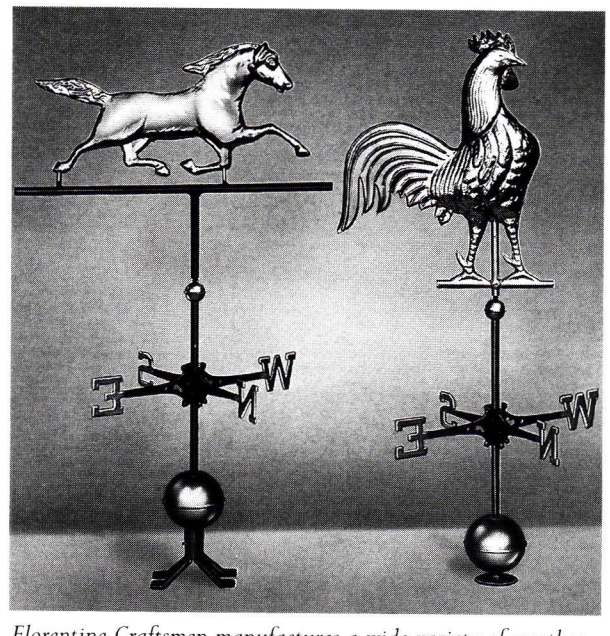
888-862-9577; Fax: 845-651-7857
www.iceforge.com
Chester, NY 10918

Custom fabricator of ironwork: lanterns, sconces, ceiling fixtures & other lighting; fixture restoration & refitting; period gates, fencing, railings & newel posts; wine racks, grillework & wine cellar doors; balustrades, garden ornament, benches, arbors, pergolas, finials & fireplace screens; decorative copper wall & ceiling panels; forged iron, stainless steel, aluminum & forged & fabricated bronze; hand- & hot-forge work; patination; design-through-installation service.
Write in No. 2640

Florentine Craftsmen, Inc.

800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858
www.florentinecraftsmen.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Manufacturer of ornamental metalwork & stonework: garden elements, gazebos, treillage, sculpture, tiered & wall fountains, ground basins for fountains, water gardens & supplies, planters, urns, weathervanes, benches, gates, non-load-bearing columns & more; bronze, cast aluminum, carved & cast stone, lead, cast iron & wrought iron/steel.
Call for more information



Florentine Craftsmen manufactures a wide variety of weathervanes, including these models.

Durable Slate Co., The

800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100
www.durableslate.com
Columbus, OH 43201

Distributor & installer of slate, tile & metal roofing in the Midwest & on the East Coast: custom metalwork, standing-seam & flat-lock roofs, copper-lined box & stop gutters; cupolas & roof ornament in sheetmetal; reclaimed roofing slate & clay tile; hard-to-find concrete & rigid mineral-fiber roofing tile; historic masonry restoration with custom-matched lime mortar & masonry cleaning.
Write in No. 3720

GAF Materials Corp.

973-628-3000; Fax: 973-628-3865
www.gaf.com
Wayne, NJ 07470

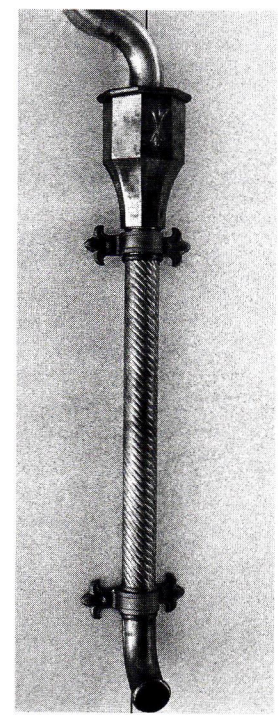
Manufacturer of roofing: Timberline fiberglass asphalt shingle with wood look; Slateline imitation-slate shingle; Country Mansion shingle with natural-stone or slate look; metal roofing.
Write in No. 1178 for Grand Slate; 1179 for Country Estates; 1181 for Country Mansion; 1315 for Camelot; 9270 for Slateline

GAF offers a wide variety of roofing products, including these heavyweight Camelot shingles measuring 17x34½ in.

Hans Liebscher Custom Copper Works & Sheet Metal, Inc.

760-471-5114; No fax
www.hanscopper.com
San Marcos, CA 92079

Fabricator of copper sheetmetal ornament & roofing: horizontal-radius curved gutters, stampings, gargoyles, leader heads, weathervanes, finials, cast-brass gutter hardware, smooth downspout elbows, patented copper shingles & patented twisted downspouts; reproductions of historic metal ornament from original pictures or drawings.
Write in No. 189

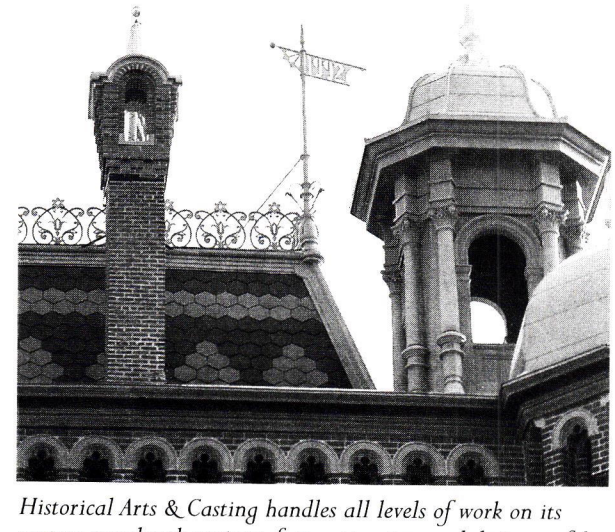


This ornamental 4-in. downspout in Classical Twist by Hans Liebscher features solid-brass hardware and smooth elbows.

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.

800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

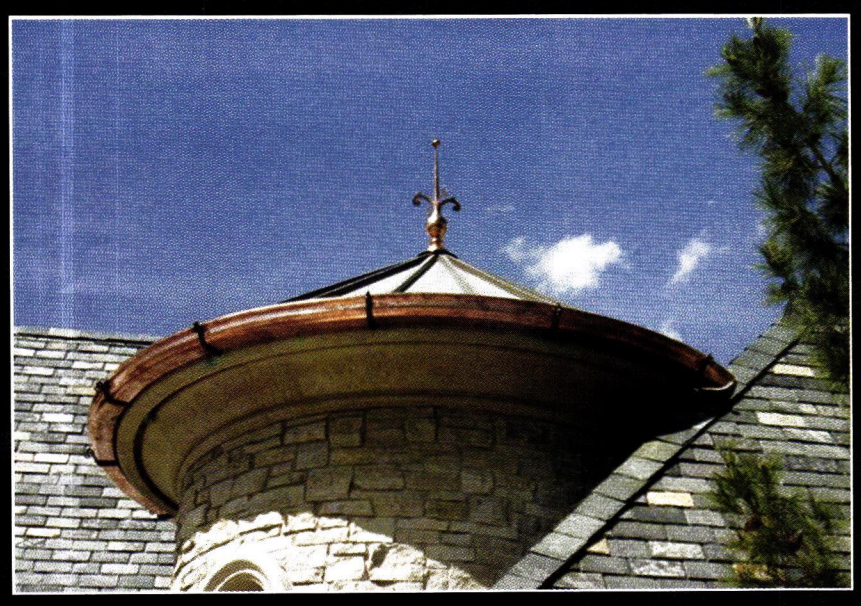
Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: skylights, doors, windows, columns, capitals, cornices, newels, balusters, planters, finials, sculpture, fountains, copper kitchen hoods, gazebos, plaques, signage, grilles, lighting, lattice, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, domes, canopies & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles; restoration services; window repair.
Write in No. 1210



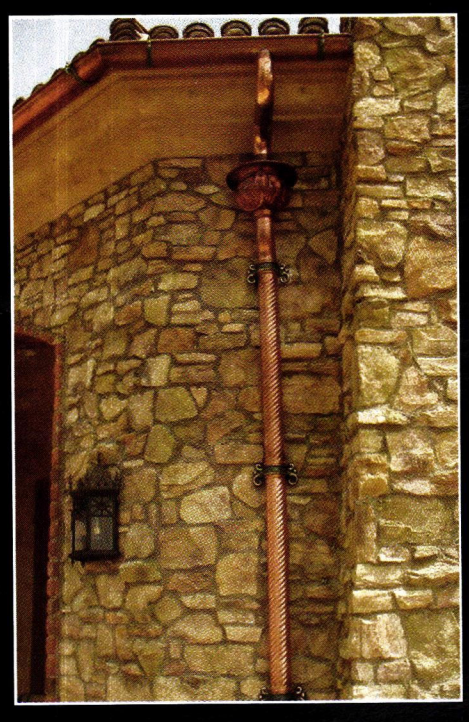
Historical Arts & Casting handles all levels of work on its custom metalwork projects, from estimating and design to fabricating and installation.

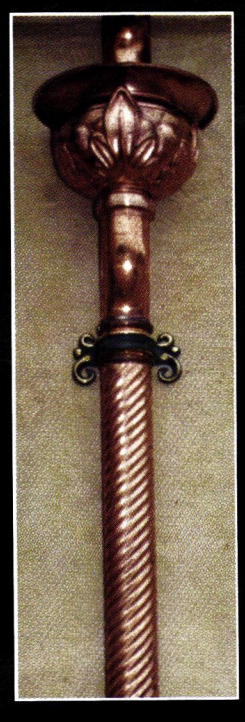
Hans Liebscher Custom Copperworks

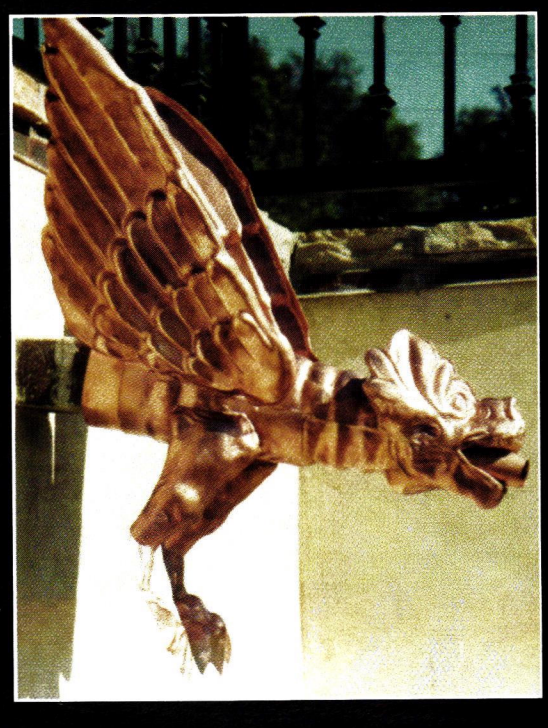
From hammered bathtubs to exceptional crated leader heads and decorative solid brass hardware for gutters and downspouts. New designs to your specifications. Patented decorative copper shingles of Old World beauty for turret applications. Curved (radius) gutters and cornices in all radii manufactured in house.



HLC SHEET METAL







Ultimate Quality in Craftsmanship for the Most Distinctive Homes

Experience Is Priceless

P.O. Box 38, San Marcos, CA 92069 Phone: 1-760-471-5114 Fax: 1-760-471-7884

Website: www.hanscopper.com

Salvaged Materials & Antiques

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 50. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9733.

Antique & Vintage Woods of America
518-398-0049; Fax: 518-398-4011
www.antiqueandvintagewoods.com
Pine Plains, NY 12567

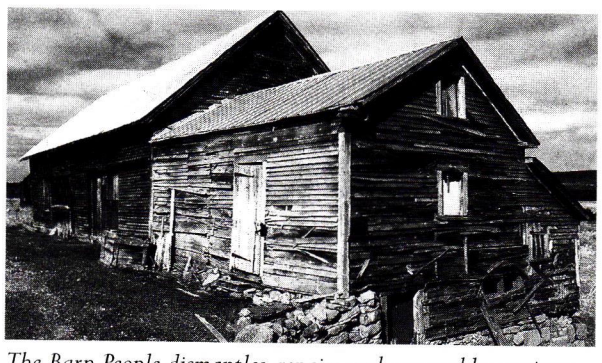
Supplier of recycled & reclaimed beams, flooring & trim materials: for repairs & additions to new & old buildings.
Write in No. 1424

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Bogota, NJ 07603

Supplier of more than 40,000 decorative building products: architectural moldings & millwork, columns & capitals, wrought-iron components, balustrading, door hardware, lighting, tin ceiling panels, furniture & cabinet components, fireplace surrounds, wall coverings, wainscoting & more; free catalog.
Write in No. 5008

Barn People, The
802-674-5898; Fax: 802-674-6310
www.thebarnpeople.com
Windsor, VT 05089

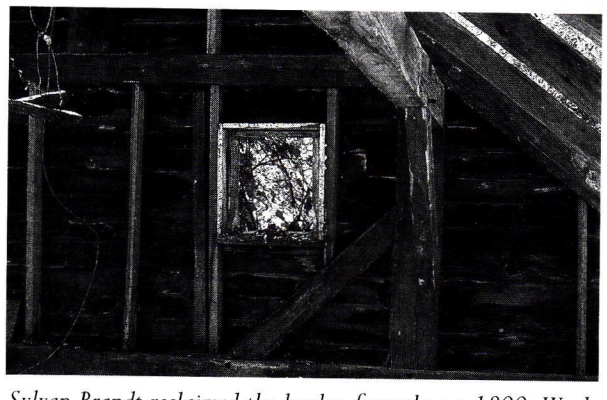
Importer & supplier of vintage Vermont barns & outbuildings: reassembled anywhere in the world along with related materials; dwellings, additions, commercial structures, Great Rooms & more; consulting services; antique barns, antique heavy timbers & custom antique structures.
Write in No. 440



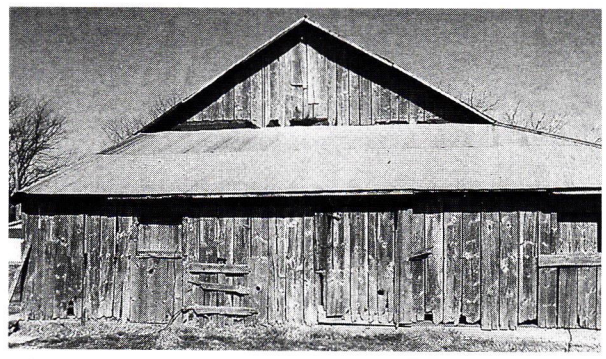
The Barn People dismantles, repairs and reassembles antique New England barns.

Brandt, Sylvan
717-626-4520; Fax: 717-626-5867
www.sylvanbrandt.com
Lititz, PA 17543

Supplier of 18th- & 19th-century building materials salvaged from old houses & barns: columns, doors, mantels, sinks & bathtubs; antique & resawn flooring; wide, random-width plank flooring with added tongue & groove; antique heart pine, ancient oak, chestnut, white pine & hemlock; since 1960.
Write in No. 3950



Sylvan Brandt reclaimed the lumber from the ca. 1800s Weed Hay barn, which was fabricated from hand-hewn hardwood posts and beams.



Planks and dimensional lumber are reclaimed by Carlson's Barnwood from buildings like this vintage barn.

Carlson's Barnwood Co.
309-522-5550; Fax: 309-522-5123
www.carlsonsbarnwood.com
Cambridge, IL 61238

Supplier of recycled barn-wood planks, re-milled antique flooring, dimensional lumber & timbers in various shades & types: porch poles, siding & architectural antiques; antique heavy timbers, milled & barn lumber & wood flooring & paneling in pine & oak.
Write in No. 2744

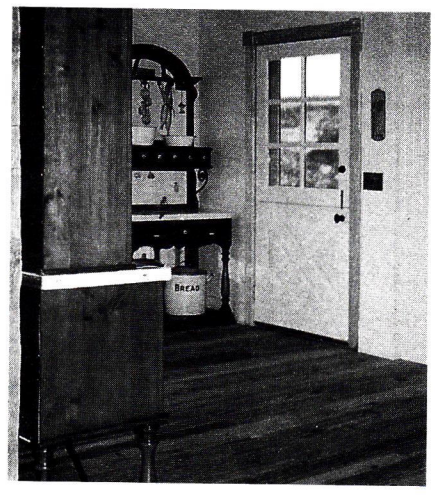
This random-width plank chestnut flooring was fabricated from hand-selected antique re-milled lumber from Chestnut Specialists.

Chestnut Specialists, Inc.
860-283-4209; Fax: Same as phone
www.chestnutspec.com
Plymouth, CT 06782

Supplier of re-milled flooring from antique barn lumber: authentic antique planks, hewn beams, weathered siding, original flooring, wood paneling, antique heavy timber & salvaged logs for milling.
Write in No. 8780

Conklin's Authentic Barnwood
570-465-3832; Fax: 570-465-3835
www.conklinsbarnwood.com
Susquehanna, PA 18847

Wholesale distributor of antique barn wood & hand-hewn beams: flooring in white pine, chestnut, antique heart pine, pine, antique oak & hemlock; hewn rafters, pole rafters & half-rounds; wide-board, strip & random-width flooring.
Write in No. 578



This flooring was fabricated from antique heart pine by Conklin's.

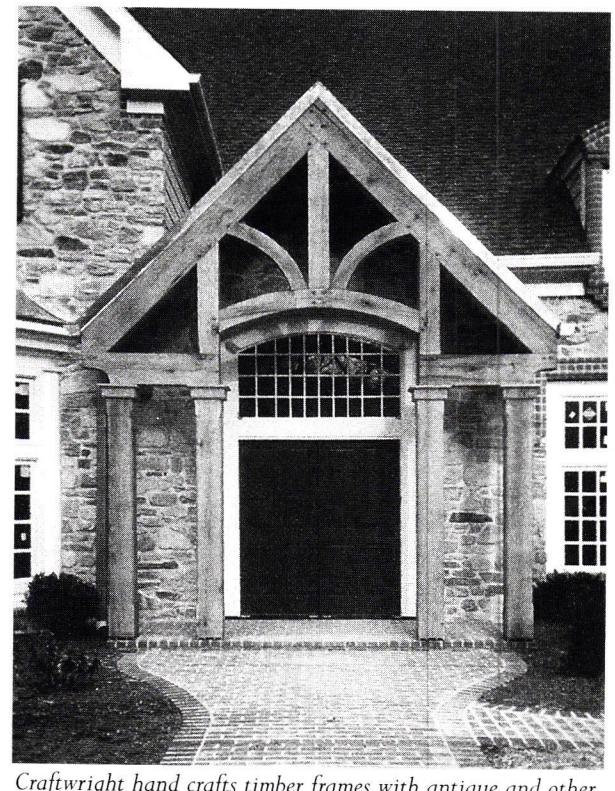
Country Road Associates, Ltd.
845-677-6041; Fax: 845-677-6532
www.countryroadassociates.com
Millbrook, NY 12545

Manufacturer & distributor of 19th-century reclaimed flooring materials, barn siding & hand-hewn beams: white pine, hemlock, heart pine, white oak, chestnut & black walnut; wide board & random width; custom cabinetry.
Write in No. 7480 for flooring; 475 for cabinetry

Authentic 19th-century barn wood and hand-hewn beams are available from Country Road Associates in heart pine (left), chestnut (right) and other species.

Craftwright, Inc.
410-876-0999; Fax: Same as phone
www.craftwrighttimberframes.com
Westminster, MD 21157

Manufacturer of custom, hand-crafted timber-framed structures: traditional mortise-&-tenon joinery; antique timbers; siding.
Write in No. 645



Craftwright hand crafts timber frames with antique and other timbers.

Longwood Antique Woods
859-233-2268; Fax: 859-455-9629
www.longwoodantiquewoods.com
Lexington, KY 40505

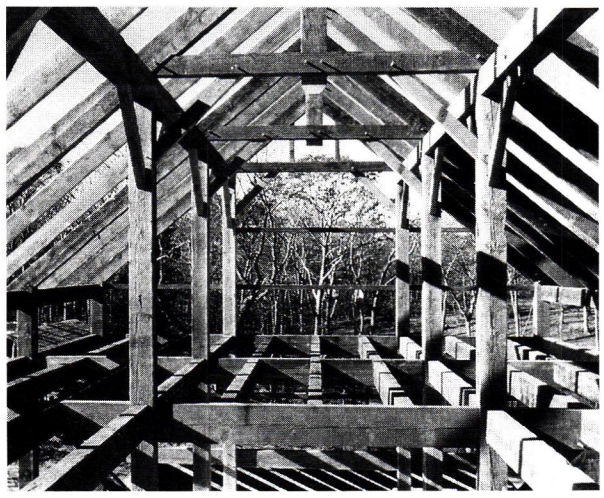
Supplier of antique wide-plank flooring & vintage building materials: hand-hewn barn frames for home conversions, antique log homes & cabins; large variety of timbers & beams, antique stall doors from famous Kentucky farms.
Write in No. 1148

Old Wood Workshop
860-974-3622; Fax: Same as phone
www.oldwoodworkshop.com
Pomfret Center, CT 06259

Supplier of antique wood floors, re-milled chestnut floors & antique lumber: planks, beams, boards & siding; custom farm tables made from antique wood; hand-hewn wood mantels; antique wood countertops; antique iron doors & door hardware.
Write in No. 7657

Pfister Roofing
973-569-9330; Fax: 973-569-9333
www.pfisterroofing.com
Paterson, NJ 07524

Custom fabricator of lead-coated copper, steel & aluminum: new & salvaged slate & tile; snowguards, cupolas & finials.
Write in No. 1383



Vermont Timber Frames uses both new and reclaimed timbers to construct its frames.

Vermont Timber Frames, Inc.
518-677-8860; Fax: 518-677-3626
www.vtf.com
Cambridge, NY 12816

Supplier of traditional timber-frame products: salvaged timbers & barns; 25 years of experience in all forms of heavy-timber construction.
Write in No. 8540

If you'd like to order a
gift subscription
for a colleague, just call
800-548-0148

Period Homes

maintains the central web site for historically inspired products and services on the internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto and then bookmark:
www.period-homes.com

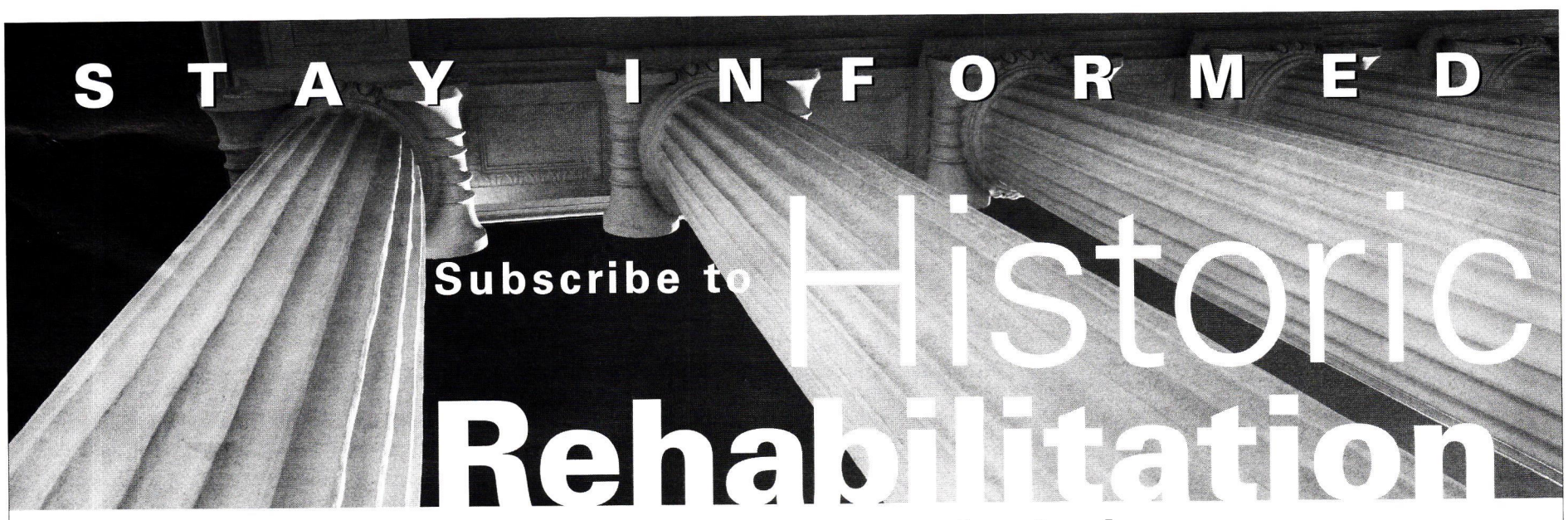
The Hottest Part of your New Kitchen Is Not Your Stove, It's Our 200 YEAR OLD BARNWOOD CABINETRY.

It Has Antique Style With Flying Colors.

Create your very own dream kitchen to reflect your own personal style and taste. Your choice of 19th C. barnwood in White Pine, Heart Pine, Hemlock, White Oak, Chestnut, Cherry or Walnut, offers a myriad of colors providing authenticity, warmth and distinction to your new country kitchen with old world charm. Most importantly, a Country Road country kitchen costs no more than an ordinary contemporary kitchen!

Call or Visit Our Showroom:
OPEN TUES.- SAT. 10 AM-4 PM; SUN. & MON. BY APPOINTMENT
COUNTRY ROAD ASSOCIATES, LTD.
63 Front Street, P.O. Box 885, Millbrook, NY 12545
845 677-6041 Fax 845 677-6532
www.countryroadassociates.com

WRITE IN NO. 7480 & NO. 475 FOR CABINETS



Designed to keep you up-to-date on the latest industry developments and effective strategies for using historic rehabilitation tax credits

Sign up now! *Visit our web site and take advantage of our free 90-day trial online subscription*
www.historicrehabadvisor.com

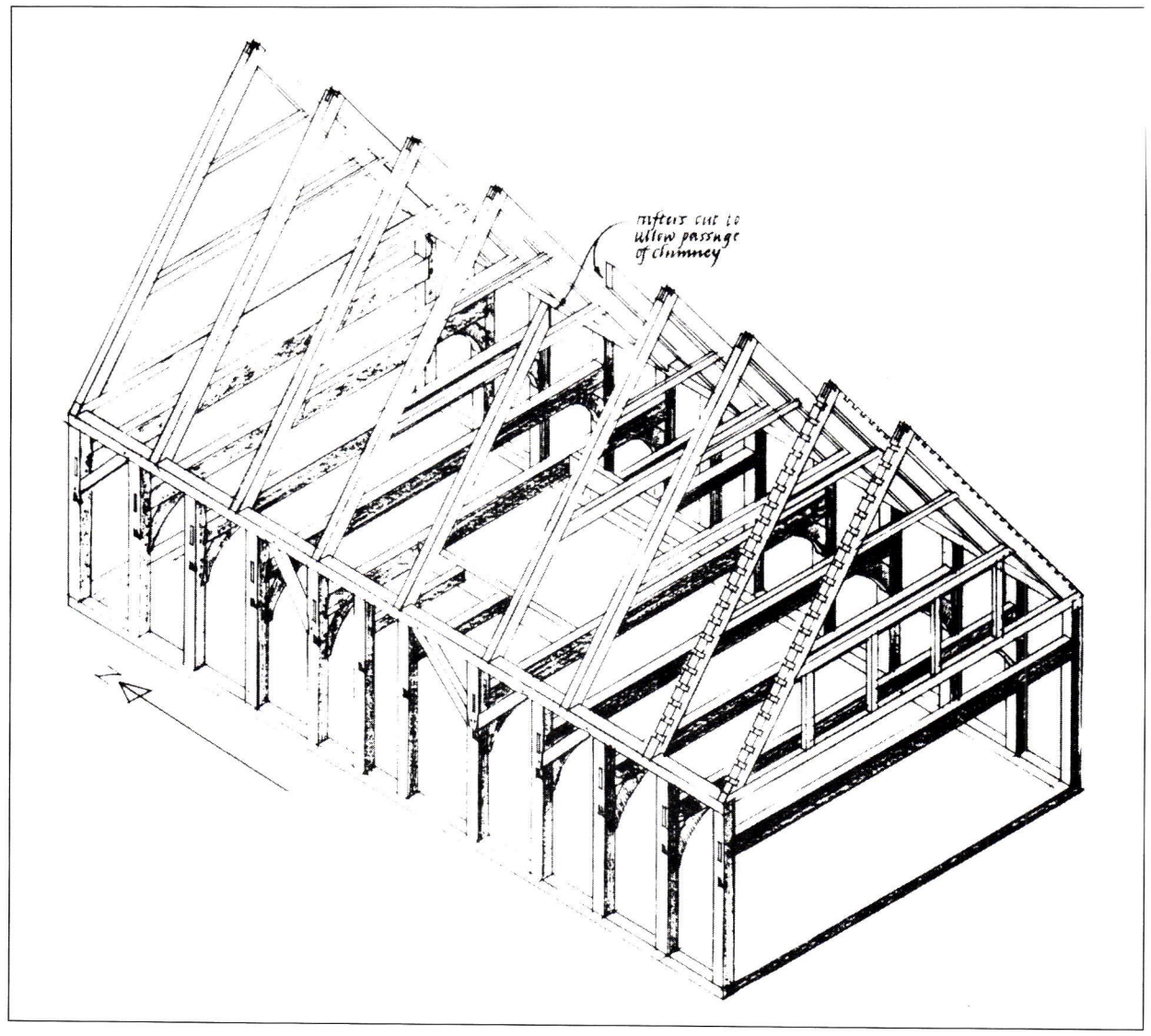
in this move. (Only a small portion was included in a cut-away section for educational purposes.)

Preparation

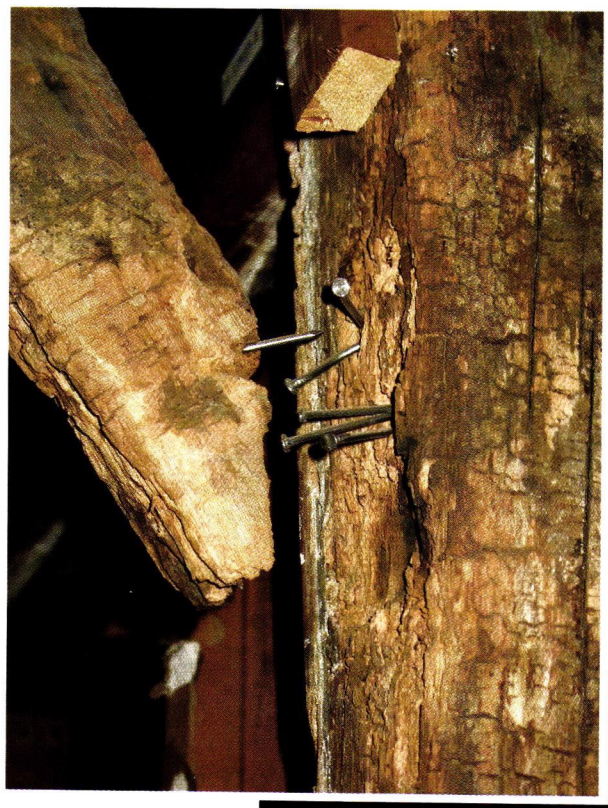
The process of moving the house within the museum was similar to when it was brought from Flatlands. New York City-based architecture, planning and preservation firm Jan Hird Pokorny Associates, Inc., made basic drawings. Boorstein also made drawings and took photographs of the house. He took painstakingly accurate measurements so that the house could be rebuilt as it was found.

Boorstein had excellent historical records to guide him. "There were eight thick notebooks, more than I've seen at any other museum," says Boorstein, "There were etchings, drawings from 1934, historic photos, images of the 1964 construction and old measurements."

After the new documentation was taken, a conditions report was written. A number of the original timbers and areas of the attic floor near the edges had been weather damaged and were rotting. "We thought this might be an issue going into the project, because we knew it hadn't been dealt with in 1964," says Boorstein. After the house was taken apart, the decayed timbers were consolidated, using very dilute Paraloid B72, a common synthetic resin. "We allowed it to soak into the soft areas," says Boorstein. "As it hardens it stabilizes the soft, friable wood."



This 1963 isometric projection of the framework clearly illustrates the 12 H-bents and rafter bents. The H-bents, along with the diagonal knee braces, are two things that distinguish this house as a Dutch-style timber frame. *Drawing: Ian Smith, courtesy of the Brooklyn Museum*



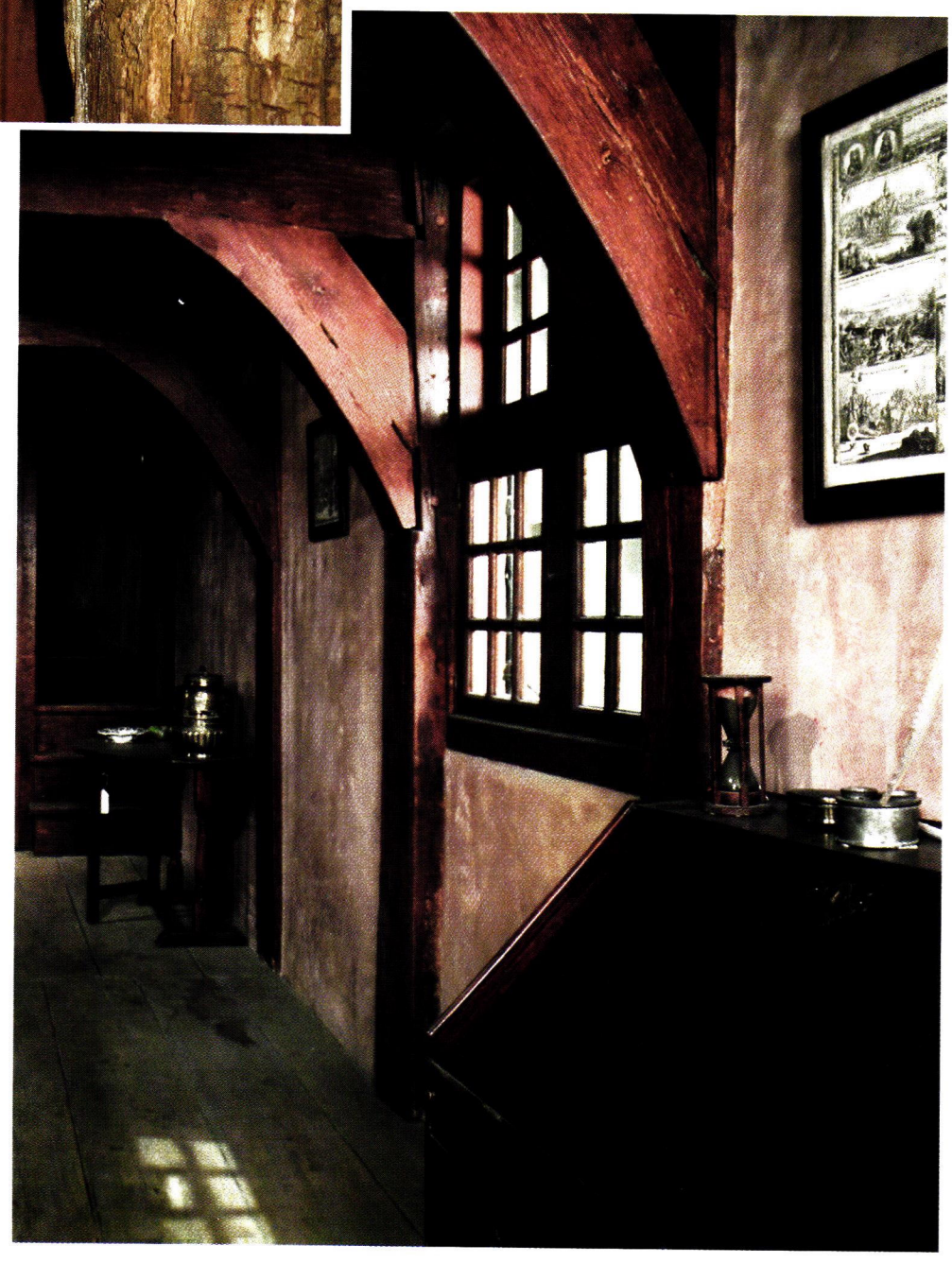
Inset: This diagonal brace is so rotted that it does not even connect to the post. Traditional Line removed the protruding nails but didn't try to make a structural attachment. *Photo: Traditional Line, Ltd.*

The Move

The dismantling of the Schenck House was a rigidly controlled process. It was important that the materials were handled with care and that the workers were mindful of the surroundings. The furniture – not original to the house, but authentic to the location and time period – was removed by museum staff, and then Boorstein, along with the vice president of Traditional Line, David Porter, and Darren Corona, the project foreman, removed the roof shingles, clapboards, windows and doors, mantle trees and bed boxes, and then the rafters, in that order. The attic floor, stairs and main floor followed, and the timber frame was dismantled last.

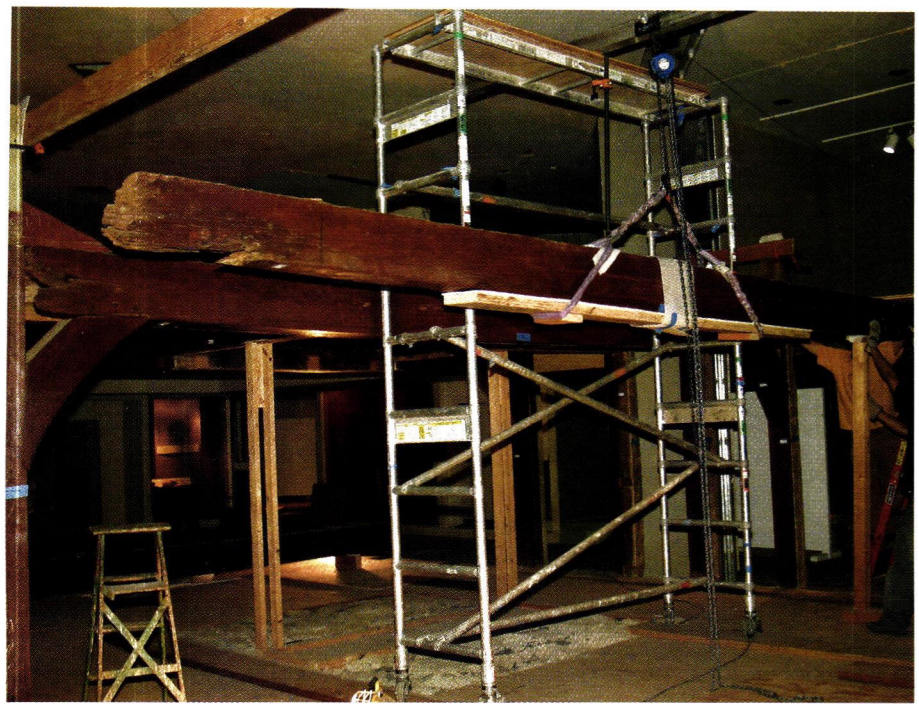
Things were complicated by having to store the parts of the entire house before reconstructing it. "We needed to figure out what elements we were going to need in what order," says Boorstein. "We stored the pieces accordingly."

The modern subfloor, a plywood deck supported by a 2x8-ft. frame, was one of the first things constructed in the new exhibit space. "It's our footprint of the house," says Boorstein. "During the dismantling process, we marked up the subfloor and support platform so we



Right: This view of the east wall in the south room before the house was moved within the museum illustrates the knee braces, posts and beams, wood flooring, plasterwork and some of the home's period furniture. Once everything is in place in the new gallery, the house will look exactly like this. *Photo courtesy of the Brooklyn Museum*

The knee braces are one of the distinctive features of a Dutch-style timber-frame building. This one was cut away, possibly to accommodate a new addition or a large piece of furniture. Abiding by the project program, there was no attempt to restore it. *Photo: Traditional Line, Ltd.*



Top left: The H-bents needed to be dismantled in order to be moved through the museum, so Traditional Line constructed a gantry to support the main beam of each of the H-bents. *Photo: Traditional Line, Ltd.*

Top right: During disassembly, once the beam was supported it could be lifted 1/8 of an inch, allowing the knee braces and vertical posts to be removed. During reconstruction, the main beam could be held in place while the posts and knee braces were fitted. *Photo: Traditional Line, Ltd.*

Left: When only two of the 12 H-bents remained, there was little stability. Traditional Line built diagonal braces and clamped them to the posts to keep the H-bent vertical while the second to last H-bent was taken down. *Photo: Traditional Line, Ltd.*

could put it back together exactly as it was. It became our key to locating the overall house and exactly where each post was to be placed."

Boorstein had hoped to be able to move the H-bents without taking them apart, but they were too large to move through the museum galleries. As a result, each one had to be separated into five pieces. Dismantling the last H-bent was the most challenging, because it was freestanding, so Traditional Line built diagonal braces and clamped them to the posts to keep the H-bent vertical while the second to last H-bent was taken down. When it came to reassembling the frame, it could not be put together on the ground and then raised as is typical of timber-frame construction. "Many of the H-bents were not structurally sound," says Boorstein. "Instead, we created a gantry [which was also used in the dismantling process] so that we could hold up the main beam, balancing it in space. With the main beam back in place we fit the posts and knee braces. Once everything was in place we slowly lowered the heavy timber, allowing the posts to take the load, and checked that everything was correct."

After the H-beams were set in place, Traditional Line gently dropped the rafter plate onto the tenons on top of each vertical post. "Happily, this went smoothly," says Boorstein, "confirming that the H-bents were in the right place." Placing these large beams required precision planning and additional crew.

Though the Brooklyn Museum is in possession of the original rafters, the ceiling heights in both the old and the new exhibit spaces are not tall enough to accommodate the 26-ft.-tall building. The 1964 rafters were too short for the new ceiling and were replaced with new 2x6 timbers. One original rafter bent was installed. "After extensive discussions, we located two rafters that were damaged at their upper ends," explains Boorstein. "We cut them to fit the existing gallery space and erected the original rafter plate on top of H-bent #3." The other original rafters and framing material will be stored by the museum indefinitely for conservation purposes.

The Traditional Line crew next prepared the plaster grounds for the walls. "A lot of time was spent making samples to match the original 1964 plaster with the precise sand and pigments," Boorstein adds. The plasterwork was done by Mangione Ornamental Plaster of Saugerties, NY. The installation of the doors, windows, siding and roof deck and shingles followed.

Settling In

The decision not to reinterpret the house extended to its display. When it was first erected in the museum, the Schenck House was centered in a large gallery so that visitors could view all four sides. In the 1970s, the house was rotated and new display cases were built. This left only two elevations and short sections of the other sides on view. Due to space constraints, these same views were replicated in the new space: the house is 18 in. from the Nicholas Schenck House and 15 in. from the original McKim Mead & White gallery walls.

After two months of dismantling and three months of reconstruction, the Jan Martense Schenck House is now settling into its new home. The work that remains – exterior painting and the installation of lights and furniture – will be executed by the end of 2005. The gallery is projected to reopen to the public in the spring of 2006. ■

THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE & CLASSICAL AMERICA

IN CELEBRATION OF ITS

TENTH ANNIVERSARY

presents

A DECADE OF ART & ARCHITECTURE
1992-2002

With an Introduction by Robert A. M. Stern

Produced by the editors of The Classicist, *this 280-page hardcover book illustrated with drawings and photographs presents a survey of recent work by 100 architects, artists and artisans.*

The book is available through the Institute of Classical Architecture & Classical America for $65 plus handling and shipping.

To place your order, please contact the Institute:
212-730-9646

Timber Framing & Barns

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 50. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9735.

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Bogota, NJ 07603

Supplier of more than 40,000 decorative building products: architectural moldings & millwork, columns & capitals, wrought-iron components, balustrading, door hardware, lighting, tin ceiling panels, furniture & cabinet components, fireplace surrounds, wall coverings, wainscoting & more; free catalog.
Write in No. 5008

Barn People, The
802-674-5898; Fax: 802-674-6310
www.thebarnpeople.com
Windsor, VT 05089

Supplier of vintage Vermont barns & outbuildings: reassembly anywhere in the world along with related materials; dwellings, additions, commercial structures, Great Rooms & more; consulting services; antique barns, antique heavy timbers & custom antique structures.
Write in No. 440

This vintage barn was reassembled by the artisans at The Barn People.

Carlson's Barnwood Co.
309-522-5550; Fax: 309-522-5123
www.carlsonsbarnwood.com
Cambridge, IL 61238

Supplier of recycled barn-wood planks, re-milled antique flooring, dimensional lumber & timbers in various shades & types: porch poles, siding & architectural antiques; antique heavy timbers, milled & barn lumber & wood flooring & paneling in pine & oak.
Write in No. 2744

Country Carpenters, Inc.
860-228-2276; Fax: 860-228-5106
www.countrycarpenters.com
Hebron, CT 06248

Manufacturer of New England-style post-&-beam carriage houses, garden houses, sheds & country barns: buildings are pre-cut & pre-engineered for assembly by either the firm or a professional carpenter; new post-&-beam & horse barns; custom or stock wood cupolas.
Write in No. 246

Country Carpenters manufactured this 22x30-ft., one-and-a-half-story barn.

Craftwright, Inc.
410-876-0999; Fax: Same as phone
www.craftwrighttimberframes.com
Westminster, MD 21157

Manufacturers of custom, hand-crafted timber-framed structures: traditional mortise-&-tenon joinery; antique timbers; siding.
Write in No. 645

Glenn James of Craftwright is sitting on one of the 40-ft. Douglas fir trusses for a building in Baltimore, MD, waiting for the next ridge piece.

Custom Barns
860-585-1891; Fax: 860-585-1891
www.custombarn.com
Terryville, CT 06786

Custom designer & builder of post-&-beam-style barns: multi-stall horse barns with office space; garages with 2nd-floor living space & other configurations.
Write in No. 1425

DeCelle Post & Beam, Inc.
336-835-1494; No fax
www.decellepostandbeam.com
Elkin, NC 28621

Designer, manufacturer & builder of custom timber-frame homes: traditional mortise-&-tenon joinery, dovetails, lapped joints, curved braces & chamfered edges; stress-skin panels; one room or complete homes; eastern white pine, white pine, Douglas fir, oak & southern yellow pine.
Write in No. 1402

Longwood Antique Woods
859-233-2268; Fax: 859-455-9629
www.longwoodantiquewoods.com
Lexington, KY 40505

Supplier of antique wide-plank flooring & vintage building materials: hand-hewn barn frames for home conversions, antique log homes & cabins; large variety of timbers & beams, antique stall doors from famous Kentucky farms.
Write in No. 1148

Methods & Materials Building Co.
610-754-7333; Fax: 610-754-7313
www.methods-materials.com
Gilbertsville, PA 19525

Full-service timber-framing company: trusses, hybrid structures, barns & custom projects; traditional joinery supported by current engineering practices; nationwide installation; restoration service for antique & vintage structures; project consultation, planning & design.
Call for more information

Pennsylvania Barn Co.
610-390-3190; Fax: 610-366-3415
6971 Sell Rd.
Zionsville, PA 18092

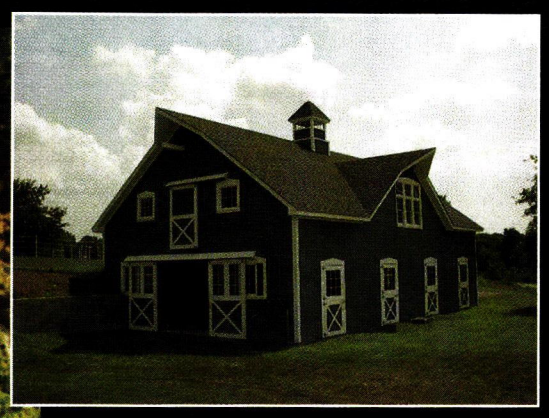
Preservation firm: salvaged building materials.

South County Post & Beam
800-471-8715; Fax: 401-783-4494
www.scpb.net
West Kingston, RI 02892

Full-service timber-frame company: designer, producer & installer of timber-frame homes, barns, structures & components; frame & panel packages available nationally; wood flooring; since 1976.
Write in No. 134

This timber-frame structure is one example of the projects designed and built by South County.

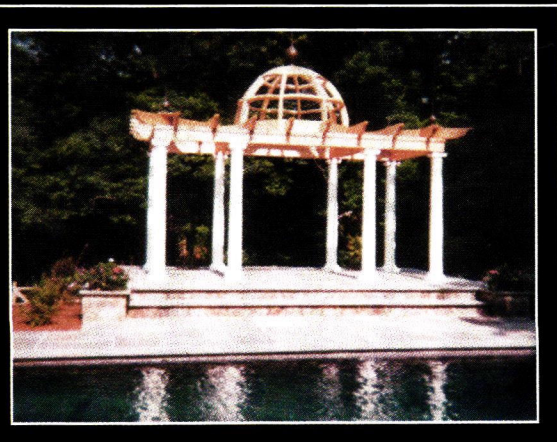
Custom Barns



- All Barns Listed are Custom Designed
- All Custom Built On Site • All Post and Beam

76 Townhill Road, Terryville, CT 06786
860-585-1891
www.custombarn.com

We can also offer a wide range of custom built pergolas and gazebos Free-standing or attached to your home



WRITE IN NO. 1425

BOOK REVIEW

Her Brother's Shadow

Frances Elkins: Interior Design

by Stephen M. Salny

W.W. Norton & Co., New York, NY; 2005

208 pp.; hardcover; 160 color illus.; $65

ISBN 0-393-73146-4

Reviewed by Eve M. Kahn

Frances Elkins was short in stature, imperious, usually dressed in Chanel, unflaggingly tasteful and unfortunately somewhat in her older brother's shadow. Her brother, David Adler (1882-1949), was an eminent and prolific country house architect based near Chicago, and a Princeton and École des Beaux-Arts graduate. Elkins (1888-1953), an interior designer, was his sometime collaborator and even more prolific than he was – all without benefit of any education past high school. The designer Albert Hadley has called Elkins' work dazzling, due to "the imagination, the inventiveness, the drama, and the color and scope."

Baltimore-based architectural historian Stephen M. Salny has been studying the brother-sister team for three decades; he first noticed Adler's suburban Chicago mansions while an undergraduate in the 1970s at Lake Forest College. Salny is probably the only member of his profession to focus on just a brother and sister. The endeavor sounds monomaniacal, but the results are entertaining as well as meticulously researched. His 2001 monograph for Norton, *The Country Houses of David Adler*, is still selling well. Salny's latest effort won't disappoint his many fans.

He has interviewed hundreds of people across the country who commissioned homes from Adler and/or Elkins, grew up in Chicago or just admire the work from afar. He has thumbed through family scrapbooks, tracked down fabric and wallcovering samples and written countless thank-you letters to homeowners who have granted him tours. All but seven of Adler's 45 houses still stand, but only four of Elkins' interiors survive, out of hundreds of projects she executed nationwide. Interior design is of course an ephemeral art form, and with this monograph, Salny has managed to recapture her skillful, innovative arrangements.

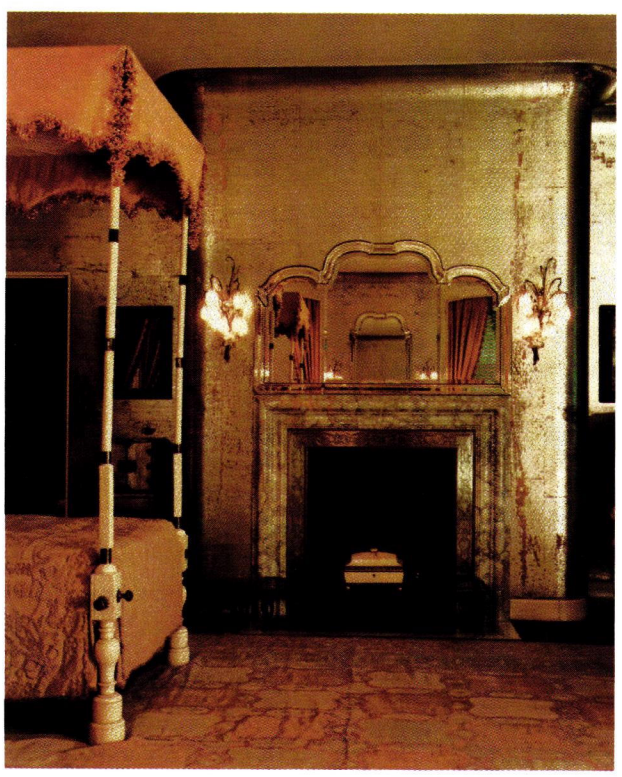
He briefly chronicles her biography: she disastrously married a Philadelphia polo player, found solace in furnishing their 1830s adobe home in California and then, after their divorce, built a workaholic career while raising their daughter Katherine. With offices in Monterey and San Francisco and a handful of staff, she designed not only houses but also clubs, hotels and a dorm at Berkeley. Not to mention, pro bono, a public park in Monterey: "She oversaw the installation of boxwood, yews, and miscellaneous plantings that she generously donated, along with a pair of pedestaled cast-iron urns," Salny writes.

Her clients included industrialists, merchants and Hollywood moguls, including Edward G. Robinson and David O. Selznick. With her brother in tow, she often traveled to Europe on furniture and architectural-salvage buying trips. She created restrained enfilades of rooms, and she filled them with mixtures of English, continental and Asian antiques, plus spicy Modernist pieces by the likes of Jean-Michel Frank and Alberto Giacometti.

At her 1830s adobe home in California, Frances Elkins lined a hallway in a trompe-l'oeil colonnade of antique Directoire wallpaper. *Photo: André Kertész, House and Garden, © Condé Nast Publications*

Salny describes 29 commissions in detail, a quarter of them nonresidential. Juicy captions point out the juxtapositions of style, period, color and material, and the interactions with Adler's choices. Along his bleached-pine paneling she'd set a daring shagreen table or mirrored moldings; amid his scholarly dentils and archways she'd suggest crystal stair balusters and Hermès goatskin wallcoverings. When not tempered by him, she'd let loose. She'd line walls with opalescent capiz shells or surreal sculpted Giacometti albatrosses. She'd have brass checks inlaid into black teak flooring. Or she might spec a gold plastic called Fabricoid for sofa upholstery and copper Lurex for window blinds.

Salny's prose is straightforward and in fact surprisingly objective, given his long passion for the subject matter. Despite a few verbal tics – about, for instance, objects that "added originality" or "added luster" or "added interest" to Elkins' interiors – he makes each project sound fresh, and illuminates her intentions and tricks. Salny is now working on a monograph about California designer Michael Taylor (1927-1986), an Elkins protégé. Keep a bookshelf slot open for it in your decorative-arts section. ■



Elkins' silvered bedroom walls and ceiling coves at a 1929 suburban Chicago mansion were designed to reflect ivory bedsteads. *Photo: Luis Medina, © Peter S. Reed*

Surreal sculpted albatrosses by Alberto Giacometti adorn a 1951 staircase at a San Francisco townhouse. *Photo courtesy of the Roger Sturtevant Collection, Oakland Museum of California*

Changing Ideas of Home

Chicago Apartments: A Century of Lakefront Luxury

by Neil Harris

Acanthus Press, New York, NY; 2004

352 pp.; hardcover; more than 325 illustrations; $75

ISBN 0–926494–25–2

North Shore Chicago: Houses of the Lakefront Suburbs, 1890–1940

by Stuart Cohen and Susan Benjamin

Acanthus Press, New York, NY; 2004

336 pp.; hardcover; more than 350 illustrations; $77

ISBN 0–926494–26–0

Reviewed by Jasmine Gartner

House or Apartment? This foyer is part of William Wrigley's elaborately decorated penthouse at 1500 North Lake Shore Drive (1927-9).

As part of its series Urban and Suburban Domestic Architecture, Acanthus Press offers two new titles on Chicago. Neil Harris' *Chicago Apartments: A Century of Lakefront Luxury* is a scholarly elucidation, explaining the changes in Chicago's apartment housing throughout the past century. Stuart Cohen and Susan Benjamin's North *Shore Chicago: Houses of the Lakefront Suburbs, 1890-1940* takes the reader on a descriptive tour. Both books are beautifully illustrated, with period photographs of both exteriors and interiors. They both position their stories within the major historical events of the times: Chicago's Great Fire of 1871, the Great Depression and the two World Wars. Both look at the lifestyles of the wealthy, but the poor are always a shadowy presence, made obvious through their absence. Each book uses a different style to supplement the story told by the photographs. Cohen and Benjamin use description and facts, while Harris looks at his subject matter analytically. In a way, Cohen and Benjamin's book functions well as an introduction to Harris', providing a visual idea of what Chicago was like before the move to apartment life.

North Shore Chicago is full of information about the politicians, bankers, railway magnates, businessmen and university founders, as well as architects, among others, who built this district starting in the 1860s, along the railway line. Cohen and Benjamin travel along Sheridan Road, which is an extension of Chicago's Lake Shore Drive, and connects the districts that comprise the North Shore district.

The North Shore district was created by the development of the Chicago and North Western Railway. Chicago's mayor at the time, Walter S. Gurnee, was also the head of the railway, and he controlled which towns along the train route would have stations. This meant that stations were built only on properties he owned; pre-existing towns were more or less wiped off the map because of their lack of access. Then, after the Great Fire of 1871 produced a residual fear of crammed living and labor unrest in Chicago's populace, the North Shore suburbs became increasingly attractive to the city's elite. They created a sylvan wonderland for themselves, and remained concerned with the upkeep and preservation of the woodlands. The names the wealthy chose for their towns and streets reflected this, either descriptively, through the use of ostensibly Indian names or through references to the English countryside: for example, Greenwood, Ravinia, Grove, Glencoe, Winnetka and Kenilworth. Ambling through the text, the distinctive character of each suburb is developed through physical description and historical facts. Some areas, like Highland Park, became a stronghold for the arts, hosting music festivals and performances, while others, like Glencoe, developed strong personalities due to their immigrant populations. Cohen and Benjamin also provide rich details about the lives of the people who owned the houses, as well as the architects who built them.

North Shore Chicago provides a scenic backdrop for the new development in Chicago real estate that the 20th century brought: the apartment house for the wealthy. This, then was the challenge for the developer in Chicago proper at the turn of the 20th century: how to get the wealthy back to the city, and specifically, how to convince them that an apartment could be as much of a home as a house was. As Cohen and Benjamin note, "unlike Parisians or New Yorkers, most Chicago families would not choose apartment life.... Multi-family living was for those who could not afford better."

This question is the starting point of Harris' analysis in *Chicago Apartments*. The most obvious way, of course, was to make the "apartment home" look like a house, inside and out. Harris examines the ebb and flow of the apartment market in Chicago through the 20th century. *Chicago Apartments* is the more academic of the two books, and the introductory essay is much more nuanced – perhaps a more difficult but also a more rewarding read. Harris provides less in the way of biographical and descriptive material, and takes a substantial look at why apartment living developed the way it did. He breaks the 20th century down into four rough eras, describing how each affected the style and size of the apartment. The first era falls roughly between the last decades of the 19th century and the start of the Great Depression. Up until this point, luxury apartments were built to feel like houses – they were spacious and high-ceilinged, they offered privacy and they had quarters for servants. The Depression of course hit most Americans hard, and the market for luxury apartments dropped off during the 1930s: Harris states that "in 1925, American builders created almost one million non-farm dwelling units; in 1933 the same category included little more than 90,000 throughout the entire country. In Chicago, only 137 new dwelling units were added that year." Through the 1940s and 1950s, the federal government started funding the housing market. This would completely change the nature of the apartment: now the emphasis was on getting more apartments to fit within one building, so high ceilings and spacious apartments became a thing of the past, at least temporarily. There was now a focus on efficiency, and stunning views. Finally, during the 1980s and 1990s, developers once more sought to keep the wealthy from fleeing the city, and started to offer bigger spaces again, though not as big as they had been before the Great Depression. Often these spaces included conversions from commercial and industrial spaces into lofts.

There were other factors at play as well, which affected what kinds of spaces people would define as a livable luxury apartment. Real estate was driven by historic events throughout the century, for example the great amount of foreclosures that occurred during the Depression. Another factor was local Illinois law, which affected what ownership meant – between the Great Fire and the early 1920s, corporations could not be formed to buy or improve real estate. Subsequently, the law changed and buildings were then owned by corporations, then later they were run by cooperatives and most recently by condominiums.

Harris brings this all together seamlessly into a cohesive explanation of the growth of both Chicago's luxury apartments and people's changing ideas of what made a home.

Both *Chicago Apartments* and *North Shore Chicago* achieve the stated goals of the series – to present landmark domestic buildings and their history, including photographs and floor plans. Choosing which is the better monograph comes down to a question of which literary style you as a reader prefer. ■

The Last Resort

Can architectural heritage ever be best served by moving historic buildings? *By Bryan Clark Green*

America has long been characterized as a mobile nation: social mobility is a celebrated value, as is geographic mobility, dispersing Americans across the continent. This mobility extends even to American homes. Americans have been moving buildings since well before many were even old enough to be considered historic. Almost as soon as economic pressures called for what we now term a "higher use," countless buildings have been faced with re-use, replacement or removal.

In the past, moving buildings was generally a practical, economic decision. Today, moving historic buildings to preserve them is commonplace. Although there may be sound short-term arguments for moving historic buildings, will those arguments stand the test of time? What is the ultimate effect?

Moving historic buildings became common in the 19th century when structures with significant Civil War histories were often treated like icons, objects to be transported to places where the faithful might venerate them. Richmond, VA's notorious Libby Prison, for example, was built in 1850 as a tobacco warehouse. During the war, it confined as many as 1,200 Union officers at a time, with some 30,000 Union prisoners kept there. (Later, the tables were turned and Libby imprisoned former Confederates.) In 1888, Chicago businessmen purchased and dismantled Libby Prison and transported it to Chicago in 32 boxcars, where it was reconstructed as a relic of the war. The exhibit was a failure, and by 1900 the building had been demolished. This building – were it still in its original location – would be at the very core of the story of the Civil War in Richmond. Instead, it found itself without an anchor in local history, and was demolished when it outlived its brief life as a tourist attraction.

The willingness to move historic buildings reached its zenith in the 1920s and '30s, the same time, significantly, that Americans embraced the mobility of the automobile. Buildings were then seen as objects to be moved or rearranged to suit present needs or whims, like a Model-T in search of a better parking place. Agecroft Hall now overlooks the James River in Richmond's Windsor Farms, but this post-medieval manor house began its life near Manchester, England. Richmond businessman Thomas C. Williams, Jr., purchased the house and had portions of it dismantled and reconstructed in modified form in the new garden suburb of Windsor Farms.

Mobility, in its various forms, is a treasured American value. Sometimes history (like historic houses in the projected path of a modern highway) seems to obstruct that mobility. The American compromise is often to move the building that stands in the way of progress.

In fact, a great many "historic" American villages are actually assemblages of structures from other locations. Henry Ford – that architect of American mobility – established in the Detroit shadows of his Ford Motor Company the "historic" Greenfield Village, perhaps the best example of the remaking of a village into a form never attained during its natural life. In one area, Ford grouped an overseer's cabin next to the Logan County, IL, courthouse where Abraham Lincoln practiced law, itself next to the George Washington Carver Memorial Cabin, in an attempt to illustrate the march from slavery to emancipation.

At Colonial Williamsburg, on the other hand, the village is not made up of historic buildings moved on to the site – in fact, far more buildings were moved out of Colonial Williamsburg to make room for reconstructions than were ever moved in. The Rev. W.A.R. Goodwin, the conceiver of Colonial Williamsburg; benefactor John D. Rockefeller, Jr.; and the architectural firm Perry, Shaw and Hepburn struggled as early as 1928 with the question of how to complete the building fabric of the Colonial capital of Virginia. While it was clear that the principal public buildings would be reconstructed, the question of how to address missing dwellings and shops remained. Initially, they decided to move early houses from other parts of Virginia to Colonial Williamsburg. Later, museum leaders decided not to pursue the assembled village model, resolving instead to re-create as accurately as possible particular buildings that once existed there.

During the 1960s, moving historic buildings came to be seen as a method of preservation. The Kennedy-Tower amendment to the Housing Act of 1965 legalized the use of federal funds to move and prepare receiving sites for historic buildings caught up in urban renewal projects. This was concurrent with the publication of *With Heritage So Rich*, the results of the Raines Commission that led directly to the passage of the National Historic Preservation Act in 1966. In that work, Christopher Tunnard observed, "In certain designated areas, distinguished buildings may be saved from the path of the bulldozer. Moving, of course, is a last resort when no other path can be found for the highway or for new building. Whenever possible, buildings should remain on the sites with which they are associated."

This statement was a prescient one: highway construction became the scourge of historic buildings. Perhaps best known is the case of Frank Lloyd Wright's Pope-Leighey House, in Falls Church, VA, commissioned in 1939 by Loren Pope. In 1963, the Virginia Department of Highways informed the subsequent owner, Marjorie Leighey, that it intended to use her land for the construction of Interstate 66. Leighey appealed to the National Trust for Historic Preservation and the U.S. Department of the Interior for aid. In July of 1964, Leighey agreed to donate the house, its contents and the $31,500 condemnation fee to the Trust, which agreed to provide a site for the house, move it, maintain it after reconstruction, operate it as a historic house museum and grant Leighey life tenancy. The house was dismantled and moved to Woodlawn, where it was reassembled and opened to the public. Like so many moved houses, however, the Pope-Leighey House had not yet found a resting spot. In 1995, cracks developed in the floor slab and foundation, caused by re-siting the house on a belt of marine clay. Once again, the house was dismantled, relocated and restored.

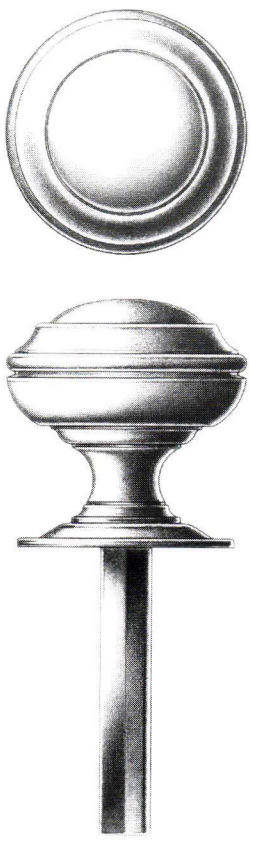
Public and private preservation organizations are now faced with moving buildings that are already listed as historic, or listing buildings that have been moved. The National Register of Historic Places discourages moving historic buildings – moving a listed building without advance permission results in automatic de-listing. The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation clearly discourage "Removing or relocating buildings or landscape features, thus destroying the historic relationship between buildings and the landscape." The Save America's Treasures Program will not fund "Moving historic properties or work on historic properties that have been moved." Even the portions of Internal Revenue code pertaining to historic tax credits discourage moving historic structures. In the most complete work on the subject, *Moving Historic Buildings*, John Obed Curtis warns, "It cannot be overemphasized that such buildings should be moved only as a last resort."

Given the potential for unfortunate results, moving historic buildings should be undertaken only when no other options exist. The moves are not only expensive and complex, but also potentially damaging to the historic character and structure of the building. De-listing precludes use of the many preservation incentive programs, such as preservation tax credits. Finally, all too often, moving an historic building creates a set of conditions under which the building will be moved again: it seems, in historical perspective, to only be a temporary solution. It should be viewed as the very last resort, only undertaken when preservation in place is simply not possible.

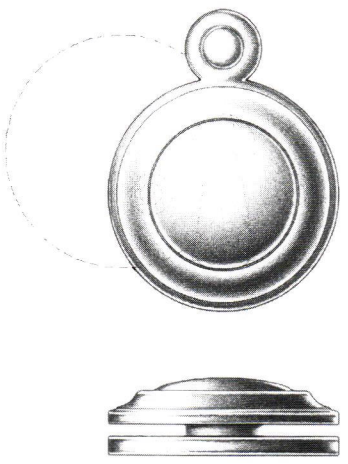
Mobility, in its various forms, is a treasured American value. Sometimes history (like historic houses in the projected path of a modern highway) seems to obstruct that mobility. The American compromise is often to move the building that stands in the way of progress. On the surface the compromise appears to benefit everyone: the old object is retained and the site freed for a new, "higher" use. But something valuable is also lost. American places represent the intertwining of man-made and natural, places that change through time. We have learned to read landscape as a chronicle of change, and nowhere more so than in our cities. The chaste outline of a federal-era house projected against the sleek modern hospital building next door may be a stark contrast, but it tells the story of a particular place in a particular time. Moving such an historic structure to a new place severs it from its story, ironically making it difficult to tell the story of the original site as well.

Mobility is a great American virtue, unless it is our history that is left behind. ■

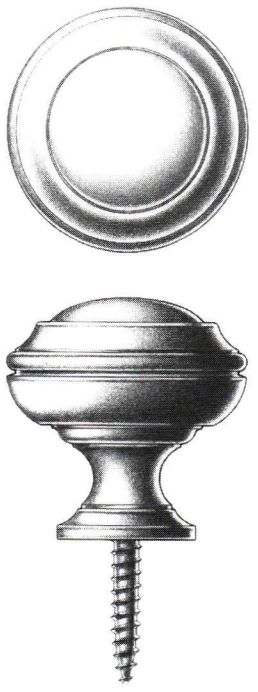
Bryan Clark Green is an architectural historian with Commonwealth Architects in Richmond, VA. He is the co-author of Lost Virginia: Vanished Architecture of the Old Dominion, *and author of the forthcoming* In Jefferson's Shadow: The Architecture of Thomas R. Blackburn.



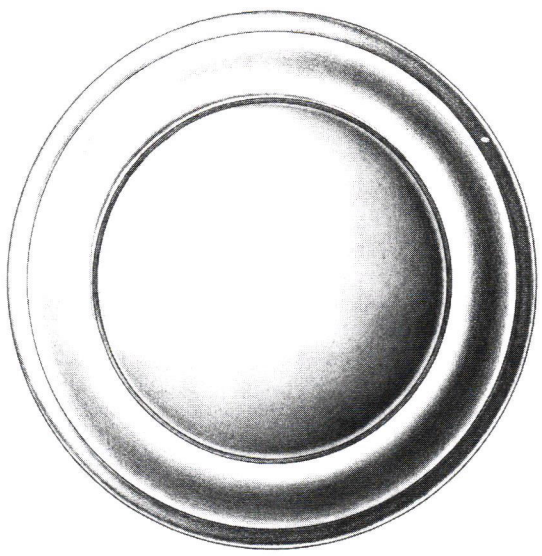
Thumbturn and Rose

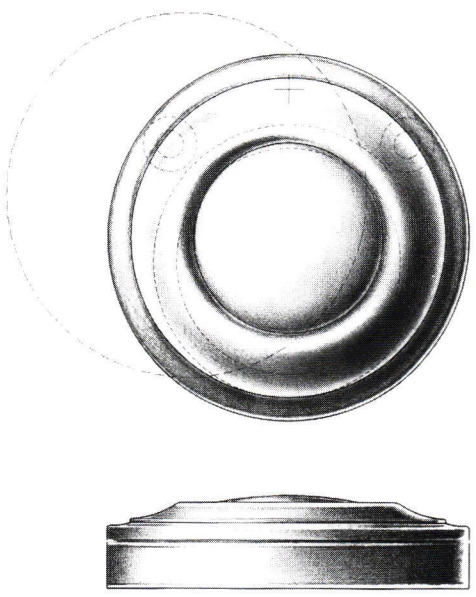


Emergency Trim Ring with Swinging Cover

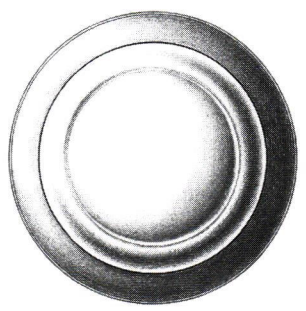


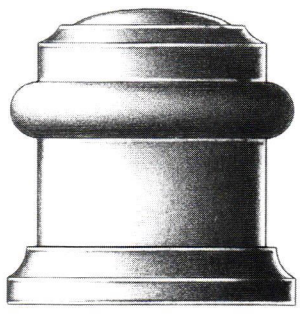
Shutter Knob





Cylinder Ring with Swinging Cover





Cylindrical Floor Stop with Trim Ring

E.R. Butler & Co.

EG Design Series
W.C. Vaughan Co. Collection

Door Knobs Available in 3, 2¾, 2½, 2¼, 2, and 1¾ inch Diameters (2¾ in. Shown).
Also Available in 1½, 1¼, 1 and ¾ inch Diameters for Cabinets and Fine Furniture.
Solid Turned Brass Knob and Rose.
Standard, Custom Plated and Patinated Finishes Available.

WWW.ERBUTLER.COM

CATALOGUES AVAILABLE TO THE TRADE · SHOWROOMS BY APPOINTMENT ONLY

FINE ARCHITECTURAL, BUILDERS' AND CABINETMAKERS' HARDWARE

© E.R. Butler & Co. All rights reserved. Drawing: John Grebenkemper

WRITE IN NO. 2260

PRIVATE RESIDENCE, LAYTON, UT

HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING ■ INC.

Dedicated to the quality design, manufacture and installation of architectural cast metal ornament. Our craftsmen specialize in the restoration and replication of traditional details in bronze aluminum and iron alloy. For more information call (801) 280-2400.

1 (800) 225-1414 www.historicalarts.com

HISTORICAL ARTS AND CASTING ®

WRITE IN NO. 1210